

**READER No. II**  
**FUNDAMENTAL PRINCIPLES**  
**OF ASTROLOGY**

(HINDU - WESTERN & STELLAR)

*Author :*

Sothidamannan, Jyothish Marthand  
(Late) **Prof. K.S. KRISHNAMURTI**

*Publishers :*

**KRISHNAMURTI PUBLICATIONS**

F 21-A, First Floor, SPENCER PLAZA  
769, Anna Road, Chennai - 600 002  
Phone : 2849 6046

**CONTENTS**

1. Letters to the Author	...	i
2. An Interview with the author	...	1
3. Astrology - An Occult Science	...	10
4. History of Astrology	...	13
5. Nadis	...	20
6. Astrology-available data incomplete	...	23
7. Qualification of an Astrologer	...	24
8. Advice to Administrator	...	26
9. Astrology-its use and Limitations	..	27
10. Karma-Inequality in life	..	31
11. Destiny, Fate inevitable	..	34
12. Shanti to ward of evil	...	48
13. Branches of Astrology :	...	58
Medical Astrology		58
Astro Meteorology		65
Judicial Astrology		66
Natal Astrology		73
Horary Astrology		77
Electional Astrology, Kabala Astrology		80
Kerala Astrology, Omens		
14. Who can learn Astrology	...	86
15. Twelve signs of the Zodiac :	...	97
Classification, Positive and Negative,		
Northern, Southern, Fiery, Earthy, Airy,		
Watery, Movable, Fixed, Common,		
Fruitful or barren, Mute, Violent, Human,		
Voice, Bestial or Four legged, Dual		
Bicorporal or double bodied, Short and		
Long ancesion		



16. What the twelve signs signify :	117
To each sign; Astronomy; Physical appearance; mental tendencies; Characteristics; Health and disease; Finance and Fortune; Romance and Marriage; Domestic Environments; Profession; Places; Direction; Products; Countries and Cities; Handwriting; Lucky Day, Lucky Number, Lucky Stone etc.	
Aries - Mesha	117
Taurus - Rishaba	124
Gemini - Mithunam	138
Cancer - Katakam	151
Leo - Simham	163
Virgo - Kanni	178
Libra - Thulam	195
Scorpio - Vrischika	207
Sagittarius - Dhanus	218
Capricorn - Makaram	229
Aquarius - Kumbha	244
Pisces - Meena	258
17. The twelve houses and their significance	272
18. To each planet :	
Astronomy, Mythology, Physical features, Mental qualities, Part of the body, Diseases, Products, Places, Profession, Political, Economic, Lucky colour, Lucky-day, Lucky Number etc.	
Sun	345
Moon	355
Mars	365
Mercury	383
Jupiter	398
Venus	410
Saturn	429
Rahu & Kethu	443
Uranus	469
Neptune	480
Fortuna	488

## LETTERS TO THE AUTHOR

Reversed Dear Sir,

Namaskarams,

As I have interested in learning Astrology and gone through various Tamil Text. written by various authors I found no shore to find a definite results or conclusions when a horoscope is taken for analysis and could only obtain rough predictions which would fructify mostly adverse.

After I have come in contact with your popular magazine 'Astrology & Athrishta' and become the subscriber of the same. I hesitated not to obtain your most valuable works 'Krishnamurti Padhdhati', Vols. 1 & 2 and also the 'Table of House' by Raphael for Northern Latitudes.

Your above works are of immense value to me and when I have gone through the pages of the 2nd vol. i.e., pages 166 to 169 regarding scholarship for study for higher education I was struck with wonder to note at the example and analysis. It reminded me to compare and verify with a horoscope which was just been erected by me with the aid of your works and the Table of Bhavas.

I verified the chart by applying your K.P. and surprised to find it most accurate in finding the results of past and present occurrences that the native has been experiencing.

(Sd.) V. Balakrishnanmurthi  
Chinnasalem



Dear Sir,

Krishnamurthi Padhdhati in Astrology is a great achievement in Indian Astrology and Predictive Stellar Astrology. On the basis of this Padhdhati, the result is hundred per cent correct. 'Astrology and Athrishta', the monthly magazine is a Gem Astrological magazines published throughout the world.

I pray the Goddess Bhadrakali to give long life to Jyotish Marthand Professor K.S. Krishnamurthi to serve the nation in this great subject.

Thanking you,

Yours faithfully,

**Professor S.R. Janardhana Rao, B.A.**

Famous Astro - Palmist of India

Bhadrakali Upasak

Vakil Sidappa Mansions

GADWAL (A.P.)

\*\*\*\*\*

Respected brother Krishnamurti,

I am a student of Astrology. I have purchased both the volumes of your astounding book "Krishnamurti Padhdhati". I am reading it very carefully and enjoying its every chapter. This book is your personal contribution to Astrology, which will ever remain permanent. Your original thinking, deep insight into the subject, and angelic predictions have captivated my imagination.

As a matter of fact, I wanted to join your classes at Delhi this year. Since I intend to take my M.A. examination for improvement of Division, I could not do so.

(Sd). **P.N. Saxena**  
Warangal

Dear sir,

It had been, indeed, my good fortune and proud privilege to have been introduced to you and more than that to hear your scholarly scientillating address spicing with humour. Hitherto I was very foten misled by a mistaken impression that lecturers on Astrology will be dull, drab and inspid. However, interesting and enthusing the predictions will be to the persons concerned. Your lecture has left a deep and abiding impression so that I wish to become a devoted disciple with no material interest except to gain a working knowledge, if not mastery of "Krishnamurti Padhdhati".

I am very happy to learn that Swamy, my friend had been your student and disciple: Swamy is a gentleman who needs no description. Your association with him might have already revealed to you his sincerity and 'Guru Bhakti'. I will be considering myself fortunate to meet you at the immediate time, if occasion and opportunity arises. We can come up with blessings of elderly and divine people like you.

Thanking you,

Yours faithfully,

**M.S. Srinivasachary, M.A.**



Respected Guruji,

Pranam,

I can't help writing that I am reading your Padhdhati again and again and applying to various horoscopes and every-time I am so much impressed that I find this as the only scientific and correct book I have studied innumerable books by various well known authors but never got so much satisfaction as I get from this. None even approached near it. Further I find out aht your Ayanamsa gives wonderfully correct results. I have tried it on a number of known horoscopes and every time I found it giving amazing results. The people have gone fully satisfied.

It is really your greatness that you have not only found the truth but also that you have not kept it a secret and have tried to spread the knowledge in clear and scientific way without any ambiguities.

I am writing this just to express the feelings I have in my mind and actually I do not find any suitable words.

You are really Great and Divine Grace is at your support. So learned but still unassuming.

I have to request you to kindly instruct your office to please send me one copy of each of the books written by you whenever they are published, I would love to have a copy of each.

With kindest regards and best wishes.

Yours affectionately,

**T.C. Malhan**

From

M. Govinda Gowda  
Senior Railway Office  
Southern Railway Office  
Mysore - 1

Respected Sir,

I took up studying Astrology from 1960 only as I could not get chance in my earliest days. I purchased books on Astrology, from various authors, worth of Rs.400/- till 1965. But I was not satisfied as there were too many rules and each author differs from the other.

After coming in contact with your magazine "Astrology & Athrishta" in October 1965, I purchased your valuable works 'Krishnamurthi Padhdhati' and became a subscriber of your magazine. Now I am in a position to cast the horoscope and read out the events. But I sincerely feel that I should first get your "Ashirwad" to predict confidently applying your system.

So I shall be highly grateful to you if you kindly bless me and send a letter-of "Ashiwad".

I beg to remain, Sir,

Yours obediently,

(Sd.)

**M. Govinda Gowda**



## AN INTERVIEW WITH THE AUTHOR

**Visitor :** Is Astrology a Science?

**I :** Why do you doubt? It is a divine Science to read the divine plan by referring to the nature - the creation of God.

**Visitor :** It is not clear.

**I :** It is a Science. Birth and Death, pleasure or pain, gain or loss, health and wealth are all enjoyed or experienced according to the divine plan. The only scientific and correct method of knowing the Divine plan is by applying the principles of Astrology.

**Visitor :** Is it possible to predict anything and everything?

**I :** For every Science, there is a limitation. This is why Researches are being made to improve the existing ones and to supplement also. Efforts are being made to near perfection.

**Visitor :** Within that limitation, can one predict accurately?

**I :** Yes. Yet the fate of the consultant should also be included. If one has to be disappointed at a particular time however much learned the Astrologer may be, in his



case he is to err and he must get wrong prediction, the time of the event predicted being the querist's unfortunate time.

**Visitor :** If it is a Science, how can prediction go wrong?

**I :** Is not Medicine a Science? Say people suffering from Typhoid are admitted in a Hospital; to all of them widal test was positive. The doctor administers mostly the same medicine. Say, one aged 24 and the other 30 die, the third had a relapse whereas others recovered. What do you say? Doctor same Science same-disease same-Medicine same.

**Visitor :** True.

**I :** Again, do not you know that the great Scientists in America are trying to land on Moon? They were successful on many occasions. But Appollo 13 failed. Why? Then, is the Science wrong? While applying, there crept in some mistake. Similarly also, Astrologers may fail.

**Visitor :** But most Astrologers fail in many prediction

**I :** How do you classify them as Astrologers? Because they know the spelling of Sun and Moon; or, they produce some slokas; or they are born in that family; or, they continue to call themselves as old, veteran Astrologers, in spite of that miserable

failures. If you approach such people, you will lose faith and you will call it as a pseudo science.

**Visitor :** Suppose I want to something, can Astrology help me in that matter?

**I :** I told you that our brains have limitations. The Science also has limitation. Within that limit, if you ask, correctly, it could be predicted.

**Visitor :** Can one correctly predict whether the pregnant mother can have a male or female child?

**I :** Predictions on natal charts are given taking the moment of birth. This moment is never changeable. It is only one moment. Suppose a boy is born. He, after some time becomes a female. How can one say from the chart it belongs to a boy or a girl, as the moment of birth and hence the horoscope remains the same? Similarly, the moment of epoch which could be calculated only after the birth is a single moment. If one does research taking the moment of epoch, it also can't throw light. Twins are born at the same time, one boy, one girl. Hence no method is so far found. Research is being carried out. At present there is no science to predict this. It should be discovered. If anyone declares that he can predict, he is a bluffer. If you had



contact only with them, you are not in full wrong in deciding that the Science is a pseudo one. But you are correct when you say that the so called scientist is wrong and you can't over-estimate yourself and pass any remark on the developing science. Medicine is being developed day by day in leaps and bounds. Yes, do not you see In the case-sheets "Disease un diagnosed?" Even if medicine can be developed to a good extent, can they bring back the lives of all the dead Every-where there is limitation.

**Visitor :** If it is so, what is the use of Astrology?

**I :** Daily don't you see that people carry the dead from the hospital? When some people admitted In the hospital do not walk to their home back but are carried away to cremation ground, are you wise in advising people not to admit in the hospital? How many are cured? Does not this fact depend on their destiny? Similarly, if a few predictions fail, are you to conclude that Astrology is not science?

Take the instances wherein a person expects, something. But he experiences something else as predicted by the Astrologer. The Astrologer does not know your affairs in full as much as you know. He takes only the moment when you meet him or takes a number from you. He is able to

predict correctly. This event, which he predicts, is not expected by you. Then what do you say?

**Visitor :** It may be a guess.

**I :** No ! Guess comes after knowing the past. Here he does not know the past. Guess can be the habit of a few Astrologers after reading newspapers or knowing the past and present circumstances. If they come correct, they jump. If the fail, they offer lame excuses. They never take pains to know whether the method which they follow is universally applicable. Even when they know that it comes correct only in a few and miserably fail in many, they have no other go. Their pots have to boil; business has to go on. Such astrologers without opening the eyes of other or simply throwing dust on others' eyes, they apply such general principles and carry on their living; it appears as though they do not take pains to find out that happened to the predictions offered but presume that they would come true; or what does it matter whether it proves correct or not; or they probably know that if at all It comes correct, well and good: if not, the world is wide.

Only such astrologers bring ridicule to the Divine Science without bringing to the notice of the querist the limitations.



**Visitor :** Why should not the speak out as you do?

**I :** I know my limitations. I openly say, I do not care what another thinks of me. Speak the truth. Be honest. Mention the limitations. There where you can be very correct, declare the result. There where you can't as the Science has not I developed to that extent, don't take the subject; mention your limitations.

**Visitor :** I agree.

**I :** What is the use of dabbling in such subjects for which there is no specific, clear cut and exhaustive rules. I want to do research till the end of my life on natal charts and find out truth useful to each individual, to find out all matters connected with him and these should fit in for modern living conditions. What is the use of wasting time to find "How many wicks were in the lamp when one's mother delivered; how many attendants were there at the time of delivery" and so on.

**Visitor :** So, you restrict your research for natal horoscope alone.

**I :** Yes. Don't you know that Astrology has many branches? I want to serve the mass. So I do this research. It is advisable that every doctor specialises in some branch of medical science; a few brain specialists;

a few opticians; a few dentist; a few E.N.T. and so on. Similarly in engineering a few mechanical, a few electrical, a few sanitary and so on. Hence, one can't underestimate to other. Each can develop in anyone branch. One can't judge the ability of the other. So let me continue my research.

**Visitor :** Why can't you take politics?

**I :** This branch of science is in an infant stage. In my life time, I want to complete the research on natal charts and then take up the Mundane Astrology.

**Visitor :** Do not you think that you can offer thrilling predictions and if by chance any of these come correct, you become popular?

**I :** Yes. Yes. Failures will exceed the success as it is not yet made perfect. So the same attempt will bring ridicule and shame. Why should I either take risk or guess and be a laughing stock in the market?

**Visitor :** Suppose I ask you and simply to please me you work out with the available scientific rules and offer the predictions, what will be the accuracy of the predictions?

**I :** When the Science is incomplete, imperfect and thereby the results can be incorrect, my prediction will come correct if the



person concerned runs good time and it must fail if the nature of event predicted fails during the unfortunate period of the querist. Many give wrong time of birth; there are some who do not know even the date of birth: such people also hold high position and varieties of charts are casted by different people and discussed. Such people are not for the advancement of the science by carrying out research on correct chart. They take a chance. But I choose the charts after ascertaining the accuracy of the horoscopes.

**Visitor :** Do not you have any method by which you can predict events to a person who has no horoscope?

**I :** It is only for that purpose I did research on Horary Astrology and I have come very correct to offer 100% accurate results.

**Visitor :** Have you published any book on this subject?

**I :** Yes. It is ready.

**Visitor :** By applying Horary system can you predict?

**I :** Certainly.

**Visitor :** Why cannot you do?

**I :** It is being done and it helps them in availing the opportunity.

**Visitor :** Suppose I ask how long a Politician will live?

**I :** First of all, I am not worried whether X rules or Y rules; secondly whether they are short-lived or long lived. If I have to please you by giving the answer, I do it only for your sake.

**Visitor :** Have you every predicted correct ones?

**I :** I do not believe in saying that X will have critical time in any year. But I give the date. I was very correct in the case of Late Jawaharlal Nehru, Late Mr. Lal Bhahadur Sastri, the resignation of Mr. T.T.K. and a few more.

**Visitor :** Why should not you publish before hand?

**I :** As I told you, I am not interested in their longevity. Secondly, since a third person puts the query and I answer him because I have to please him by correct prediction. Why should I publish and incure the displeasure of the person concerned? I do not want friendship of such people nor enmity. My prediction may be interpreted in any way. So, my caravan will go on doing research work and finding some truth for the benefit of the people than to benefit myself with such cheap popularity and use astrology for my pot-boiling. I work to improve the Science and make it a pucca Science.



# ASTROLOGY - AN OCCULT SCIENCE

Astrology is a noble science. It is as old as the ages of the Vedas. It depends on the position of the planets ascertained astronomically. It explains the celestial phenomena and, the corresponding terrestrial events. The true meaning of astrology is the "Message of the Stars". By using the salient principles of Astrology depending on the position of the planets ascertained astronomically one can forecast events for the benefit of all and as such, it is a useful science or interpreting nature

*"Astronomy is excellent; but it must come  
Up into life to have its full value  
And not remain there as Globes and Spaces"*

- Emerson

The whole world is run according to a well-defined plan. Nothing happens by chance. Astrology does not permit one to classify anything as an accident, as it explains the cause and effect of events. The divine plan is well arranged. It is timed with amazing precision.

Some say that astrology is an art. Some others reject it as an idle dream or an illusion. Still others may speak of astrology as though it were an altogether contemptible superstition. They contemplate with pity those who believe in it. Some of those who have no disappointment or other difficulties in life take pride in

saying that they have no faith in astrology and ridicule both the astrologer and the science. Probably they may fear that they may lose their self-importance if they were to recognize astrology. A few others say, under wrong impression or with prejudiced ideas, that astrology is not a science. These people would not have mastered the data on which correct predictions are based. This science explains clearly that such opponents of astrology will have in their horoscopes evil aspect between Mars and Uranus or between Mars and Mercury. These planets, when afflicted, do not give quick grasp of this science, good memory and reproductive ability, and produce people who are either ignorant, arrogant, envious or are always inclined to find fault with what they are not able to understand. Pretending to know everything, they display their ignorance. The antagonists often quote the opinions of such learned men, who do not want to admit that it is a useful science. Learning is mechanical acquirement of facts and gaining knowledge in any subject. But wisdom is not so. Astrology can be correctly interpreted only by a person endowed with divine grace and none can call himself learned without knowing astrology.

A great theosophist, Mr. Chidambaram Iyer, says that nothing can be more funny than to find young men, especially, taking up astrology, as their first subject of attack in their public utterances. It is a subject to which they pay little or no attention except for purposes of ridicule. In my experience, I find a few elderly members behave worse than such youngsters.



I submit that astrology is a science and that it can render very useful service to one and all and create faith even in the sceptic, if one studies this text book.

A knowledge about the history of astrology and the illustrious and eminent sages and savants who practised astrology would give a better appreciation of the science itself.

## HISTORY OF ASTROLOGY

The History of Astrology begins with Creation itself. Sage Garga says that the science was propounded by the Creator Himself and that Brahma banded it down: to him at the time of creation. From Garga, other sages got it and it was spread all over. It appears to be co-eval with that of the Earth.

In western countries there is a certain belief that Seth (3769 B.C.) was the world's first astrologer. This can be inferred from the astrological books written later by Arabic, Egyptian, Jewish and Persian writers. Westerners believe that Seth was the first person to study the Planets, their motions and their pathway, It is he who divided the Zodiac into twelve equal parts, as he found that the Sun ever follows a particular path in the Heavens, year after year; and he also noticed that this circular route of the Sun was spaced out by twelve full moons. Full moon occurs once a month. Therefore the Sun's path is divided into 12 equal parts called 'Mazzaroth' which term we designate as "Signs", Resis or solar mansions.

Around 2,600 years ago, the priests and the shepherds of Chaldea took this science for serious study and developed it. Their period was called the Golden Age of Astrology, because they connected the movements of the planets with all kinds of events in human life.

Dr. Thompson says that the Akkadians and the Sumerians observed the heavens and heavenly bodies



and tried to note their courses. The Babylonians and the Egyptians attributed some influence over the animate and inanimate objects on the earth Astrology was popular and it wielded great influence over the rich, the priests, the princes and the kings. Mespero said that, in his time, the mistress of the world was Astrology.

Some are of the opinion that Astrology had its origin in Chaldea from time Immemorial. They suggest that the very name Chaldean means 'Astrologer'. The Pythagoreans further advanced the concepts of the Chaldeans. They applied higher mathematics. Later, astrology came into the hands of the Greeks. They concentrated more on Natal Astrology, as they had a deep-rooted religious nature and an enquiring mind. They always posed the questions, "Who am I? Why am I born? What for do I live? Why are there so much of Inequalities in life?" They had the answers only through astrology.

Many of the records of the early astrologers of Nineveh and Babylon are found among the early tablets in the British Museum. Some of their finding are dated nearly 5,000 years ago.

The Greeks were also enthusiastic in following astrology. They erected the horoscope for the time of birth and presaged the finance, family, fate, fortune, and future of the individuals. One of the Greek horoscopes written in Papyrus about 2,000 years ago is kept in the British Museum. The Chaldeans who practised this art of Astrology were held in high esteem even at the time of Alexander the Great.

The Egyptians were equally interested in Astrology, which played an important role. They were also responsible for shaping the future of the nation. As can be seen from the monuments, the inscriptions and modern investigations, this science dates back to 5,000 B.C. The Pharaohs gave much respect to the astrologers of whom Babilus was the leader. He was always consulted and the duty of Babilus was to find out the charts of those who might perchance gain power, become a rival and create trouble to the emperor. Whenever Babilus foresaw any such native, he informed the king who put such people to death. Pharaohs had faith in their astrologers. Often they were consulted to interpret the dreams of the king.

In Persia, the kings honoured the astrologer for their sound knowledge of this science. It is only Gjamasp otherwise known as "Al Hakim" (meaning 'Learned') an astrologer in Persian court who precisely predicted the time of birth of the Prophets.

The Saracens spread the Science in Spain in 711 A.D. and the North Africans, the Moors, in 1237, carried the science to Europe.

Dr. Brewster admits that in China about 2752 B.C. from the days of King Fohi, they developed astronomy solely for studying astrology; and emperors were chosen according to the profound knowledge possessed by them in astrology. In 2513 B.C. Cheuni was elected as the King in that manner.

Whenever Alexander the Great went out, he took with him the astronomer Calisthenis in all his



campaigns. He spread the science in the East by giving out some of the rational methods adopted there and his visit to India had helped him to learn more and develop it further in his country.

Henry Cornelius Agrippa, born in 1486, was the astrologer to Francis I of France when he was 38 years old. John Dee was the favourite astrologer of Queen Elizabeth. Abu Mezar of Bulah was the professor of Mundane Astrology at Bagdad. The Caliph Mammonarmsheed translated many ancient astrological works into Arabic.

Thus, every nation is to be credited with the knowledge of this Science. It is advisable to learn the experiences and findings of research workers who had contributed to the technique of correct prediction.

Let me mention the names of a few foreigners who have contributed to the development of this Science. They were not only scholars in Astrology but were renowned and reputed Astronomers, Historians, Philosophers, Physicians and Poets.

**Astronomers :** Ptolemy (67 A.D.), Galileo, Newton, Pythagoras, Kepler (27-12-1571), Copernicus.

**Astrologers :** Alan Leo Sepharial Dr. W.J. Llewallyn Hayden George Agrippa [Simmonite Max Heindel Carter Parter Morirus Maurice Sibley Wemyss W. Lily Culpeter Boreham Robson Newton.

**Historians :** Diodorus Coley Pabwal Maximus Josephus Plutarch Camden Herodotus.

**Philosopher :** Lilly Macrobius Aristotle Bacon Thales Pliny Anasagoros Ptolemy.

**Physicians :** Hypocrates Foster John Dee Gilbert Partridge Agrippa Starkey.

**Poets :** Hypocrates Foster Galen John Dee Gilbert Partridge Agrippa.

In India, it is said that it was the sage Garga who handed down the Science to his disciples. Further, there are recorded evidences that Yavanas were very learned astrologers and that they lived many centuries before, Varahamihira, who admired, in his text books, the progress made by the Yavanas in this Science. Yavanas have contributed much for the development of this Science in India. There are records to show that around 3102 B.C. the Tirvalore Tables were used solely for astrological purposes.

The following list furnishes the names of a few renowned Indian scholars who expounded, explained and interpreted this Science; Garga; Viddha Garga; Asite; Aryabhatta; Bhriugu ; Brihaspathi; Badarayana; Baradwaja; Bhadalla; Devaswami; Devala; Dravyavardhana; Garutman; Jeevasaman; Kapila; Kanabuk; Kashyappa; Latacharya; Manu; Manitha; Maya; Parasara; Panlisa Pitamaha-Romaka; Rishiputa; Sidhasena ; Simhacharya; Saka; Saptharishi; Saraswatha; Savitra; Satyacharya; Yavanacharya; Varahamihira; Bathothpala;



Prithyuyasas; Vaidyanatha Dikshithar; and many others.

Thus it can be seen that astrology was held in great esteem in all ages by the leaders in other sciences also.

As years passed by, for various reasons, this science, which is to live long, and which will surely live long, has lost some of its charms. But science remains ever a science. In every age, a particular science alone receives much attention and is developed, even though every science has its own innate value and is useful to us. No country had ever passed quiet without any advancement in any branch of science. So in every age any one science may be very popular, whereas the other sciences may be ignored, though not totally forgotten. It is not unlikely that there are people even now whose names would come as a great surprise to all; there will be very earnest and loyal students of astrology who will popularise astrology.

This book is published with the sincere desire that Astrology should be made popular. Much of research is done regularly and systematically. Furthermore, it has to be carried out. There should be fool-proof methods to read accurate results. Students of astrology with half-baked knowledge should be educated and imparted higher knowledge. Their doubts should be cleared. Those who bring ridicule to this noble science should be silenced by producing able astrologers who will give correct knowledge to them. It is only with correct and clear understanding of the subject one can predict astoundingly accurate

results, and establish that the noble legacy, astrology, given to us by our forefathers, is indeed a science which is as accurate as any other science. The present position of astrology, in the hands of a number of astrologers, is really deplorable. The excuse may be that there is no proper education to them and hence the result is unsatisfactory. Even when watches are manufactured by anyone concerned, no two watches agree. If they are manufactured by many, one can guess, how they will be. Similarly, astrologers and a few other professionals usually offer different opinions, confusing the already depressed consultant. So I suggest that coaching up of students is absolutely necessary to have the same school of thought. To say that it is not a fit subject cannot be said as a wise statement from the astrologer's point of view.

In many other countries, astrology is included in the curriculum. It is understood that, in American University, Astrology is included. Also, there are schools of Astrology in Germany, Switzerland, Holland and France. Now in India in Jaipur Astrology is included. KULAPATIJI Dr. MUNSHI is conducting courses on Astrology in Delhi and Madras where I coach up students, and in Bombay, learned scholars with vast experience teach. Scientific circles there give serious attention to it. Astrologers are today thankful to the Astrological Research Association of New York which publishes a quarterly (Editor : Charles Jayne), and all Research Scholars are allowed to contribute their articles. At present in India, Astrology is like a T.B. patient left uncared for, especially by those who alone can cure. It is handled by a few. Of them, same



are avaricious, some other have commercialised it by fortunetelling without the desire to maintain the prestige and utility of astrology. Some alone sacrifice everything for this noble science. the rash and worthless predictions of a few astrologers have debased astrology and these are received with sarcastic smile only to be dismissed.

## **Nadis**

Some people fell sorry that they consulted "Nadis" written on palmyra leaves claimed to be written by the ancient Rishis of India. It is a fact that the events in the lives of many persons born and yet to be born are found written already by Hindu genius. People who have consulted add that they are dumbfounded with the surprisingly accurate happenings of the past events, but feel upset when the future prediction fall miserably. This is a common complaint. Thousands of years ago, Rishis wrote these wonderful predictions. Whey they can be very correct in all the predictions from the time of birth of the native till the date of consultation, why they should fail in their future predictions cannot be explained. I also agree with those who say that this needs proper investigation because there are a large number of genuine Nadis and it is likely that a few may be unauthentic ones. The solution can be found easily If the palm leaves are handed over to the consultants, by the owners, who hold the leaves and read out the results, as if from them. I am confident that if the palm leaves are given to the querist and if the reading of the past and present should agree correctly, the future must also be

invariably correct when alone the Nadi can claim to be one of the genuine documents. Our sages who had written Nadis can never fail in their predictions and they have never failed, because of their intuitive power and scientific knowledge.

It is not unlikely that a few readers of the palm leaves gain enough knowledge and experience in reciting verses, composed by themselves in no time. A few of them, when they read the past events, have to read very strictly the material as in found in the leaves, because the past has to be correct. Then only, the consultant will hear him further. But when the future is to be read, it is open to doubt as to whether he reads only those materials found on the leaves or he himself coins verses suiting to the taste of the querist.

In one case, a consultant and his friend caught hold of such a fraud, the Nadi reader, redhanded, because he had Mahabaratham on hand and read his life by having those leaves on hand, looking at them and turning over pages after pages every 5 minutes. Another experience at Benares was also published in the magazine Astrology and Athrishta. It is a pity that the existence of a very few of such people bring ridicule to this amazing Nadi.

Another investigation is also to be made to find out whether the documents are genuine and original. There is the doubt, whether the authors, i.e., the sages, knew all languages including Tamil, etc., in South India, as they lived in the North having Sanskrit as the Mother tongue and Nadis are found in all languages also whether they used paper and pen as some Nadis are



found written in paper and claimed to be original. Whatever it is, there are records now, to prove that astrology was practised by many people, thousands of years ago who could predict even the birth time of a native in 20th century, the place of his birth, names of his parents, occupations etc., and the events in his life; marriage, profession, foreign journey, property, conveyance, etc. They had such profound knowledge. Now it has deteriorated to a very great extent, like a multi-millionaire having a few hundreds in the bank. It is more or less in a pitiable condition in India.

In fact there is probably not one science which is not properly understood, which so many pretend to know, and on which so many are prepared to express an opinion as in the case of astrology.

Westners are always research-minded. If they find any truth in any statement and if they are convinced, they study it further, and develop it. It may be that there are failures. Yet they consider how it is possible to predict correctly in some cases, and why in other cases there is failure; and to find out the truth they make research till something satisfactory is discovered.

Babylonians were observing the stars for more than 4,73,000 years. So says Didorous in his writings in 30 B.C. and they still continue to observe, record and further improve their knowledge in Astronomy which is the complement of the other science, Astrology I have, so far, been briefly stating the fate of astrology in India and in other countries from the time of Creation till today.

### **Astrology-available date incomplete**

Astrology today is incomplete and needs to be vastly supplemented. No one is in possession of all the findings of our sages; nor are we blessed with such a Guru who can impart correct scientific knowledge to us. Whatever we may have today is only a part of what they have left behind. A subject taught by Professor will be complete. We are not fortunate to have such an advantage in our life-time. So with what little literature we possess, we have to understand the fundamental principles and then, by regular and strenuous work, develop it.

Another disadvantage is that in India there are many languages and the subjects were written mostly in verses. The first difficulty is to translate them correctly into the respective languages and get them printed. Hence all the books that are printed, in Tamil, are not found in Gujarati, Marathi, Hindi, Telugu, Kannada or Malayalam. Some books in Gujarati are not available in Tamil; nor are they heard of by Tamilians.

In each language, only new books are produced. Many are left out due to various reasons, the main one being the cost of printing and the lack of satisfactory encouragement from any source. Hence the ancient literature available in each place is incomplete like a torn-out Dictionary. It is a part of the whole. This is one of the main reasons why we feel the need to have a study circle and do research.

It is our view that one should know the principles of astrology by studying all the available books written



by various authors, both Hindu and Western. We have to collect horoscopes of different people especially twins, born at different times but in the same Latitude and Longitude, births in the same place at the same time, and births in different places having similar charts. They have to get particulars of actual facts from them, the nature of events that occurred, and the time of such events. Every method of prediction is to be properly applied in order to see which method is satisfactory in explaining the events in a precise and correct manner. If certain method appears to offer diametrically opposite results, the astrologer gets an opportunity to do more research with the material available and find out the inner truth of astrology, being in amendments, and suggest alterations to the original rules or supplement them by the findings which will prove to be correct, when applied to them and other similar cases. Thus many research workers and publishers have to co-operate, and publish in the present common language English, or in all languages in India, so that we can do real service to the public at large.

When we hear complaints from astrological-minded people, we find that they do not ridicule the science of astrology but only those astrologers whom they consulted. The main reason for the failure of most of the astrologers is due to the defects in their methods of interpretation and their incapacity to satisfy the qualifications prescribed by Varahamihira.

### **Qualifications of an astrologer**

The Sage says; "An astrologer should come from a noble family, should be good to look at, modest in

temperament, true, impartial, and with good physique. He has to be active and courageous. He should be clear in his statement, witty, sincere and free from vices. He should have no stage-fear. He should worship Devas; observe fast and penance; and must be conversant with astronomy and astrology. In the astronomical science, there are five schools of thought in India: (1) Paulisa, (2) Romaka Siddhanta, (3) Vasishta, (4) Saura and (5) Paitamaha. The astrologers should be thorough with all the Siddhantas. He must be able to understand the objections and points of differences".

He assures that when an astrologer has thoroughly understood the mathematical portion and has acquired the sound principles of astrology, his predictions and teachings will never fail.

He asks "How could one who has not understood the spirit of the Sastras, be called an astrologer?" and adds that he is only a fool whose interpretation is just opposite to the principles expounded by our sages and commits mistakes in his calculations. Varahamihira admits "It is easy for anybody to cross a sea if the breeze is favourable. But it is not possible for a person, who is not a sage to reach the other shore of the ocean or astrology".

Varahamihira opines that even sages in forests, free from domestic worry, pride and prejudice, welcome the astrologer and without hesitation take interest in astrology when they, by chance, meet any wise astrologer.



## **Advice to Administrator**

He advice the Kings that just as the night does not shine without a lamp and the sky without the Sun, so also the King cannot uniformly have a smooth life. He warns that the Kings will have pit-falls even like a blind pedestrian, if he has no astrologer to guide him properly, well in advance.

Varahamihira reiterates thus : "Therefore a King, who desires to maintain fame and enjoy an all-round success, must engage the services of a few leading astrologers who are not only versatile but also clever, well-versed and skilled in this science of prognostication".

He turns to the people of the nation and goes to the extent of saying. "One who is longing for peace and prosperity should avoid living in a place where no astrologer is available" even as Owaiyar said "Don't live in a place where there is no temple".

Varahamihira fears that a King who does not patronise such astrologers, who satisfy these qualifications, will surely come to grief and will be denied mental solace.

Varahamihira encourages and cheers up such astrologers saying that no man or woman who studies the science of astrology and divines the course of destiny will be seen in Hell. In this world, by Hell we mean the worry, anxiety, disharmony, depression, disappointment and no ray of hope for redemption. After death none knows what Hell is. It may be again a rebirth to suffer further. Thus astrology does contribute

beneficial effects to one and all including the astrologer; in whichever caste or creed the astrologer may be born, it does not matter, he is honoured.

Varahimihira says that the Yavanas were of low birth. When astrology had come to stay with them, they were adored.

Even now, if astrologers of their standard were available, they will be honoured as astrologers, and they can gain much influence and render real assistance to all those who approach them even as a river in space can quench the thirst of the human beings, animals, birds, aquatics, plants, trees, etc. But a quack is like a deep and dangerous river putting an end to the life of one by wetting the banks dragging him to the depth, immersing him to the bottom, keeping him there itself for some time, and finally lifting him up to float, dead.

## **Astrology-its use and Limitations**

Astrology is a highly respected science; no other method of divination is worthy of mention.

If life's journey can be compared to that of crossing a river, the astrologer can be compared to an experienced boatman. Let us take the experience of one who is crossing a river. When one crosses the river by wading, he finds that the depth of water is increasing. At one stage, when he realises that the current is too strong, he is afraid and unnerved.

Luckily, for him a boatman is sighted. He called the boat man and asks, "Sir, can you kindly tell me



whether the river is getting deeper and I have to struggle further, or will it be less deep hereafter, so that I can cross the river without fear?"

The boatman who possesses sufficient knowledge replies, "There is no need for fear. You have taken this route (which is your fate). The depth will increase as you proceed only for a short distance. Then fortunately for you, you will meet with a rocky strata where the water will be shallow and thereafter there is no need for anxiety. So, you may carry on".

The traveller gets courage to cross with confidence even the deeper course. Is he not free from anxiety from the moment the boatman gives him the correct knowledge which the passenger does not possess. The boatman does not give him a life to cross the river by taking him in his boat. He only gives him the knowledge, whereby he gains mental strength. Similarly, the astrologer by his prediction can give the knowledge of the dark future.

Suppose one complains to the astrologer: "I can't understand why God does not help me to get married. I am 37. I am worried, I doubt whether God who created me has completely forgotten my existence. Why do I continue to live alone, I don't know.

The astrologer replies, "Sir, you are destined to marry only at the age of 38. Please wait; you will have your turn only then. However much you try, you can't get married earlier. Saturn delays it till you get dejected".

"Thanks very much. At least you have offered mental solace to me," he says and proceeds on his course.

The Astrologer has given only mental strength. He has not relieved him of his worry by offering a girl.

Another may come and say, "Sir, the pressure from Bank and bankers is unbearable. Such thoughts, as to why I should not commit suicide and put an end to this trouble always flash in my mind. What do you find in my horoscope? Is there any ray of hope to be free from these worries?"

The astrologer says: "However much you try you can't clear the loans for a year to come. The bankers will be pressing you. You will somehow manage to give excuses. Days will pass on; next year you will be all right. your finance will improve so much that you will be able to even lend assistance to others. You may not believe me now. At that time, you will remember astrology"

No doubt, the querist feels as though he has cleared the loan. (No astrologer will give a cheque and give relief, even, if the querist, in his confused state of mind mentioned that suicide would solve this problem easily).

Thus interpreted in all correctness, a knowledge of astrology does afford mental strength to the feeble and weak-minded, solace to the depressed, peace to the anxious and worried and steadiness to those who are wavering the vacillating in mind. It is a common experience that when troubles come, they come in



battalions and the afflicted person gets solace from this knowledge that the time is not far off when his or her troubles would cease to exist. A full fledged astrologer, capable of handling the subject with meticulous care, helps in no small measure to dispel the fears in the querist's mind and braces him up to face the future with confidence and hope. The astrologer helps one to have a glimpse of the unknown future; the knowledge of Destiny in store for one, stands one in good stead in surmounting difficulties that present themselves. This early knowledge renders it possible for one to reconcile himself to the situation one finds himself in, and any severe disappointment is unlikely since one is briefed as to when one can cherish hopes and the extent one can do so. When Dame Fortune smiles and the world appears to be full of roses, few have any use for the science or for the saying "Man proposes and God disposes". With the frowning of fortune, egoism mellows down, and becomes subdued. The knowledge gained through the Science helps one to be level-headed under any circumstances whether affluent or adverse.

The knowledge of the future prompts one to render help to those who are in need, banish evil thoughts from the mind and make efforts to lead a simple, honest and pious life. The saying "Do your duty with sincerity and leave the result to God" holds out a more forceful appeal. Astrology proves that success or failure depends on our previous Karma; sufferings are due to sins committed previously and this thought helps us to be good to society, repeatedly saying, "It is probably because of some sin committed by me in

the previous birth I suffer now; let me not do harm in this life at least to anybody".

### **Kama - Inequality in life**

The only thing which enjoys a fair distribution in every land is worry. Rich or poor, man or woman, every individual has his or her allotted quota of worry. Peace of mind is what everybody wants and nobody gets. Let us consider a few types of curses or ill-fate and how each one is worried.

A rich landlord secures tons of rice at every harvest, but is unable to take a bowl of cooked rice as he suffers from diabetes. He curses his fate.

He who runs a group of High Class Hotels caters delicious food of all varieties to his customers and he has to content himself with it ; for he cannot consume even a bit of it himself since he suffers from blood pressure or colic pains.

An emaciated and thin-looking person with an income barely sufficient for the maintenance of two adults is blessed with enough children to form a cricket team of his own, while a very well-to-do neighbour in the best of health has none and the latter is depressed and does not know when he can have one.

A supremely intelligent person, who had been scoring top marks in the school, is forced by circumstances to serve in later life under one who is extremely dull-witted and is looked upon as a symbol of backwardness. The intelligent person earns a meagre income and carries out the order of the dullwitted. When he can have bright days is his worry.



A young girl with no grace or charm, gets married, but her neighbour who is very beautiful and rich with all the required qualifications for marriage, continues to be on the waiting list, forlorn and unhappy, in spite of serious attempts by relatives and friends. Will not they be in peace if they are informed by the astrologer with her destiny is and when they can fulfil their desire.

Thus it is observed that every person has bit or her share of trials and tribulations in life. If there is assuredly one science that lifts the load off your mind and enables you to face the future with confidence and hope, it is astrology.

The science of astrology alone explains why everyone has some worry or other and also why there is so much of inequalities in life and offers mental solace. The fundamental basis of astrology is Karma and Re-incarnation.

The whole world is a huge theatre. The cinema of life goes on for ever. Every individual is an actor. The past, the present, and the future are already fixed in the roll of the films. The future will be shown in the same order without any alteration, and we enjoy or suffer as time passes on without any modification. The roll of film already taken is according to the Karma done by us in the previous birth and the story is the result in this birth and it cannot be changed.

Karma is a Sanskrit word, "Kri" means 'action' or 'deed'. Any mental or physical action is called Karma; every action produces its reaction or result

which is known as Karma. Thus Karma includes both the action and the result governed by the irresistible law of 'Causation'.

So under the law Karma, there is nothing as a chance or an accident. The so-called chances and accidents are reality the products of some definite causes which we may not be aware of before-hand. That which appears to be accidental or providential to a non-astrological mind is a natural and inevitable incident to an astrologer. Hence, chances, luck or misfortune are governed absolutely by the law of Causation or Karma. God is neither partial nor unjust, and everything happens according to one's action in the previous birth. Man is completely a puppet in the hands of certain higher agencies. Karma and re-incarnation are like a seed growing into a tree which bears fruits yielding seeds which in turn produce more trees. The seed is the Karma. The growth of the tree is the life.

As is the seed, so will be the plant that springs out of it.

If one sows paddy, one cannot get wheat. When one sows orange one cannot get apple. Everyone creates his own destiny. One should realise that, it is because of his own Karma, he suffers. The doctrine of Karma alone explains and reconciles man to the terrible and apparent injustice of life. The knowledge prevents him from cursing life or fellow beings or God. Only the divine of Karma can explain why people suffer, although they might not have done anything



wrong in this life, and they may explain that the stars are bad and that they do not deserve any kind of trouble. Most of us believe that the planets do not cause luck or ill luck. They only indicate the trend of events in our life. The cause is our Karma. It fructifies by the will of God. Without our previous Karma, God who love us all, who is just and impartial, will not give different results to the people who are His children, or cause troubles to them. You can compare God to rain water which is pure. Rain water enables the seeds to sprout and grow. But some alone thrive, and some die out. This is due to the inherent potency of the seeds. Astrology explains what Karma one should have done in the previous birth and what he should experience in this birth and when.

A surveyor can say that the rain in Mercara will take the course of the river Cauvery and that in Rishikesh will take the course of the Ganges. These course are earmarked, So also astrology can offer predictions and also classify those who will try to mitigate the afflictions or augment one's luck and who will not make any attempt at all. Every event will take them by surprise.

### **Destiny**

Destiny is the inevitable and unavoidable occurrence of events in one's life which is not all under the control of the person but is directed by the Almighty according to His Original Judgment passed on the consideration of the Karma done by the person in the previous birth which is known only to His Almighty. It can be predicted by a wise astrologer. The belief that

one can modify or nullify the results of Destiny by exercising his will is not correct.

Natal astrology as propounded by the ancient sages is a convincing science, having its foundations of Karma theory; it should be possible for the astrologer who interprets it, to read out from the chart, the circumstances under which one is placed, his normal expectations, whether one will make attempts to hoodwink destiny and ultimately the nature of the result and the time of event. It is only when the knowledge of astrology gained by one is limited and the interpreter is not fully aware of Karma theory, he gives, importance to self-will and offers advice; he later understands that the native followed his suggestions and ultimately he enjoyed desirable results. He attributes all these to self-will. But he does not realise that what he predicted was incomplete. He has not properly under-stood the present, the circumstances under which one will be placed, what attempts one will make to alter it by exercising one's will and the ultimate result. Actually everything is found in the horoscope. Attributing to self-will is no thing but attachment of importance to one's will and one's own self. Astrology clearly shows that man is postulated as the subject of a certain destiny and human endeavour as the fulfilling of fate.

It may be said, more as a compromise, that man is both a slave of the effects of his past deeds and is a free agent as regards his deeds which are in no way directed to thwart, arrest, alter or in any way modify or remould the effects of his past Karma. The past, the



present and the future are all recorded as explained previously in the cine film. The stars and the planets in their course denote our destinies, not only those fulfilled in the past but also those lying stored up for us in the future.

### **Fate-Inevitable**

Able astrologers who have specialised in any branch of the science can boldly declare an event without and doubt and can go to the extent of taking a challenge that a particular result must happen, mentioning also the time of the event. The following few remarkable examples will convince the readers.

(1) King Vikramathithya had many astrologers in his court. Of them, Mihira was an intellectual giant and the most renowned. He was admired and held in great reverence, not only by Vikramathithya but also by his colleagues and the general public. The King had a son. Mihira cast the horoscope of the Prince. Other astrologers also prepared the boy's horoscope using different systems of calculation-Nirayana, Drik Ganitha, etc. Kalidas and Vararuchi were in favour of the author of Panchasiddhantika and hence followed Siddhanta or Nirayana.

Whichever system others followed, all of them gave their opinion that the Prince would have an anxious time at the age of 18. On the nature of the danger and the cause of death of the Prince, they were not unanimous. Others were of the opinion that his Prince might lose his life due to the injuries inflicted by an animal while hunting. But the most learned and

wise Varahamihira who enjoyed the blessing of Lord Adhitya, and had Divya Drishti and Vaksiddhi predicted clearly and boldly that the prince would be killed by a Varaha, i.e, a boar at a particular hour on a particular date.

He also said that no human remedies could avert the danger and save him from the jaws of death and that this unpleasant incident could not be altered. He said "AVASYAM ANUBOKTHAVYAM KRITHAM KARMA SUBHASUBHAM", that the Prince could not survive even if all the precautions were taken.

Years passed. The Prince was maintaining robust health. His surroundings were well guarded even some months prior to the eventful day. On the morning of the fateful day, the King held a Durhar. A huge crowd was anxiously awaiting. The king requested Varahmihira to verify his calculations and confirm whether the fateful hour would be the Same 5-00 p.m. on that day as predicted previously. All had their own doubts, because very precaution was taken by the King. No wild boar or wild animal could have any chance of gaining access to the Prince's palace which was very well protected by a huge army of vigilant warriors. The Prince was asked to take his seat in the seventh floor, and all the staircases were fully guarded. The King was confident that his son was safe. So he asked Varahamihira how could his son die from injuries, inflicted by a boar, when none would be allowed into the palace and especially when no animal could enter at all. He again requested him to reconsider deeply about his original prediction. The King also declared



that he would award the Emblem of the Royal Title 'Varaha' to Mihira, if the prediction would prove to be true because the King wanted to honour this science.

Some minutes passed Absolute silence prevailed. The whole crowd was eagerly observing Mihira to hear his verdict.

Varahamihira said that he was devoted to Sun God and he is blessed with Vak Siddhi. No mistakes could be committed. Death from the injuries inflicted by a boar was predicted from the Prince's horoscope without any shadow of doubt. That was the penalty announced by the planets in the chart according to Karma done by the Prince in his previous birth. He repeated that the results of the past cruel Karma speak out through the planetary position of the time of birth.

Therefore one should be prepared for the worst in spite of all possible efforts made to hoodwink Destiny.

People, who gathered there, were confident that nothing could happen in such strictly guarded palace.

At frequent intervals a warrior was asked to give information about the Prince's health. Reports that he was hale and healthy were received all right regularly. At 5 p.m. one warrior reported that the Prince was all right and the place was peaceful. Sometime later another soldier brought the same news. But Varahamihira did not agree. He calmly said to the King that the Prince had died at the stipulated time and it would be advisable if they would verify. The King

kept quiet. Another soldier, after some time, came to the assembly and told that the place was calm and there was no disturbance at all.

The King began to doubt the prediction, and again said to Mihira whether there could be any mistake in his calculation. Mihira reiterated that he was dead at the moment he predicted. He further mentioned boldly that the Prince was lying dead in a pool of blood; probably the watchman and the companions might not have noticed it. He suggested and persuaded the King to go and see for himself. The King with some important officers went up the stairs, one after another. The King reached the 7th floor. The companions of the Prince were deeply absorbed in playing games and did not notice the arrival of the King. One enquiry the King understood that the Prince had been playing with them all along and that only a little while ago, he had gone out to the adjacent open terrace.

All quickly stepped into the open terrace. Oh God! What a horror! To their great grief, the Prince was lying dead in a pool of blood. They found that his body was injured by the front claw of an artificial boar. Thus God's will, according to the Karma of the Prince, fructified, as indicated by the planets, without being averted by the efforts of the King and his subjects. Therefore all events in our life are actually beyond our control and we have to submit ourselves quietly and suffer the consequences of our previous Karma.

(When the place was constructed, the architect erected a flag staff and fixed an artificial boar made



of iron and mortar at the top of the palace eyes as all the towers in his kingdom had this Royal Emblem. To none, it struck that this artificial Boar might be the cause of the death.

The Prince Just before 5.00 p.m. felt uneasy. He went to the open terrace to have fresh air. Exactly at 5.00 p.m. a strong wind broke the post into two and the Boar fell down. It fell straight on the chest of the Prince. The injury was so deep that the terrible loss of blood resulted in his immediate collapse).

(ii) The prediction of the Soothsayer given to Julius Caesar warning him that on 15th March there was danger to his life as Ides of March were there, proved to be correct. Julius Caesar by staying at home could have avoided it. But this evil incident, which is to happen, induced Brutus to persuade Caesar and take him to the Senate. God gave one more chance to Caesar to pay respect to the prediction. On the way, Caesar again met the Soothsayer who previously predicted the danger, Caesar said to him "Ides of March are come", i.e., 15th March was on and the prediction did not come true. The Soothsayer calmly, and with confidence replied "Ay! Caesar, but not gone", i.e. 15th March was not yet over. Actually in a few hours, Caesar was killed by Brutus and the end of Caesar could not be prevented by anybody's will or action; stars give correct indication to correct the non-believers.

*"Whosoever may be adopted to any  
Particular event or pursuit will  
Assuredly have the Star indicative  
Thereof very potent in his nativity"*

- Ptolemy

(iii) The Emperor Pareekshit went to the forest and was tired after hunting. He was feeling very thirsty. He got into Angiresch Rishi's ashramam. He was not honoured and attended to immediately by the Sage. He lost his temper. He took the dead skin of a snake, kept it round the neck of the Rishi and returned home. This was found out by the Rishi's son a little later. The boy cursed-rather predicted-that the person who committed this folly would die on the seventh day by snake bite. The King came to know of this curse. He tried to avoid it. Prayers to Lord Krishna, spending all the hours of the day by hearing Bagavatham alone, shifting his place of residence and taking all care, could not help him to out-live the time predicted. Dakshan, the King of the Snakes, bit him and thus ended the life of the Emperor Pareekshit as told by the son of the sage.

Here is an explanation for the astrological principle that, whenever Saturn and Kethu conjoin, there is evil. (Saturn, stands for "Mouni" or Rishi, and Kethu stands for the Poisonous snake).

This example is given to show that even after knowing the nature and time of the event, however mighty one may be could not alter it.

*"Whatever betides, by Destiny it is done:  
And better bear like men than vainly seek  
to shun"*

- Dryden

One may try to commit suicide ; yet he will survive if this end is not indicated by his birth chart. One person



was very unfortunate. He married an arrogant, adamant and atrocious wife. She was always argumentative, aggressive and avaricious. He found it impossible to get on with her. He decided to commit suicide. He went to the sea to end his life. He was a good swimmer. He thought that when he was about to be drowned, the waves might carry him to the shore or he himself would swim and save his life.

He walked along the beach. He found a big tree very near the sea, in an unfrequented place. He took a long rope, climbed up the tree and tied the rope to the branch which was overhanging the sea. While making a loop at the other end, he thought that he would suffer much when the rope would throttle his neck. So, he came home, took some Intoxicating drug to deaden the pain. Again, a doubt arose whether he would die or survive. He became bold, took a revolver, loaded it and walked straight to the tree. He adjusted the rope, put on the loop, gave a kick to the branch of the tree and straight down he fell. While falling, the fired; because of the jerk he missed the aim. The bullet, instead of hitting his forehead, severed the rope. He plunged into the sea and went to deep that he swallowed a few mouthfuls of the brackish sea water which brought out the intoxicating poison. He swam the sea came to the shore and became wiser than before. Look ! He tried to hang himself, get drowned in the sea, poisoned himself to die and also used his revolver. What happened? He escaped from all these methods of committing suicide. Why? Because, he has to live in this world until his end comes according to Prarabdha, i.e., Destiny.

There is a catalogue of recent instance predicted accurately by me. A few of them are given for the present; (a) luck; (b) longevity; (c) accident; (d) marriage; (e) incapability to go against destiny.

(1) I predicted that a high official would gain on 8-5-1955 a lump sum for a very small stake in races. The native never used to go to the races. He was well off, highly placed, and never speculative. At the time when prediction was offered, I had my own doubts whether the gains without pains would be only through races because the native does not go to races. Yet on 8-5-1955, the officer was persuaded by his friend who had no knowledge about this prediction and was taken by him. The officer was witnessing and enjoying the races all the time. He who took him, without informing the officer, purchased a few sweep tickets and gave one to the officer who reluctantly accepted it and paid its value Rs. 2/-. The event was over. Can you guess what happened? He who purchased the ticket did not gain. But this officer got the first prize of Rs. 4,200/-.

(2) A well known Physician of Madras was ill and the medical experts who attended on him on 6-2-58 gave up hopes. He was very bad then. They all expected his end at any moment. His sons in their anxiety consulted me. I gave in writing that upon 26-6-58 their father would be having indifferent health; in May 1958 his health would be normal and there would be a happy celebration in the family; only on 26-6-58 he would pass away. It will be surprising for the readers to note that every one of these predictions came out very true.



(3) To a Doctor in Saidapet, it was predicted in 1950 that on 19-12-1953 he would meet with an accident and that he would not escape it. On the 19th. he did not go to his consulting hall. He avoided driving his car; He sat comfortably in his easy chair at home and was absorbed in reading a medical magazine. Meanwhile his daughter crawled and went under a cow, in between her four legs. The Doctor, by chance noticed it, got alarmed and suddenly got up. The floor slipped and he fell down breaking his left arm. There was the fracture on 19-12-1953.

*"It is the Stars the Stars above us  
Govern our conditions"*

*- Shakespeare*

(4) A high official wanted to celebrate the marriage of his son with a bride in Madras, though many brides parties had approached him. I selected the chart of a bride in Bangalore and said,

"This Bangalore bride will be your daughter-in-law and not the one in Madras, though you have decided to have the Madras bride".

He emphatically said "No, No, No ! I am sure, your prediction will fail. Tomorrow the people from Madras are coming to my house for betrothal."

"Dear sir, an ordinary layman's word may fail : but this is astrological finding. It cannot go in vain. It is certain that, even if Thirunethran were to bless you all, you cannot have the Madras bride as your daughter-in-law".

The next day dawned. The stipulated time was fast approaching ; they were eagerly awaiting the party's arrival. The time fixed had come. Every minute appeared to be an hour. The muhurtha time had passed.

My words were ringing in his ears. He became restless. He was speculating. But my friend who was also there told that he was sure that the bride's party would not turn up ; for he had so much faith in me and in the Science. The officer decided to ascertain this, and be phoned. He was informed by a third party that there was a calamity in the bride's house and taking it as an ill omen, they decided not to proceed further in the matter.

The same day, the officer came to my residence and said that one part of the prediction had come true while the other remained to be tested. Days passed on and as already predicted, his son got married in that particular week, to the beautiful Bangalore bride.

Astrology offers astounding predictions. Laymen need not be disappointed by the unexpected events if one's destiny is already known ; he can take it easy, be calm, and lead a peaceful life.

(5) Here is an instance where a rich, strong-willed businessman miserably failed to maintain his word.

On 10th July, 1958 I was consulted by a businessman in Madras in regard to his illness. It was classified as a complicated disease by the medical experts after a careful clinical examination. It was predicted that he would be in bed till 20th of the month,



i.e. for another 10 days, though his temperature would come down to normal on 16th and that he could attend to his business on and from 28th.

Actually his temperature came to normal on 16th and he was picking up health. On the 27th, he invited me and said : "The prediction as regards my ailment has come true. In spite of expert treatment, the high temperature has persisted. It was in the hands of Karma. So I had to suffer. I suffered. But mind you ! I have decided on not going to my office today and attending to my business. Going or not going to office is entirely in my hands. You say that everything is destiny I can shape my destiny here, by exercising my will".

The eventful day came. It was passing on. At 2.00 p.m. from his office there was an urgent call to the businessman asking him to come to office at once. He had to go. He did go to his office at 3.00 p.m. that day. He could not avoid going as the matter was beneficial and also serious.

Immediately he phoned to me and said, "Hats off Astrology has won : I am now phoning from my office".

That, even in such minor affairs, one cannot exercise his will and change the destiny, it proved beyond doubt.

(6) I was giving a lecture in Bharateeya Vidya Bhavan, Delhi, at 6 p.m. : on a Thursday in September 1962. One gentleman came to me and interrupted in the middle, saying "Sir a week ago I lost a purse

containing Rs. 827- in the Bazaar street. I consulted a few ; all were of opinion that it was lost once for all - May I know whether I can get it back or it a total loss to me?".

I asked for a number, explained it to the students and said : "Sir, you will be getting It intact next Wednesday. It has been picked up by a Banker or an Advocate or a Professor.

The next Wednesday, the gentleman got back his purse as predicted, bought sweets and distributed the same to the students. He said, "Sir, your prediction is wonderful. A professor had found it and handed it over to me intact only today, Wednesday".

As I am not writing to folio, I shall content myself with the above examples where I have made it clear that Destiny is unalterable and astrological predictions correctly presaged must come true.

Can anyone offer any other explanation for the following except that all were due to their stars, otherwise called "Fate". "Destiny", or "Karma?".

(1) Rama to go to forest, to fight with Ravana and then only Have His coronation, attended by Hanuman.

(2) Dharmaputhra to lose even Droupathi in the games and she to be put to shame, etc.

(3) Nalan to play games, bet, lose everything, go to forest, desert his wife Damayanthi, that too, at dead of night and serve as a cook.



(4) Pattinathar, a sage, who relinquished all his wealth, etc., and came out to spend a strict spiritual life, was wrongly accused of theft and taken to the gallows.

If we judge without any prejudice from what Pattinathar and other ; had empathically said we find the unshakable truth :

"Oh ! Lord ! Nothing is in my hands, all happen according to your decree. In this birth, to the best of my knowledge, I have not even dreamt of any evil to anybody nor committed any sin at all. Even then, if I am punished now, for no fault of mine, I realise and declare that this is only due to the Karma I might have done in the previous birth".

Therefore Natal astrology is one of the branches of this Science with proves beyond doubt that the results we enjoy, experience, or hear are all due to our previous Karma.

### **Shanti to Ward off evil**

Astrology is the Science which explains the law of nature. It is entirely based on the Karma and Reincarnation theory. At the same time, it supports Newton's third law of motion that every action has an equal reaction. It proves that no action will go to waste and also nothing can happen without a cause. That is why astrology is considered to be a convincing science. Accurate results predicted by an able astrologer will surely come to pass whether one does Shanti or not. In all cases, Shanti cannot offer complete protection from evils. It does not give guarantee to all.

Those who believe in Shanti may ask, "if one can't modify or nulify the evil by doing Shanti, why have the sages prescribed varieties of Shanties to ward off evil? If every action has to produce a reaction or cause an effect, then how can Shanti performed go in vain without removing the evil? Hindus perform Pujas and Homas, pray to Gods and Planets, construct choultries and hospitals, feed the poor and the disabled, do charity and assist the needy, etc. Cannot these, virtuous deeds it litigate the affliction? In other countries though they do not perform homa, etc., yet they do charity or help the fellow beings and animals without having faith or expecting any beneficial result in overcoming difficulties. Even then whether they have faith or not, whether they do it with a set purpose or not should not such casual or continuous meritorious action help such persons to get rid of evil?"

Astrology says that Destiny cannot be altered. What is meant by Destiny is not generally properly understood by nonastrologers. Karma is that which is already done in the previous birth. Destiny includes all actions done in that birth and the results which one is to enjoy. One's Destiny may force him to do Shanti and give complete protection by removing the anticipated evil or only to an insignificant extent or it may prevent one from performing any Shanti at all. Destiny ultimately gives the result which one has surely to experience, without any alteration. The people have to submit to fate, otherwise termed Destiny.

Therefore people may be classified into four groups. One group will be those who do Shanti and



enjoy the results desired by them and may attribute to benefit to the Shanti ; the other group will do Shanti, yet suffer, without any appreciable redemption and say that however much they offered Shanti, it did no good. The third group will neither do Shanti nor believe in it. Though they live happily, roll in wealth, have success after success and enjoy enviable results. The fourth group never does Shanti, but ever suffers.

The circumstances under which one is placed, one's natural expectations and normal anticipation, one's performing Shanti either out of fear or for favour and the ultimate results are all due to one's previous Karma. All these can be read from one horoscope and it is possible for the astrologer to estimate the seriousness of the Karma. Have we not seen in "Nadis" written by the sages that advices are offered to do various Shantis depending on one's past action?

Karma can be divided broadly into three kinds. "DHRUDA KARMA", "DHRUDA ADHRUDA KARMA" and "ADHRUDA KARMA".

By Dhruda Karma, it is meant, that one has committed an inexcusable mistake or crime in the previous birth, like murder, denying food and shelter to the invalid old parents, cheating the minor brothers during partition, denying the wages to the poor class of helpless servants, cheating, ingratitude, etc. Such malefactors, ungrateful children, dishonest brothers, mighty masters and cheats may do any amount of Shanti. They cannot ward off the malefic results to the desired extent as the crime is serious and unpardoned though to a negligible extent, it will be reduced, as no

action will go to waste and every action has its own result. But the same Shanti, done by people who have committed pardonable mistakes, mitigates the affliction in full and leaves them unscathed. Suppose "A" has borrowed Rs. 56,000 and "B" has taken only Rupees one hundred as loan. "A" repays rupees one hundred. "B" also repays one hundred. "A" has yet to suffer as the loan cleared is negligible and the burden is yet more or less the same. But "B" is care-free and regains peace of mind. Therefore, such Dhruda Karma people have to accept the punishment, undergo the trial and patiently endure the penalty. In Such cases, 'Avasyam Anubokthavyam Krishna Karma Subhasubham" will apply. Whether they pray to God or they perform any Shanti, they should reap the consequences of the previous Karma with practically no appreciable modification because of the Shanti done.

(God is all merciful; yet He is all attentive to his Duty in administering justice. He is fully aware of the Karma which one has done in the previous birth, the Shanti or virtuous deed one will do in this birth and His impartial judgement is the result which one will enjoy. God knows what Shanti one will do, how far it would mitigate and What the result would be).

In the horoscopes of those who have done Dhruda Karma, the Dasanatha, the Bhukthinatha, Lagna and Moon will be devoid of the beneficial aspect from Jupiter and from the lord of the 9th house who indicates the virtuous deed done in the previous birth.



Dhruda Adhruda Karma means that one would have committed excusable mistake in the previous birth. It is just like an ignorant person having purchased a ticket to Bombay getting into Calcutta Mail. The Inspector finds out the mistake and points it to him. The passenger pleads ignorance and prays for excuse. The examiner leaves him without any punishment. In such persons' horoscopes, either the Lagna or Moon or Dasanatha or Bhukthinatha will receive favourable aspects from either Jupiter or Lord of 9 or both. Here the crime committed is so simple that he can be excused on his humble application.

A constable can excuse a driver for having driven a car on the wrong side if he given satisfactory explanation like skidding or puncture, etc., especially when there is neither traffic nor accident. But the same constable cannot excuse the driver, if the car runs over a boy. Hence excuse or no excuse depends on the seriousness of the crime.

The third one is AdHruda Karma. The crime committed may be negligible. It might have ended only in evil thought. Suppose a young boy finds a fruit-bearing tree in a house over, hanging on the road side and goes near it and like a velture is moving there alone with a desire to have the fruit. The owner notes the boy and whistles. The boy understands that the owner is watching him and so he retraces his steps honourably. He does not remove the fruit. The boy had only the evil thought but he did not commit theft. Such ones may be classified as Adhruda Karma. In such a person's horoscope, Guru or Lord of 9 will be in the

Lagna or conjoined with Moon or Dasanatha or Bhukthinatha. Such people will enjoy life though they do not perform any Shanthi, nor pray nor donate for a good cause in this birth. One should not forget that Karma of the previous birth and Shanthi or no Shanthi in this birth result in the final destiny which is the impartial judgement of God, which was already, once for all, decided at the time of birth. This is called as "that which is written on the head" (Thalai Ezhuththu). This can be read from the horoscope. God writes on the head only once. He does not alter now and then as and when the Shanthi is done. Nor can the birth time be changed. The horoscope will ever remain the same. Hence the results indicated must come to pass. We know that doing or not doing Shanthi is also Indicated in the horoscope. The variety of Shanthi which one may be advised to do depends upon the planets which rule his time and also the nature of the results which the native desires to have.

In a lady's chart, Rahu and Saturn are in the fifth house and both are in the Constellation of Lord of 6. The native was married in Mercury (Budha Dasa), Jupiter Bhukti (Guru sub-period. Saturn Bhukthi followed. Years passed, it did not give her the pleasure of having a child. Kethu Dasa followed. Every fourth week disappointed her and her husband. The couple became anxious. They approached an astrologer who said that, in her chart, Jupiter was conjoined with Kethu in 11 while Sani and Rahu were in 5. So he advised that, if they do Santhi, they would surely have a child during Kethu Dasa, Guru Bhukthi in Moolam Star. As



per his advice, they visited Benaras, then Rameswaram, and finally Guruvayur Krishna, at the time when Guru Bhukthi just started, They also did some charity. They had a child born before her Kethu Dasa Guru Bhukti ended. (Here the chart denotes the Lord of Lagna is Jupiter who is conjoined with Dasanatha Kethu. That she will take the advice and do shanthi is, clearly shown. Guru in 11 promises progeny. So she had a child during Guru's period. The child was born in Moolam Star which is governed by Kethu, in Jupiter's sign Sagittarius).

It may be asked, if she had not gone to these holy places, could she have had the child. The astrologer will say, that she will have a child whether she words off the evil by such pilgrimage or not and also that she will visit, to wipe off the malefic effects and receive the blessing of God in the shape of a boy whether astrologer advises or not. Both are her fate.

(It is my finding that the sub and constellation in which moon will be transiting at the time of the birth of the child will be governed by the dasanatha and Bhukthinatha or the lords of the constellation in which they were found in the parent's charts).

Two friends A and B request an astrologer to suggest some remedy (i.e., Shanthi) as they were suffering from eye trouble. The astrologer found that in A's birth chart, the evil period was coming to an end whereas in B's chart the future was becoming worse. He suggested to them that "Surya Namaskaram" would be effective. He also added that A would have the benefit, whereas B could not expect any

improvement. Both decided to do Shanti. 'A' found all favourable conditions for him to do it satisfactorily and enjoyed beneficial results. 'B' had many obstacles and impediments even to perform "Suryanamaskaram", With all that, he managed to do the Shanthi. Yet unfortunately, he had no improvement.

Thus it can be shown that it is possible for an astrologer to say whether one can have the chances to do offerings to God and whether one will have the advantage of such an action or not, by reading the horoscopes and ascertaining what variety of Karma he ought to have done in the previous birth and also the seriousness of the Karma.

Shanthi is of two kinds. One is Thrishta Shanthi and the other is Athrishta Shanti. By Thrishta Santhi is meant that one knows what Shanthi he should do and that he is aware of the results of such a remedial measure.

If one suffers from headache and takes Aspro or Saridon or Anacin or Codopyrin he knows that these are specifics or headache and he gets the relief. A few, even after taking the specific may continue to suffer which is also their fate. Here the native is aware of his taking the medicine and also its curing effect. This is Thrishta Shanthi.

Athrishta means that which one can't see with nacked eyes and non-astrological eyes. Athrishta-shanthi brings results without the knowledge of the person. Nor can the person judge the nature of favourable result he may enjoy and also whether



Athrishta Shanthi includes homa, prayers, pligrimage, construction of hospitals, maternity home, schools, choultries, feeding the poor, donating blood, of fasting on Somavaram days, but the nature of the beneficial result which he may enjoy is not known. That is why it is called Athrishta.

Thus it will be seen that astrology can show what Karma one should have done in the previous birth, whether one will do Shanthi or not in this life, and the ultimate results one is to enjoy. It is also-known that every action will have its reaction, i.e. good actions yield desirable results, whereas bad actions bring evil to the native.

As doing Shanthi is always considered to be a virtue and therefore it has necessarily to bring favourable results to the doer, it is advisable that one either prays God or does Homa or contributes for a good cause.

The number of people who commit inexcusable crimes like murder amounting to Dhruda Karma will be very few. The number of people who do not commit any crime at all but occasionally think of evil, known as Adhruda Karma, will be still fewer. Both form a very small minority. But the majority of people commit excusable mistakes called Dhruda Adhruda Karma. Therefore Shanti will be done by them with or without their knowledge and they will not ultimately suffer. As a layman may not know which variety of Karma he could have done in the previous birth, he will assume that he is one among man and that the performance of Shanthi will give him solace and peace of mind and ward off suspense which is highly painful. He can entertain hopes and it gives mental solace.

Shanthi may be compared to taking prophylactic vaccine against cholera, or typhoid, or having revaccination against small pox. Such a preventive measure gives confidence and immunity. One can visit the infected areas with courage and mix with such patients though it may not guarantee that all those who had taken preventive measures will never suffer. Even if one contracts the disease, the attack will be very mild.

If one does not perform Shanthi or any virtuous deed one can't be confident about his happiness in the future. There will be the doubt whether it will be peaceful or miserable. A few may live happily. But many will suffer from untold miseries.

One attends to minor repairs to his car before starting out and arrives it with confidence. Two other people drive without testing it. One car returns safely and other car breaks down. Is it not advisable to have the car examined by the expert, have the minor repairs attended to, and then alone drive? Just as the repairs can give confidence to the driver about the peaceful nature of the journey, even so the performance of Shanthi will be hopeful to relieve one from worries and give mental strength during the period of suspense.

Astrology indicates who will do Shanthi and attribute the reduction of the evil result to Shanti alone. The person may be ignorant of the fact that his fate was that he should do Shanthi and he unnecessarily expected a more serious trouble, whereas only a mild one was his fate.

Astrology advises all to be good, to do Shanthi in any form and enjoy life with absolute peace of mind.



# BRANCHES OF ASTROLOGY

The various branches of astrology are :

- (a) Medical astrology or astro-pathology ;
- (b) Astra-meterology ;
- (c) Mundane astrology or Judicial astrology ;
- (d) Natal astrology ;
- (e) Horary astrology ;
- (f) Electional astrology ;
- (g) Kabala astrology ;
- (h) Kerala astrology ;
- (i) Omens

## (a) Medical Astrology

Health is wealth. Money can make many things when one desires and acts ; but God can offer everything whether one wants it or not, according to one's Karma done in the previous birth. God may bless one with money, but at the same time the native may have to suffer any one of the incurable, chronic and loathsome disease according to his destiny. Hence the greatest problem which is to be faced by human beings is the maintenance of good health. To have immunity and resistance against infectious diseases, and a certain cure for the disease from which one suffers, one consults the medical expert. Astrologers

opine that a physician can safely administer medicine if he is acquainted with astrology. This means that, in the absence of astrological knowledge to start with, the doctor has often to proceed only by trial and error methods and apply remedies by rule of thumb till he had eliminated many diseases, by varied examinations and ascertained the precise nature and cause of the disease. But if he were to know astrology, he can locate the part of the body affected, detect the disease and select the opportune time for treatment. This will bring good name, fame and satisfactory remuneration to the doctor and also restore the patient to normal health ; otherwise, the patient will have to become a guinea-pig for experimental tortures. This will result in loss of time and often in loss of life ; it will end in loss to the nation also. But if a doctor knows astrology and medicine sufficiently well, he will prove to be a really successful practitioner. Hippocrates, renowned as the "Father of Medicine", has stated "A physician cannot safely administer medicine if he is not acquainted with astrology". Medical astrology is concerned with the diagnosis of diseases, the methods of healing, the time of the onset of the ailment, the duration of the disease and the psychiatric aspects that may influence the progress and prognosis of the diseases.

Fortunately for the public in America, there are many physicians and surgeons who have learnt astrology and make use of this knowledge with pleasant, successful and gratifying results. There are astrological schools in U.S.A. and Europe with medical astrology as one of the subjects. They consider this



as a very important branch of astrology which needs the combination of an astrologer and a physician who will enjoy success in his life. He can choose an auspicious time to begin treatment, to mix, dispense and administer medicine, to do operation, to discharge from the nursing home, etc. After he has thoroughly studied astrology, he will feel very happy when he is capable of differentiating the pulmonary affection of a patient. He can say whether one suffers from cold and cough or dry cough or from Eosinophilia or Asthma or T.B. or Pleurisy or Bronchitis or Pneumonia, etc. It is easy to predict whether one suffers from mumps, or measles, or chicken pox or small-pox. It is not difficult to say whether one has only menstrual trouble or must have the uterus removed or the suffering is due to fibroid tumour or cancer. Such a good knowledge of astrology would be a great asset to him. Further, by finding out when and where an epidemic may range, the Institutes of Preventive Medicine can manufacture prophylactic vaccines and the Public Health Department can educate the public and carry on mass inoculation; exercise extra care on proper sterilisation and supply of wholesome water; do away with wells not in use and also take other precautionary measures if it is a water-borne disease. There need not be so much rush to hospitals; beds will be available without difficulty. There will be no necessity to extend the hospitals and increase the beds also to experience the dearth of doctors and nurses. A wise astrologer, in his own way, may consider that he is superior in intellect to a medical man in quickly diagnosing the nature of the disease,

the duration of ill-health and the final result. If one is found in the street unconscious, a medical attendant is to smell the mouth, to know whether the patient is drunk, to feel the belly to ascertain whether it is food poisoning, or to record his temperature to find out whether it would be a sun-stroke, or guess whether it could be due to exhaustion after much exertion, or guess whether it is due to hysteria, epilepsy, etc. He guesses to start with, and tries to do good to the patient by administering a medicine. But an astrologer remaining in a place, many miles away, even without seeing the patient, by phone, can mention the cause of his unconsciousness which will be found surprisingly true and later confirmed by the doctor attending on him.

Astrology is such a wonderful science which, when practised properly, gives good health, reduces medical bill, increases longevity and minimises mortality. One when such good is to be enjoyed by the people, the world will produce wise astrologers.

Now, one may ask, "How will it be possible for one to avoid disease, if he is destined to suffer?" I do agree. But at the time when medical astrology will be introduced in medical colleges and all will become wise Astrologers as well as Physicians, the sufferings will naturally get reduced. Such a day will surely come. It is coming.

Now the new era is fast approaching-the dawn of the Aquarian age. Aquarius is ruled by Uranus. The produces supremely intelligent and wise astrologers with intuition and introspection to offer amazing predictions. Aquarius is the best sign for grand



success in research, especially in the useful branches of science as it produces good reasoners, both theoretical as well as practical with radical and advanced ideas and with good mentality.

The Aquarian age has not yet started. It is fast approaching. The vernal equinox is now at  $6^{\circ}44'$ , of Nirayana Pisces (Meena). So it is in Uthara Pathrapada star. Hence Jupiter's beneficial aspects are waning, while the aspects of Saturn and Mercury are becoming more and more preminent.

We are aware that in India early marriage was in vogue till 1930 and thereafter, it has been declared a crime, as the age limit of the couple for marriage has been raised by legislation. It is plain to a non-astrologer that the Government is responsible for this. But ask an astrologer. "Is it because of the Government's initiative the age limit is raised?" "No", will be his emphatic reply. He will add that as time passes, according to the fate of the subjects in a nation, as indicated by the age of the world, the mind of the authorities will get so changed that they would decide and act in a manner indicated by Planets which can be read with a knowledge of astrology. They may attribute this as though they have done it, without realising that it is the unknown force (due to the effect of the fate of the future subjects) which made them do so. With the knowledge of astrology much of the unknown will become known, the mysterious will become plain and correct light will be shed. Aquarius (Kumbha) according to Hindu sages, is governed by Saturn. Pisces (Meena) is ruled by Jupiter (Guru). It is

a common question put by the parents to the astrologers "When do you find Guru Balam (i.e., beneficial effects of Jupiter) to my daughter or boy to celebrate marriage. By that, one can understand that we believe in the beneficial (Jupiter) Guru's strength to have the marriage arranged by parents and celebrated in youth or at least immediately after one attains the age of maturity. As the Sayana Aries (Mesha)  $0^{\circ}$  in the 20th century coincides with the commencement of the second pada or quarter of Uthrapathrapada or Uthrattadhi Nakshathra (Star) ruled by Sani and the sub by Sukra (Venus), the age limit has to be raised. Further malefic Sani called a tempter) shows delay, crosses ; disharmony, disappointment and divorce ; also secret pleasant activities by a few or increase in the number of inter-caste marriages by throwing away the tradition, are all due to this astrological fact based on the astronomical phenomena.

It is evident that Venus (Sukra) has improved all the domain and Jupiter is losing strength.

Venus is the chief governor for Music. In olden days, to bear one good musician was once in a blue moon, a rare occurrence, whereas now we have television, transistors, radio, gramophone, tape-recorders, cinema, drama and what not. Many music colleges have been opened which have produced a large number of good musicians night and day in every nook and corner of the world ; even when we sail or travel. we hear music relayed from all over the world in various languages.



Venus is the Karaka for Vahana and transport. Let us consider how many kinds of conveyances our forefathers had. Are we not enjoying the-benefits of cycles, motor cycles, scooters, cars, lorries, steamers, aeroplanes, helicopters, etc., thereby covering long distances in a very short time.

Venus is the chief ruler of ladies. Was there any association or club for them in ancient days? Was it not rare to see ladies in colleges, lady doctors in hospitals and lady officials in offices? We have heard of Queens alone. Now, how advanced ladies are, having co-education and working alongside men in offices !

Thus it will be seen that all changes that we observe are in accordance with the Great age of the Earth.

Therefore, it is certain that at the time when actually the Aquarian age runs, i.e, in about 475 years, astrology will regain popularity and this knowledge will be used to the utmost advantage of the people. It is not unlikely that the people attribute the advantages to astrology. But, actually the Aquarian age will reduce the number of patients and produce many wise astrologers and physicians with correct intuition. As Aquarius opposes Leo, most of the deaths will be sudden, due to heart failure, only at the age indicated in the chart. As Leo represents heart, Aquarian age decreases the number of deaths due to prolonged and lingering diseases and increases sudden, and pleasant end.

Thus, when medical astrology finds general support and every medical expert is also a wise Astrologer, we can take it for granted that the Aquarian age has commenced and diseases will be kept under control and a few hospitals will be converted as Hostels for students of astrology.

### **(b) Astro-Meteorology**

Astro-Meteorology is useful for predicting the conditions of the weather. This has received considerable attention in other countries where they have found it to be very useful. It assists in pre-planning and thereby preventing any catastrophe which may otherwise befall, such as heavy rains, causing floods and breaches, or drought leading to poor crops, famine, polluted water and epidemic.

No useful purpose will be served by complaining against anybody or criticising any department. One can observe daily the weather reports given by meteorologists. None can claim that they are hundred per cent correct. One should admit the limitations and one is to recollect the proverb "to err is human". "Sudden changes of weather, unexpected depression in the bay, storm etc. are divine". Meteorologists cannot give years or months or weeks in advance, when and where one can expect breaches due to downpour of rain. Nor can they say in which year there will be no rain so that intermittently restricted quantity of water may be supplied, commencing fairly early to avert the drought. But astrology can give a correct picture, years in advance, provided some more research is carried out by the intelligent, able and learned astrologers.



This branch of science is becoming popular in other countries. It has been developed to a marvellous degree of accuracy by a number of research workers. It has no connection whatsoever with the common almanacs published by the Government Weather Bureau. One of the greatest of astrologers Llewellyn George says, "It is only a matter of time, however, when nations generally will recognize this information and include it in their present calculations, thus making their system more practical, serviceable and efficient". Indeed, this branch will benefit the Government, the Agriculturists and the Engineer to a great extent.

### **(c) Judicial Astrology**

Judicial Astrology is a branch of this science which gives ; knowledge to predict important events which a country will pass through : i.e., wars, earthquakes, financial improvement or crisis, losses by fire, flood, famine, etc. can be foreshadowed. At present, Judicial Astrology is not complete and exhaustive ; it may be said that it is yet in a preliminary stage. It has to be developed to a very great extent to offer useful predictions, when alone the public can take advantage of such clear and definite forecast.

With the knowledge that one can gain with the present literature it is impossible to predict exactly in which quarter a particular trouble or calamity can be expected, by whom, why and when? But it will be vague. An astrologer cannot but mention many alternatives. That is why a few make sad confusions while predicting. The rules are too intricate to admit of clear definition and too contradictory to be easily and perspicuously reconciled.

Every sign indicates many countries, and many towns. The whole world has 5 continents each of which has many countries, innumerable cities, and just like stars, countless villages. The localities are many. But the signs are only, twelve. So all these are to be indicated by these twelve signs only, i.e., let us imagine that letters are written and posted to people in each town in various countries in the world. the postal department has only twelve bags called Aries (Mesha) Taurus (Rishaba) Gemini (Mithuna) and so on, upto Pisces (Meena). So they have to sort suitably letters to all these localities in these 12 bags only. Each bag will be filled with many letters to various places. Similarly, all these towns and countries are to be distributed among these twelve signs, and each sign, therefore, has to indicate many localities, e.g., Aries (Mesha) denotes Burgundy, England, Denmark, Germany, Palestine, Syria, etc., and many towns. If Aries is afflicted, normally, what is it that one can predict. Any or many of these places will have some trouble or other with many alternatives mentioned. None can predict precisely the exact place and the particular nature of trouble that one can expect and when, except to guess or to give confusing or vague predictions. Clear and definite predictions alone will be of immense use.

Generally, the tendency and ambition of an astrologer is to make attempts to predict events in every branch of astrology. The ambition will be achieved and it will prove to be beneficial if one specialises in anyone branch and gains some knowledge in the other branches also. Then alone one



will be able to offer clear and correct predictions of which the Government and the public can take advantage.

Let us take medicine ; medical expert specialise in any one branch and contribute their mite ; some specialise in optical surgery ; some in E.N.T. : some in pulmonary diseases ; some cardiac ; some leprosy ; some osseous system ; some nervous system ; some circulatory and so on. Why? Because they have realised the fact that it is difficult to master every branch by one and the same person in one's life-time. Trying to master everything, they may not know anything useful to the patient.

Similarly, let us consider Engineering. How many branches there are : e.g., mechanical, automobile, aeronautic, electrical, civil, public health etc. Anyone branch specialised means sound knowledge to the student in that branch and advantage to the public. Therefore astrologers also should specialise before offering predictions in anyone of the branches and even there, understand the insufficient data to give definite prediction, being aware of their limitations. Such astrologers, no doubt, will restore the reputation of the noble science, Astrology.

One or two predictions by a few astrologers may be taken for our consideration to judge whether these are in any way helpful or really harmful. One astrologer says that the configurations of the Planets in 1962-63-64 must be considered together. In many countries, crime wave and criminal activities will reach a new height. A few countries will witness famine conditions

for some reason or other. Earthquake in some places will cause damage to property. Of course, in the countries and places wrecked by natural catastrophe, criminal activities also will prevail on a large scale.

The above is the prediction. Nowhere, the unexpected trouble was encountered in October 1962, which is the first of its kind, was mentioned clearly (giving at least the week when such a difficulty could be expected and exactly from which source and why from that quarter alone). But it is said that there will be in this year, very disastrous Natural catastrophes like earthquakes, volcanic eruptions, storms excessive and untimely rain and snowfall, high death rate and many accidents ; how many alternatives ! "Oh! God," says the reader. He asks why can't one definitely state which of these troubles is to be expected and where. How can a reader select anyone of these? By offering such predictions, do not they unnecessarily create panic and fear in the minds of the general public, whereas astrology is intended more to give useful information, mental solace and encouragement? Is it not a Psycho- therapy?

Astrologers should not afflict the public with the terrors of severe issue. Even when one is confident about one's predictions, one should convey them with sympathetic concern, in a mild tone, the seriousness of the event but should not omit to make mention of it. Also a few readers may feel that the astrologers need not offer such useless predictions with thousands of alternatives.



Another takes a few horoscopes to read the fate of a country. One horoscope is said to be that of India. The other is claimed to be that of Independence. The third is mentioned as that of a ruler and so on. He mentions a series of calamities taking into consideration anyone of the three horoscopes. And analysing another horoscope, he gives courage saying that India will be left unscathed. When one waits and sees, the country had for the first time in the same month the unprecedented experience the invasion by a neighbouring country, and vital changes in the administration also.

If one were to predict bad events, considering anyone horoscope and also say that there is nothing to worry by reading another chart, the reader is not benefited. He does not know which is to be taken. Either we will have trouble or we will be left unscathed. Such a prediction reminds one of the tactful astrologer who mentions to the husband of an expectant lady that his wife would give birth to a boy, and to the expectant mother, a girl. The readers request the astrologer, who is capable of predicting precisely, to offer definite predictions and avoid vague ones which are not really useful but actually harmful.

Honestly we have to realise our limitations while offering predictions with the knowledge that can be gained with the literature available at present : also the necessity to mention thousand alternatives. We all know that one cannot give clear, correct and precise predictions as this branch of science is incomplete.

However, some learned scholars were nearly correct in a few predictions, showing that the judicial astrology is correct though incomplete. There are many instances. But a few alone are given :

William Lily predicted that there would be a fire accident in 1666 in London, which came true. The Japanese Royal astrologers correctly predicted Japan's victory over Russia in 1905. America was warned in 1907 that it would face financial crisis which came very true. And it was not that there was no failure in their predictions. Failure, if any, was due to the difficulty with this branch of science which is incomplete. These should be taken by the students of astrology as opportunities for earnest and intelligent research.

They have to note down the dates when some events happened in their country, the Planetary positions on those dates, and apply the astrological principles. Only after many instances one can judge which sign and which degree and minute in it represents a town and this finding is absolutely necessary to minimise the alternatives. Now we are not in possession of such data to offer clear predictions and hence any prediction now given includes many alternatives.

There is another problem for research. About one hundred years ago, when astrologers predicted taking Virgo or Capricorn for India, they predicted that India would face some difficulties as these signs are afflicted. At that time, the prediction included sufferings of the people in the present independent India and the



partitioned Pakistan also, since both were ruled by one King and the boundary of India then included Pakistan. Now also, the same signs are to be taken for India and Pakistan and any prediction that India will be in danger, will apply to Pakistan also.

It may be argued that either the Independence Chart or the formation of the Ministry or the chart of the Minister may be taken as the basis for prediction. Consideration of so many charts will lead to contradictory indications and indefiniteness in the predictions.

Unless this branch is very well developed, one need not attach much weight to the predictions offered and get confused. A reader poses the following question to the astrologer who offers prediction. "All know that there was earthquake in Bihar. Did anyone predict that Bihar alone will be afflicted and not Benares, Bhopal or Baroda? The combination of the planets or their disposition is the same for all these places. Then why should Bihar alone face this calamity?" No explanation can be offered as to why Bihar alone should be victimized. Because, nowhere is it mentioned that Bihar which is in a particular latitude and longitude on Earth is represented by a particular declination and right ascension in the Zodiac. This branch of science to that extent is incomplete. If every locality is allotted a particular position in the Zodiac, one can easily predict with confidence about a particular locality, say Bihar. Such finding alone will be useful to the public and to the Government.

It is hence necessary to complete this branch by systematic and methodical research. Till that time, it will be advantageous if one confines to the extent to which definite predictions can be offered.

It may be mentioned here that on 7-5-62 the Delhi Edition of Indian Express published a feature about the author that, in the course of his lectures at the Bharathiya Vidya Bhavan, Delhi, on 27-4-61, he had predicted that the share market would tumble down after 15-10-62 due to some evil in the North. But as he was not sure about the nature of the evil, he had mentioned a few alternatives in the light of literature available at the time. It will be of interest to know that, in this magazine, research on mundane astrology carried out by Mod-Ast-Res-Institute, Madras, will regularly appear and on those occasions when clear predictions can be offered they will be published well in advance for the benefit of all.

#### **(d) Natal Astrology**

Natal astrology concerns largely with the life of human beings. A chart is made out for the moment of birth and for the particular place of birth (Latitude and Longitude being taken for calculation).

From such a chart one can read all events about the native ; his character, temperament and peculiarities, longevity, condition of health, accident proneness, finance and fortune, marriage, birth of children and also his prosperity or adversity. Moreover, the actual date of any occurrence in his life can be calculated. Thus natal astrology is very useful



for one and all, whether he is born a king a Kubera, or a beggar, for health and longevity are precious to every individual. Fortune, prosperity, and above all, peace of mind and happiness are desired by all. Hence natal astrology is the most useful branch of this science and therefore, it behoves all of us to support and encourage genuine research, by trained workers and scholars, to bridge the incomplete phasis in this, just as in every other branch of science.

It is a fact that 100% correct predictions cannot be given with the literature available and with the knowledge that we may gain by studying them alone. It is only by plodding, preserving and patiently carrying out research that one will be able to fill up the gap, supplement, improve, and make it perfect. One of the sub-branches of Natal Astrology may be discussed for the consideration of the readers.

There is a sub branch called "Gochara Phalan" by the Hindus. Westerners call it "Transit". Let it be stated, with great humility for the information of the readers, that the method of prediction adopted by research scholars is, in a way, an improvement over the application of the general principles of astrology handed down to us by our ancient sages and scholars.

In the Western system, the astrologers take the radical position of the Sun at the time of birth and consider the relative positions of the Planets transiting in the Zodiac and give their predictions. In India and in the Hindu system, the position of the Moon at the time of birth of the native is taken as the starting and determining point to which the transiting positions of

the Planets are related, and according to their relative positions, we read the results and say whether the time is auspicious or not. Both the methods will be found to be incomplete and therefore the percentage of failures is bound to be large. This cannot be of much advantage to those who desire to know their future.

The Western and the Hindu systems of predictions based on the transits of Planets fall in many cases whether referred either to the Sun or to the Moon alone.

For transitory results, Fortuna deserves serious attention as it indicates certain results which are not shown by the aspects formed by the transiting planets to those in the natal chart.

When it is found that the results enjoyed by people born within a few minutes of each other show diametrically opposite results, we should try and find out the factor which is so fast moving as to cause opposite aspects and bring about such different effects.

In those few minutes can planets move much? No ! Then which will have a change in the position? It is not Lagna thereby Fortuna and then M.C.

All research scholars will surely declare that the fast changing Ascendant and Fortuna cause different aspects and produce different results. If therefore Fortuna is also included in all calculations and predictions offered, there can be no great room for disappointment.



Readers will do well at this stage to pause and ponder over the significant truths, placed before them in the preceding paragraphs. That Astrology, no doubt, is an accurate science can be proved by taking the following instances.

Identical results are enjoyed by people whose birth took place at the same minute, in the same Latitude and Longitude. Let me place before the readers in a tangible and systematic form my reasons :

The first instance relates to two persons born at the same time and who both got married to two career girls who were earning. They had no children but both couples were very fond of domestic pets, cats and dogs. The two males were lecturers producing identical results, with equal interest in politics, philosophy and religion. Minor events also in their lives were strikingly similar ; for example, both suffered from toothache at the same time and on the same day. Yet, the two male partners were in no way related to each other and hailed from widely separated places.

Another instance is about two men born in the same village who narrated their experiences after they had lived there for a fairly long time. Their temperaments, behaviour and character were identical. Both had pleasing manners, were always cheerful and never rude to anyone. Both were robust in health and whenever one fell ill, the other also ailed from the same disease. Each of them lost a child in the same month, and had the same number of children. One was a journalist, while the other was a writer of

fiction. Mercury, Mars and Jupiter were the signs who ruled over their professions. The culmination in this extraordinary similarity was in the death of these two natives on the same day.

Yet another instance relates to a report that appeared in a foreign journal in 1820. It mentioned that Samuel Hennings died at the age of 82. He was born on 4-6-1738 at a place situated in the same Latitude and Longitude as king George III, who ascended the throne in October 1760 Mr. Hennings was then an independent businessman. King George III got married on 8-9-1761 and on the same day Mr. Hennings took Elsie for his wife. Both had the same number of children of each sex. Both were long-lived and died at the same hour on 2-9-1820.

Instances can be multiplied for such remarkably coincident happenings. The principles governing such events will be explained later.

### **(e) Horary Astrology**

This branch of science is mysterious, perfect, wonderful and most useful. After thoroughly understanding the principles, one can offer correct, clear and precise predictions without any confusion. This helps the astrologer to confirm what prediction he has to give by using other methods which, when explained, will convince and satisfy the consultant.

Generally, the astrologer asks the querist to give a number, at random, within 108. The number that is given forms the basis for the prediction. Some may scoff at this branch of science saying that the



predictions given by Horary Astrology cannot be correct as the number given is, after all, a chance. They may suggest that the person could have given any other number or thought of one number and mentioned another. Such people do not realize that the querist cannot give any other number except the one which he had given occasionally, the lucky querist may mention a number, but the astrologer may mishear; calculate on the misheard number. Here the divine force so works, that the number taken by the astrologer gives a clear and correct answer whereas the other number, mentioned by the querist cannot offer a clear clue to the astrologer. They have no personal experience that it is the divine force which works and enables the astrologer to predict. The number that he gives depends upon his past action or Karma as well as the future results he is to enjoy, just as the moment of birth is the effect of his past Karma. None can convince that one's birth at the particular moment, whether normal or Caesarian, is a chance. If one were to reiterate, one is ignorant of the wonderful Divine Law. HAS HE OR SHE THE CHOICE OF PARENTS?

Generally, this branch of science is resorted to, mainly by those who have no horoscopes or who doubt the correctness of them. This branch of science can never answer all questions and clear all doubts. Occasionally it may appear for the beginners as though there are contradictory indications in astrology, when they try to predict using other methods of prognostication.

On those occasions, they can make the best use of Horary astrology for proper guidance and

confirmation. Even when one is confident about one's own prediction in the other branches of the science, Horary Astrology has to be used as a final safe method to declare with confidence the results already obtained.

Suppose two people stand for election in the same locality or for any single seat as President, Chairman, etc. Horoscopes may or may not be correct. Even if correct charts are given, there may be a doubt whether 'A' will come out victorious or 'B'. That is why, some predictions offered without using Horary system miserably failed. To be sure of one's prediction, Horary Astrology is the best and most reliable to be used with advantage.

This method is as rational and as scientific as any other branch of astrology and it is the sublime art of foreseeing events from the position of the Planets at the moment when one propounds seriously a question about any important matter. By applying it, one can predict the longevity, health, success or failure in one's enterprise, one's stay in foreign land or his return, the time of marriage, the description of partner, re-union or divorce, birth and death of children, sex of the child, results of the examination, recovery of lost articles, gain by lottery or races or speculation, success in litigation, treasure, legacy and anything and everything on the earth.

This branch of science is not a bluff, it is not to dupe the gullible throng. But at the same time it is not easy for the students of astrology to make prediction infallibly unless they are thorough with the principles



of astrology available now. Some mistake that the astrologer uses Numerology and predicts. They are ignorant. The Number indicates the ascendant for that query and he calculates the position of planets for that moment, and then judges the result.

#### **(f) Electional Astrology**

Electional Astrology is the branch which indicates the most auspicious time for commencing any new undertaking : for marriage, upanayana, purchase of costly articles, construction of houses, buildings, time of getting admitted in the hospitals, time of operation, for performing religious and social functions, purchase of car, admission in schools, colleges etc., joining duty, taking charge or handing over charge of duty, purchasing lottery tickets etc.

#### **(g) Kabala Astrology**

This will be dealt with in detail in another book.

#### **(h) Kerala Astrology**

This prediction is offered by looking at a person's face or asking him to mention the name of a flower and having it as the basis for prediction. This also will be dealt with in another book.

#### **(I) Omens**

Who one wants to predict or select a moment using anyone of these branches, it is necessary to look at the omens at the time of prediction. These will agree with the results obtained by either Horary or Kabala or Kerala branch of astrology and it is useful for

predicting definitely with clarity and confidence. Omens are clear and correct indicators and thereby they are good guidance to the astrologers.

Bhattotpala says in Prasnagyaana that good or bad effects can be predicted through the internal and external omens which are the deciding factors. There are people who actually take a decision after nothing the omens ; they never proceed further in a matter, if the omens were to be ill and disheartening in fixing up a marriage, purchasing a house etc. Varahamihira says that an omen reveals the fruition of one's action, good and bad ; done in the previous birth. The omens are not superstitious beliefs. Omen is otherwise called "SAGUNA".

This is a vast subject. It needs no skill to predict. One can refer to the subject on omens elaborately dealt with by Varahamihira in Brihath Samhita, and note the result directly. If, at a particular time, there is more than one omen, then the interpretation depends upon the individual. Anyhow, one should be intelligent.

1. One day a Guru was with his disciples discussing some principles relating to men and astrology. A gentleman stepped in and said that he would like to consult the Guru on an important matter.

Guru said, "Come on, what can I do for you?"

He hesitated to be plain in the presence of the students. Yet he had to mention as the students cannot be asked to go out ; nor the astrologer can take him to a confident place. So he said, "My wife has deserted me, and she is living separately due to some



unforeseen circumstances. Some months have passed. There is not even a letter from her. Therefore I am worried and I am anxious to know about my married life".

While the person was narrating his sad story, Guru's wife went out with a rope and a bucket to get water from the common well in the street. Before the stranger completed his narration, Guru's wife stepped in and requested her husband to take the bucket from the well, as the rope gave way while she was drawing water from the well.

Guru turned to the students and asked them "What have you to say? Take this as an omen, interpret it carefully and predict".

Most of them, without hesitation, at once said, "the bond age between husband and wife is the yellow saffron thread called "Mangalyam" or "Thalikkayar". As the rope gave way, it suggests that Mangalya Saradu is also scissored off. Therefore the stranger's wife will never turn up. The tie between the husband and the wife cannot continue further.

But one of the students predicted otherwise, which the Guru approved. "Sir, I do not agree with them. To me it appeals that the lady will come and join the husband very soon. Husband and wife belonged to one family and lived together even as these drops of water were together in the well. The rope and the bucket are the evil forces trying to separate a part of the water from the remnant in the well. The evil period was over, the rope gave way, and the water had re-

union with the remnant in the well ; so also the gentleman's evil days are over, and his wife will come back and live with him and their children.

Thus an intelligent interpretation is needed when the indications are more than one. If the rope alone had given way after drawing the water one can say that she would not come back as water is separated and then only the rope was found to have worn out.

2. One gentleman was unable to take a decision to celebrate the marriage of his son with a particular bride. He was wavering ; he was both for fixing up the marriage with the girl and also greedy enough to wait and try to have a career girl. So he consulted an astrologer. While they were discussing, a postman delivered a marriage invitation letter to the astrologer who unhesitatingly advised the querist to go ahead with the bride already in view. For, the receipt of an invitation is auspicious to fix up a wedding. He explained that if the postman had given a letter which contained half a dozen charts for selection of a bridegroom to his daughter, then he can say, "wait and see". But when the letter shows that the marriage is fixed already and the marriage is to be celebrated shortly he can only say, "Fix the bride already in view". In a few weeks the marriage was fixed and celebrated. The couple are now leading a happy life. Whether one consults an astrologer and then celebrates the marriage or not, the married life will be according to their fate. Astrologers, before marriage will say whether they will get married or not.



If there is any undesirable result in married life, I feel that it is not decent to mention such events, when one wants to fix up a marriage.

3. An Officer handed over a letter to the astrologer and asked him to say whether his grandfather, reported to be serious, would recover or succumb to the disease. He said that he had to make arrangements and apply for leave to go home.

The astrologer asked him to mention a number within 108 ; 7 was mentioned. While the astrologer was calculating, he heard his wife talking to her friend inside the house expressing her deep sorrow to the guest. "I am really sorry to read in the papers that..... has passed away. I take it a great loss, as he was always helpful to my family. It is also a loss to the nation". Further, at that time, a purohit came and reminded the astrologer that his father's anniversary was to be performed the next day. Lest the querist should mistake him, the tactful astrologer did not immediately predict. He wasted a few minutes under some pretext, though he had already taken a decision as what to predict. He said, "My young man, take long leave and proceed at once to grand-father's place. Don't waste time". Before the native arrived, the patient passed away. These indications will never fail ; will ever come true.

4. One, who is very anxious to have a child puts the query to the astrologer. to study the horoscopes of a couple and predict. At that time, in fact a lady steps inside and invites the astrologer to come to her residence the next day to bless her sister's child on

its birthday. You may well guess what the astrologer would have predicted.

God will always be alert and be giving such wonderful guidance to the astrologer, to predict correctly, to those who consult him would have satisfactorily done virtuous deeds in the previous birth. Only those who had committed serious sins in the last birth will be disappointed in this birth in every walk of life. Even able astrologers will have misguiding facts which they have to use as the basis, so that their calculations will go wrong and prediction will fail. Probably the chart given to the astrologer may be cast by a quack and may be incorrect. Or the unlucky querist would have mentioned 16. The astrologer would have misheard it as 60, worked and offered a prediction which failed finally. Mishearing is God's action which is due to the querist's Karma. Thus in everything divine force will work. God neither gives proper guidance to him nor allows the astrologer to give correct prediction in his case alone, as he was a great sinner and he is to be disappointed in everything, including the prediction of the expert astrologers.

One can consult any astrologer. Only when the native and the astrologer have favourable time, the astrologer will be able to give correct prediction to him. But, if their time is unfavourable, everything will go wrong and the party cannot have peace of mind. Good actions alone will yield desirable results. Thus astrology reminds one to do good alone which will surely offer peace of mind. Nowhere in the Christian Scriptures, astrology is disapproved. Nowhere it is forbidden. But it warns us as to its proper use.



## WHO CAN LEARN ASTROLOGY

Often people approach me and express their difficulties to the art of astrological predictions. One of them said, "Sir, there was always an ardent desire in me to learn astrology, I had the opportunity to study the science regularly I earnestly worked night and day and tried to understand the principles. When I felt that I would be able to read the horoscopes, my friends gave me some charts and asked me to offer my findings. Various ideas flashed in my mind. I found contradictory indications confusing and depressing me. Finally, I made a sincere attempt to predict. I did not have much to say but to mention a few words. On finding that the querist was not satisfied and continued to stay expecting me to predict something more. I looked at him. He also looked at me with pity. Anyhow, I again tried to predict something more, but I was going on repeating what I had already said; such an embarrassed situation discouraged me further. The friends also dissuaded me by sarcastic smile. So, I got vexed and I gave it up dejected.

A few years passed : again there was the urge to learn scientifically instead of committing to memory the rules and reproducing them like a parrot. Even then while studying, I came across certain portions which appeared to be just contrary to what is mentioned by another author. I did not find any improvement ; confusion continued and I was actually perplexed. I

thought that probably the science is a difficult, complicated and intricate one. Fortunately, I understand that you are bringing out a magazine rendering it simple clear and convincing which is the opinion of the readers.

Can you kindly tell me, Sir, whether I shall learn astrology and master it, so that I can be useful to others by offering predictions".

Astrology is no doubt, mysterious and abstruse. It deals with the relation of the Planets in, the Heavens and the occurrences on the Earth.

(1) The students of astrology have to acquire sufficient, knowledge in astronomy.

(2) They have to be good to elementary mathematics. They can't afford to commit any mistake in their calculations.

(3) They should be capable of preparing the horoscopes accurately using the correct Ephemeris (Raphael's) or by using Drik almanacs alone. For Ayanamsa they will find that which is published in this book is useful and correct.

(4) They have to study various books on astrology published by scholars and also the original ones propounded by our sages.

(5) They have to think, think and think, analyse, understand the spirit of the rules and apply. They will come to the decision that the stellar astrology is the best, most simple and astoundingly accurate.



(6) Fulfilled and unfulfilled predictions are to be recorded.

(7) When a prediction comes true by adopting certain principles, one has to follow the same.

(8) Also one is to find out what modification is needed for such a method which failed. One need not be discouraged by failures to start with. No child can run a race without falling down many a time while attempting to walk in infancy. No cyclist by himself learnt cycling without any scratches and bruises on his body. If any experienced cyclist were to assist him while learning he may avoid injuries. So also a Guru, by the side of the student who predicts will guide and correct him whenever necessary. This gives zeal to the student as he comes out successful.

(9) Study circles and astrological groups are to be formed, to discuss various problems and clear doubts.

(10) One has to predict after thoroughly understanding the querist's temperament. There are some who do not like to hear evil. Even in such cases, the astrologer should mention the evil but express it in a very mild form. Does not a physician give sugarcoated pills to the patient who dislikes bitter medicine. He gives the medicine all right; but does not allow him to feel the bitterness.

The astrologer should not guess. But he should possess the power of correct judgement and interpretation. He should have a good vocabulary and should use appropriate words. Intuition has to play its

part for which devotion to God, and prayers without any disturbance are needed. The astrologer should enjoy peace of mind and be above wants. He should have no worries at all. To be a leader among astrologers, one should be able to argue, convince and establish the correctness of his predictions.

It is for the public to certify whether one is an able astrologer or not; whether one can offer astounding predictions or not. It is unbecoming of an astrologer to boast himself as an expert except on such occasions when it may be absolutely necessary to create faith in others and impress upon them what he wants to convey. An astrologer should not be over-confident; he should be calm; should apply correct principles, follow many methods, and give clear indications. He should not exaggerate facts etc; otherwise he invites trouble later. He should never forget his limitations.

There was an astrologer named Mr. H. Musgrove. He was born in Quebec, on 29-10-1869. When he was 47 years old he predicted that he could correctly locate the place, where gold would be found in large quantities, by using his knowledge of astrology. He persuaded many people to invest money in gold mining in British Columbia. All of them were anxiously expecting to come by the treasure. Unfortunately, the prediction failed miserably, due to the bad luck of the investors; they were utterly disappointed. Ultimately the astrologer was imprisoned.

The astrologer should understand psychology also. A lady was much worried for having issues at



minimum intervals and all of them were girls. Again she was in the family way. If an astrologer, simply to please her, were to say that she would have a boy, he runs double risk. Because, if again a girl is born to her, it is no wonder that the astrologer is not only abused by the party but also anti-propaganda will be carried on by a few of them in season and out of season as they are (1) disgusted and (2) disappointed. If the astrologer had told that she could expect a girl on this occasion also and If it is a boy in their joy the astrologer is excused. But if a girl is born as predicted, they will appreciate the science and wait for better luck at least next time.

Incorrect predictions bring ridicule to the science and also misfortune to the astrologer. One should be tactful also. It is advisable to predict correctly not forgetting one's future, or better confess and dispose of the querist saying that he has not specialised that particular branch of the science.

Can a medical expert undertake to treat patients suffering from all diseases. Can an Engineer be an expert in all the branches of Engineering? Similarly also, an astrologer can specialise in any aspect and be cannot master all the branches.

One can be an astrologer, If one's horoscope satisfies many of the following conditions. Uranus is traditionally (according to Westerners) the strongest planet to give knowledge in astrology. Hindus take Mercury (Budha) as the planet which creates interest in astrology. In fact, all prominent astrologers have not had Uranus always strong in their horoscopes. But

it will be seen that Saturn and Mercury have much to do with astrology. (Have we not heard the usual proverb "Aye ! that fellow has Saturn in the tongue? Vakkil Sani. Ever predicts evil and never he fails).

Mr. Carter warns those in whose charts Mercury and Jupiter are heavily afflicted to be very cautious when they forecast. From that, one can understand that Mercury should not be afflicted, as it is the astrological planet. He also says that Uranus is unsuited to practical exigencies, as one will commonly lack tact and patience which are the essentials for an astrologer. One is to be practical. Earthy signs, and Planets. Mars and Saturn make one useful and practical. Planets in airy signs may make one unpractical and dreamy. Fiery usually produce practical people but not always prudent or discreet people. Those born in Thulam (Libra) and airy sign, may employ themselves in flattering others and often fall easy victims to it. Astrologers should not under any circumstances flatter others and exaggerate things.

People having a planet in Kumba or Meena (Aquarius and Pisces) afflicting Uranus in any part of the map will be unconventional, original and Bohemian. They may disregard the established custom and ancient traditions and many may be perverted.

But people, having any of the following combinations and favourable aspects, can learn astrology and be useful to the querists.

1. Western scholars are of opinion that Saturn and Moon give immense appetite to learn astrology



especially when they are in 1, 3, 9 or 10th Bhava (Houses) Saturn and Moon make the native industrious, honest, patient, plodding any persevering all of which are essential to an astrologer.

2. Uranus has a special attraction to astrology. But success or failure depends on the other aspects which Uranus receives. It may make one a research scholar or a perverted person with much of egoism whereas astrology is meant more to subdue egoism.

3. Good aspects and connection between Jupiter, Mercury and Uranus assist one to consider deeply, judge properly and interpret correctly.

4. Mar's beneficial aspect to those planets gives the astrologer the argumentative faculty, the desire to succeed in the material field, and to lead in all pursuits.

5. Only when Moon and Mercury have harmonious aspects, one can have clear exposition, proper wording, good vocabulary and intuition. Moon is called the mind. It is like a mirror exactly reflecting the object. Mercury is for supreme intelligence, as it governs the central nervous system. It is like a lens. Therefore whenever these two planets either form or receive favourable aspects they give high imagination, linguistic capability, keen observation, intuitive perception, quick grasp, retentive power, reproductive ability, fluency of speech and general success especially in astrology. So, those who have strong Mercury will thoroughly analyse, properly apply and correctly predict.

6. Saturn and Mercury forming good aspect in one's chart give concentration and depth of thought. The native will be exact, precise and methodical. He will be a good mathematician with competence on calculations. He will have much forethought, persistence and reasoning ability.

7. Venus conjoined with Uranus can give one the desire to learn astrology. A few may have titles conferred on them, if Venus and Uranus received good aspects from Saturn, Moon and Jupiter.

8. Good aspect to Jupiter from other planets removes worries and allows one to pray to God. One can have the divine grace and Intuition.

9. In Horasara, Prithuyasas says that the person at whose birth Moon occupies Cancer (Kataka) will be an astrologer. It does not mean that all Cancer borns will learn astrology or at least have faith in astrology. Here one is to combine the Western System of prediction and find out the aspect that is being formed between the position of Moon at birth in Cancer and that of Saturn, Mercury and Uranus in the chart. If Uranus were to form adverse aspects with Moon, one will be perverted. If Mercury afflicts Moon, one will utter falsehood or whatever one tries to predict will not come true, especially when the period one runs, is governed by Moon and Mercury. Moon afflicted by Saturn does not allow one to concentrate nor will he have self-confidence but be diffident.

10. Vaidyanatha Dikshitha, in Jataka Parijatham, mentions that people born in the years Prabhava and



Kalayukthi will be proficient in astrology. Also those born in Sathayam or Sathabheeshaik Nakshatra and those born in Sakuna Karana will be astrologers. Here also, one is to take that all people born either in Prabhava or Kalayukthi year or Sathabhishak Star or Sakuna Karana, unless they have good aspects among Moon, Mercury, Saturn and Uranus, cannot learn astrology and predict correctly.

11. Mahadeva, In Jataka Tatva, has said that people having Venus and Mercury in the 2nd or the 3rd house or.

12. People having Mercury in 1, 4, 5, 7, 9, 10 or 11th house or

13. People born in Gemini, having exalted Jupiter and

14. Those who have the lord of the second house in good strength will be good astrologers.

Even though in the majority of cases these rules will come true, yet, due to other evil aspects, a few may not have any desire to learn astrology and a few may even ridicule it due to the affliction.

Often wise people say,

*"Gathanu Gathiko Lokaha  
Na Lokaha Paramarthikaha"*

By that, they mean that one should not blindly follow the rules expounded but take pains to find out the truth and understand their Spirit. This is strictly followed by the author.

Therefore it is necessary for one to take all these into consideration to find out whether the planetary aspects are beneficial to learn astrology and then decide who can make the best use of it by consulting learned and wise astrologers.

Editing and predicting are different. Prediction is the real problem. Editing is not difficult. If Jupiter, Mercury and Mars have favourable aspects one can edit and publish, because Jupiter's aspect to Mercury produces journalists who need command of language, a somewhat encyclopaedic range of knowledge and deep knowledge of one particular subject. It is desirable to have a delicate touch on the pulse of the public. Jupiter assists in rendering the matter in the publication suited to the needs of the readers and makes it popular. If the editor keenly desires to impart information of an educative type. Mercury should be favourable and strong.

If Mercury and Mars form evil aspects, the editor will like to fight, if not in reality, yet in words. If both the planets occupy favourable signs, then the capacity for satire will be a useful asset to him. Mars forming good aspect with Mercury gives good humour and be fortunate to own a Press, as Mars indicates machinery and Mercury, paper, news, etc.

Guru's beneficial aspect increases the income, improves the standard, expands the business, increases the circulation and makes the book popular. Saturn's aspect will restrict the activities and increase the debts. Further, there will be labour trouble or the release of the books will be unduly delayed and people



will get vexed and dejected. Neptune's evil aspect shows that every venture will be started in a flash which will soon end in a crash.

Lords of 2, 9 and 11 forming good aspects mutually among themselves and with the great benefic Jupiter will offer the most desirable results to the astrologer and to the consultant.

## **TWELVE SIGNS OF THE ZODIAC**

### **THEIR CLASSIFICATION AND THEIR INFLUENCE**

The circle of space surrounding the earth and measuring 360 degrees of celestial longitude is referred to as the Zodiac. It is an imaginary belt in the Heavens. It is 15 degrees wide in which the planets travel. It is the path in the middle of which the Sun appears to move around the earth, called Ecliptic.

The Zodiac is divided into 12 equal parts. They are 1. Aries - Mesha, 2. Taurus - Rishaba, 3. Gemini - Mithuna, 4. Cancer - Kataka, 5. Leo - Simha, 6. Virgo - Kanni, 7. Libra - Thulam, 8. Scorpio - Vrischika, 9. Sagittarius - Dhanus, 10. Capricorn - Makara, 11. Aquarius - Kumba, 12. Pisces - Meena.

Each of these is a solar mansion otherwise called a sign or a rasi and each extends to exactly 30 degrees. Each sign has derived its name from its resemblance to the group of constellations found in and around the Zodiac. These signs may be classified broadly into thirteen groups depending on their influences on animate and inanimate objects. They are :

- (1) Positive and Negative Signs
- (2) Northern & Southern Equinoctial, Tropical Signs.
- (3) Fiery, Earthy, Airy & Watery signs



- (4) Movable, Fixed & Common signs
- (5) Fruitful or barren signs
- (6) Mute signs
- (7) Violent signs
- (8) Human signs
- (9) Voice signs
- (10) Bestial or Four legged signs
- (11) Dual signs
- (12) Bicorporeal or double bodied
- (13) Short & Long ascension signs

## **POSITIVE AND NEGATIVE SIGNS**

The signs from Aries (Mesha) onwards are alternative positive and negative. They are sometimes referred to as masculine (or day signs) and feminine (or night signs) respectively. Thus, the odd signs namely, Aries (Mesha), Gemini (Mithuna), Leo (Simha), Libra (Thulam), Sagittarius (Dhanus) and Aquaries (Kumba) are positive (or Masculine); the even signs viz., Taurus (Rishabha), Cancer (Kataka), Virgo Kanya), Scorpio (Vrischika), Capricorn (Makara) and Pisces meena) are negative (or Female).

The positive signs denote an assertive, bold, expressive, active and offensive nature. They give determination, power of will and force. On the other hand the negative signs show a passive, receptive, defensive and a somewhat conciliatory disposition. There is a tendency for the positive signs to be more self-expressive and less passive in their reactions and for the negative signs to be more self-repressive and less outgoing and spontaneous.

A positive sign as Ascendant indicates that the native is more generally fortunate in his undertakings than a negative sign does. The negative signs are weak and feminine on account of passive qualities.

If the lagna falls in a male sign and other testimonies also support, then even a lady born in a modest family, will have masculine appearance and qualities. But if the lagna falls in a male sign occupied by feminine, planets or if the lord of lagna occupies a female sign, he may be a male with feminine qualities, appearance and character, etc.

If the sign on the cusp of the 5th house falls in a masculine sign, If the 5th lord is a masculine planet and is in a masculine sign, etc., most of the offsprings will be boys. If these happen to be feminine, then the offsprings will be girls. This is a general rule.

Positive signs on the cusp of the ascendant give vitality, negative signs are not so vigorous, unless a strong masculine planet is very near the cusp of the Ascendant.

## **NORTHERN AND SOUTHERN SIGNS**

The first six signs of the Zodiac, namely, Mesha, Rishaba, Mithuna, Kataka, Simha and Kanya (i.e., Aries to Virgo) are called Northern signs, as they are to the north of the celestial Equator (they are in the northern hemisphere). The remaining six signs, that is, Thulam, Vrischikam, Dhanus, Makara, Kumba and Meena (Libra to Pisces) are to the south of the celestial Equator (in the southern hemisphere) and are so termed southern signs.



## EQUINOCTIAL SIGNS

Equinox means equal day and night. When the Sun is in the intersecting point of the celestial Equator and the Ecliptic where Aries commences and Pisces ends and the point of intersection is at the end of Virgo and the beginning of Libra, then the days and nights are equal all over the world. This phenomenon occurs only twice in a year, i.e. around 21st March and 23rd September.

Mesha (Aries) and Thulam (Libra) are hence the two equinoctial signs. Mesha (Aries) is the vernal equinoctial sign and Thulam (Libra) the autumnal equinoctial sign.

## TROPICAL SIGNS

Cancer (Kataka) and Capricorn (Makara) are the two tropical signs. They are sometimes called the summer solstitial sign and winter solstitial sign respectively. The days are the longest the Sun is in the initial point of Cancer and the nights are the longest when the Sun is in the beginning of Capricorn. Sun enters Capricorn on or around the 22nd. December every year according to the Sayana system. As per Nirayana. system-fixed zodiac-the dates are different.

## FIERY, EARTHY, AIRY AND WATERY SIGNS

The Zodiacal signs are classified into four groups or triplicities according to the four elements which are Fire, Earth, Air and Water, corresponding to spirit, body mind and soul symbolising spiritual, physical, mental and psychic processes in man. The four groups are as follows :

Fire	Mesh	Simha	Dhanus
Earth	Rishabha	Kanya	Makara
Air	Mithuna	Thulam	Kumbha
Water	Kataka	Vrischika	Meena

The FIERY SIGNS represent the vital spirit including activity. They tend to an assertive, independent, courageous and enthusiastic nature. They signify activity and ambition, vigour and vitality, energy and push. When fiery signs are on the cusp of the ascendant, the disposition is said to be proud, enterprising and commanding with more desire to lead others that serve them. The native may be argumentative and self-confident. The mind is aspiring, acute and penetrating. The native will not relish the suggestion offered by others and will act on his own impulses. A spiritual bent of mind is also denoted. Fiery signs as Ascendant cause fevers and inflammatory disorders, sudden illness usually acute but lasting only for a short duration.

According to Westerners if the majority of planets occupy fiery signs, it shows ingenuity, force and energy and fits the native to study mechanics and to follow any trade or profession in which metals and fire play a part, as those of soldiers, mechinists, engineers, smith, barbers, butchers, surgeons as also hazardous and dangerous vocation. Planets in these signs are more active than in others.

Also Leo has stated that fiery signs are connected with vitality and vital force ; earthy signs with the physical body ; airy signs with the nervous system.



brain and mind generally ; and watery signs with the etheric double-the finer mould into which they physical system was cast at birth.

EARTHY SIGNS show solidity and stability. They indicate material welfare and the native will be bent on making wealth and seeking power and position. Earthy signs also if rising give good health. One will be careful and cautious, premeditative, prudent and practical ; secretive and suspicious ; stubborn and self-protective, slow and steady ; reserved and retrained ; methodical and economical ; plodding and presevering. His mind is, practical, objective, scientific, methodical and materialistic. When a majority of planets occupy earthy signs, business would be the best.

In the words of Mr. L. George, this triplicity is represented by the nervous temperament exhibiting restless, worried and agitated characteristics with predisposition to rheumatic, and windy complaints with a tendency towards chronic disorders.

He is of opinion that earthy signs give employment having a bearing on business, buildings, mining and all laborious, heavy and slow work in which time, labour and perseverance are required. Kanya inclines to chemistry, Rishaba to agricultural pursuits or finance, and Makara to administrative or political positions.

One may engage in occupations connected with agriculture, horticulture, gardening land, mines, timber building materials etc., or as a contractor or deal in

foodstuffs both in the raw and cooked states, such as grocery business, in restaurants or as grain dealers. He may deal in dress, goods and clothing.

AIRY SIGNS are distinctly connected with mind and mental experiences.

They indicate less vitality, if well connected, they show cheerful, gentle, amiable, courteous, sympathetic, refined and human nature. They offer good intellect, fertile imagination ; idealistic and artistic nature; well-informed, fertile. The mind is cultured, musical, inquisitive ; fond of reasoning ; generally well-behaved and level-headed. He will not be assertive but tactful.

People born in airy signs will have active circulation. Their bodies will be plump and their complexion good. They will be well informed and wide-awake workers.

People born in these signs will exert much, getexhausted and, due to overwork, suffer nervous troubles.

Airy signs. denote intellectual pursuits best fitted to be advisers. Or they show their skill in some literary occupations. Scientific pursuits will be advantageous. Any profession, wherein the mind and brain are more exercised than the body, fit them most. They are ideally suited as accountants book-keepers, poets, novelists, lawyers, artists, reporters, lecturers, scientists, aviators, inventors, etc.



The majority of the planets in airy signs show that the native is talented, refined, courteous, idealistic and often inconstant. The native will be artistic and literary-minded.

**WATERY SIGNS** signify a fruitful nature and give enough of fertile imagination. They show less recuperative power. The constitution will be weak. The disposition is timid, inert, and unwilling to act. The mind is receptive, contemplative, sensitive, sentimental, and psychic. Occult tendencies are indicated.

Alan Leo says as follows:- "The watery signs are the least fortunate givings sensitiveness and often lack of energy.

When the majority of the planets occupy watery signs, the native is shy, sensitive, timid, psychic and often lacks energy.

The watery signs, if afflicted, make one anaemic and weakpulsed. In later stages tumour or cancerous growths may trouble them. Watery signs, if rising, give much less stamina and predispose to digestive, urinary and catarrh troubles.

Watery signs favour all employments in which liquid is used. It includes everything from mineral water to wines and spirits, or from washing clothes to sailing e.g. sailors, fishermen, bravers, wine merchants, ship builders, ship owners, marine engineers and manufacturers and dealers in liquid refreshments etc., also emotional acting, elocution, etc. All occupations in which water is the chief element; also dealers in

soft goods, textiles, fabrics, chemists etc., are influenced by watery signs.

"A majority of planets in watery signs denotes a psychic or emotional nature; the instinctive consciousness is very keen; the native is more or less receptive or impressionable; often mediumistic and sometimes passionate".

### **THE QUALITIES : MOVABLE, FIXED AND COMMON SIGNS**

Each category of the four signs (such as movable, fixed and common) has a common factor or quality of expression, but this quality in each sign would be applied differently. The 3 qualities may be compared to the three Gunas of Hindus, viz, the cardinal or movable to Rajas (activity), the fixed to Tamas constancy), and the mutable or common to Sattva (rhythm).

Mesha, Kataka, Thulam and Makara are movable signs, Rishaba, Simha, Vrischika and Kumbha are fixed ones. Mithuna, Kanya, Dhanus and Meena are common signs.

Movable signs represent movement from one place to another, just as water in the river flows smoothly without going back to its source.

Movable signs show enterprise, enthusiasm, love of ambition, forcefulness, and go-a-head spirit; fame recognition and popularity; and ability to complete plans and execute them in a short time. The native always loves change and reform. They represent the



busy people, the best businessmen, pioneers, those who rise in life on their own and those who make headway against heavy odds and impediments. The natives of movable signs are independent in spirit and self-assertive. They dislike dependence on others and are averse to subordination.

Movable signs on the Ascendant incline to ailments affecting the head, stomach, kidneys and all movable or functional disorders. They tend to brain fever, headache, fits, disorders of the stomach, kidney troubles, cold, rheumatism, injuries to the head and knees, etc.

Afflictions from movable signs indicate acute ailments which usually run their course and leave no particular trace.

Movable signs on the cusp of the 2nd house help one to earn money through name, fame and public recognition. The natives of these signs have great vitality and dynamism so much so they gain through activity, ambition and adventures. There is the liability to fluctuating fortune and changes where money is concerned. Speculative enterprise is favoured and acquisitiveness is usually well developed.

If the third house cusps falls in a movable sign, it signifies that the mind is often aspiring, active, ambitious, enterprising but changeable. One will love change and like travels. He will do a lot of travelling about. Close ties with cousins, neighbours, etc., and with relatives in general are developed.

Being possessed of dynamic energy, one will be able to take up pioneer work. The natives of these signs are ardent in whatever they undertake and if they once espouse a cause-social, political, religious or educational or any other-they will work for that cause with all the vim and vigour of their energetic nature. They succeed through sheer audacity.

The persons influenced by these signs are best fitted in positions that require speed and swiftness, wit and ingenuity and tact and diplomacy. They never rest content until they are in the lead of whatever pursuit they follow. They scorn subordination. These natives are ideally suited to occupy responsible and authoritative positions.

When, in horoscope, the majority of the planets are placed in movable signs or when these signs are on the 1st, 4th, 7th and 10th houses called angles or kendras, it shows that one will hold a prominent position, be it trade, business, politics or profession. He will exhibit ambition and enterprise to a great degree. They will never feel fully satisfied unless they are at the head of things. They are fond of changes in life and will have many changes too.

If Jupiter occupies the 11th house falling in a movable sign, it indicates executive ability and progress; if this happens to be a fixed sign, jealousy and pride among friends is the result; if it is a common sign, one may have friends who are scientifically inclined or religious-minded. Also, one's friends may prove unreliable.



Saturn placed in the 11th house in a fixed sign signifies that there will be delay and hindrance through friends. If the 11th cusp is in a common sign and Saturn is also there, one may not achieve one's hopes. There may also be sorrow through friends.

♪ When the movable signs are on the angles (1st, 4th, 7th and 10th houses) one will be resourceful and alert. He would grasp an idea very quickly. Being enterprising and active, he will shun no effort in order to succeed. He will succeed in any enterprise, come what may. A brave, bold and indomitable spirit is indicated.

### **Fixed Signs**

The influence of the fixed signs rouses the desire nature, giving stamina and persistence in action. Person of these signs have a very strong and determined will. They are pre-eminently thorough. If they make up their mind to do anything, they will keep on working with remarkable patience and persistence until success comes to them. They are very practical in their approach. They will not mind doing anything for one who has won their affection. They are very firm in their mental attitude and once an opinion has been formed they cling to it with tenacity. They are very difficult people to convince but, when once won over to a cause, they will defend it to the last.

Those influenced by the fixed signs will be outspoken, self-reliant and reliable and remarkably patient. On the other side they are obstinate, rigid, dogmatic, unrelenting and unbending. They will persist

in a given direction and neither reason nor argument will turn them. Their tendency is to seek solitude and become self-absorbed. These people are endowed with good executive ability. The natives with the fixed sign are very fond of comfort, luxury and other refining influences of life.

Fixed signs tend to ailments defecting heart and the generative system. Chronic or organic troubles are threatened. One may suffer from diseases like diphtheria, bronchitis, asthma, heart troubles defective circulation and spinal complaints. Afflictions from fixed signs denote that one may inherit hereditary diseases which usually become chronic.

Fixed signs bring the native gain through authoritative influence, investments and accumulation of unearned income.

There being no fluctuation denoted, one can expect to have a fixed income.

If the third house falls in a fixed sign, then the native will have a fixed and rigid attitude. He will be persevering, plodding, painstaking, proud and authoritative. He dislikes travelling. Any travel is usually forced by circumstances.

It favours Government service and employment in ancient institutions and established businesses with security of service. One will achieve success through slow, steady and sustained effort.

The fixed sign people grasp opportunities slowly. Being conservative-minded, they do not quickly



respond to the new environment and care more for permanency and fixity.

When fixed signs are on the cusps of the 1st, 4th 7th and 10th houses in a horoscope or most of the planets are found in in fixed signs, one will be firm, determined, dignified and self-reliant. He will be slow and plodding but will succeed eventually. One will require time to come to a decision. "Patient persistence in every doing" is his motto. He is sure to rise in life through fixity of purpose and persistent effort. He will put his talent to the best use. Setback does not daunt him. He will adhere to a method only after being satisfied that it will meet his requirements. It is next to impossible to change him but when veered round to a cause, he will prove to be its most ardent and reliable advocate.

Common (dual, mutable) signs may be likened to the swinging pendulum. They represent the vibratory motion passing from one point to another and back again linking the two extremes of its motion. The nature is dual and fluctuating. Flexibility or plasticity is the predominant characteristic.

These signs denote an intellectual, sympathetic, sensitive subtle, versatile and changeful nature. The natives born in these signs or having a majority of the planets in these signs will often be inconstant, indecisive, vacillating and restless. Being flexible, they never exert their will power sufficiently. Their tendency is to drift and dream of the future. They will have no set purpose and they are goaded into action only when the stern whip of necessity is applied. They are

peaceful and sympathetic in their disposition and cordial and pleasing in their manner. They sometimes suffer injury from others not because they cannot retaliate, but being averse by nature to exertion they do not wish to take up the trouble to fight. Nothing appeals to the man of common sign permanently. He desires nothing as much as change and roving about, usually in an aimless manner. One born in common sign is best fitted to be in the employ of others than have others in his employ. Unless born well off, these people seldom make their way in life, always loving leisure and lacking a go-ahead spirit.

People with common sign are sensitive to and much swayed by the surrounding environment as they lack the stamina to assert themselves.

People of common sign are not capable of the slow and sustained work put forth by the fixed class. They get easily discouraged by difficulties and are in tears on the slightest provocation. Being averse to strenuous work they shine according to their ability to think. They therefore prove best when they take up agencies, commission jobs, etc, in which much of executive skill is not required.

These signs bring income to one through service and ordinary means. Finance is prone to fluctuation. The man of common sign, being lazy and indifferent, will be indifferent even in regard to accumulation of wealth.

Common signs incline to affections of the lungs, limbs breathing apparatus and all kinds of nervous



disorders. The diseases denoted are often convertible. One may be able to overcome them entirely or the diseases will run their course and become chronic depending on the individual's mental temperament.

Common signs on the 3rd house cusp make the mind more receptive, methodical, systematic and easily affected by surroundings.

When common signs are connected with houses 2, 6 and 10 one is best fitted to serve others. For instance, one can act as , middleman, an agent, a messenger, clerk, teacher, editor or speaker. According to Alan Leo, it sometimes denotes occupations in which uniforms are worn, companies or where public commodities are dealt with.

If the 1st and 7th lords are in harmonious aspect or in parivartana (mutual exchange), partnership is advisable ; a good mutual working arrangement is indicated. If the cusp of the 11th house and the lord of 11 is in common signs, one will acquire doubtful friendships.

When the common signs are on the cusps of the angles (1st 4th, 7th and 10th houses in the chart) or when a number of planets are posited in these signs, the mind is often fickle, flighty superficial, wavering and versatile. One may grasp an idea in a short time and arrive at a decision, but will change his decision quickly. One will be systematic and methodical, but succeeds in life by other's aid. Even if one succeeds, he does not gain the required recognition for his merit and labour. Being vacillating, he is liable to miss opportunities that come his way.

## **Fruitful Signs**

Cancer (Kataka), Scorpio (Vrischika) and Pisces (Meena) are said to be fruitful in nature, all watery signs being fruitful.

Taurus (Rishaba) Libra (Thulam), Capricorn (Makara) and Sagittarius (Dhanus) are said to be semi-fruitful.

Fruitful signs in the cusps of the 5th and 7th houses and their lords in fruitful signs, the indication is an early union. Barren signs in the cusps of the 5th and 1st houses indicate that the native is not likely to marry in time (provided other testimonies also point to the same view). Fruitful signs covering the 11th and 5th houses and the lords of 5 and 11 in fruitful signs promise progeny. Barren signs in the cusps of the 1st, 5th and 11th or the lords of these in barren signs lessen chances of children.

## **Barren Signs**

Aries (Mesha), Gemini (Mithuna), Leo (Simha) and Virgo (Kanya) are called barren or sterile signs. These are not fruitful.

Barren signs on the cusps of the 5th and 11th house (11th house being 5th to the partner) and the lords of these not fruitful signs, Moon not in a fruitful sign, the lagna not fruitful sign the lord of lagna not occupying a fruitful sign a no fruitful planet in 5th or 11th houses are indications of no children.



## Mute Signs

All watery signs (namely, Kataka, Vrischika and Meena) are mute signs.

If Mercury being lord of 6 is in the 2nd house in a mute sign or the lord of 6 is in the 2nd in a mute sign afflicted by Mars or Saturn, perceptible stammer, lisp or other impediment will be the result. Mercury anywhere in mute signs afflicted by Saturn causes stammer. If Mars adds his influence by bad aspect, then the native will talk very fast, lisp or pronounce his words badly. When Mercury happens to be in a mute sign in opposition to Moon, the native will have a defect in speech. Saturn in the lagna in a mute sign causes an impediment in speech. The 2nd house governs vocal organs. If a voice sign be found in the 2nd house in a horoscope, more especially if Venus or Mercury be therein free from affliction, then eloquence or some vocal gift may be predicted. Jupiter indicates that one will offer advice, preach (may or may not practise) and will be a platform speaker. Mars and Jupiter give assertion and make him an orator who can move the masses by his fiery speech. Mercury and Saturn show that he will modify his speech according to the time, circumstances and the crowd before him.

## Violent Signs

Aries (Mesha), as also Scorpio (Virschika) are said to be violent signs. They know "no fears", They undertake all enterprises with courage and confidence. They are best fitted to take risk.

## Human Signs

Gemini (Mithuna) Virgo (Kanya), Aquarius (Kumbha) and the 1st half of Sagittarius (Dhanus) are called human or humane signs as these are depleted by human figures on the symbolic globe.

Some authors consider Libra (Thulam) also as humane.

Prithyusaa says in Horasara Adhyaya I in sloka 11, that these signs are strong when the lagna falls in one of these signs.

"Whomsoever hath not the predominant planets of his nativity in human signs will be little sociable and not very humane". If the ascendant or principal significators are not in human signs, the native himself will be estranged from human nature.

## Voice Signs

Gemini (Mithuna), Libra (Thulam) and Aquarius (Kumbha), which are airy signs, are also called musical or voice signs.

Some western authors consider Virgo (Kanya) and Sagittarius (Dhanus) also as voice signs. Some include Taurus (Rishaba) also.

Anywhere for voice, there should be the airy medium. That is why, all the airy signs are considered as voice signs.

## Bestial Signs

Mesha (Ram), Rishaba (bull), Simha (Lion), Makara (goat) and the 2nd half of Dhanus symbolised by the figures of animals whose names they bear are the bestial or four-legged signs.



These signs are said to be strong, according to Prithyusas, when the Meridian (10th house) falls in them. Those born when these signs ascend, are said to have the qualities of such animals, as being bold as the lion, lustful as the goat, etc.

### **Dual Signs**

Gemini (Mithuna), Sagittarius (Dhanus and Pisces (Meena) are called twin signs or dual signs meaning plurality.

### **Bicorporeal or double-bodied signs**

Gemini (Mithuna) representing a boy and a girl, 1st half of Dhanus representing a bow and an arrow, and Meena representing two fishes bound together by a cord are the bicorporeal or double-bodied signs.

### **Signs or short Ascension**

Makara, Kumba, Meena, Mesha, Rishaba and Mithuna are termed short ascension signs, because they ascend in a short time. The other six signs take longer time to ascend and are termed long ascension signs'.

### **Signs as long ascension**

In the northern hemisphere the six signs, namely, Kataka, Simha, Kanya, Thulam, Vrischika and Dhanus take longer time in ascending than the other six signs, and are thus termed as long ascension signs. For places in the southern hemisphere, this must be reversed, the signs of long ascension in the northern hemisphere being short ascension signs in the southern hemisphere.

## **WHAT THE TWELVE SIGNS SIGNIFY**

The physical features, characteristics, marks, health, finance and profession indicated by each sign are dealt with in general. Planets occupying these signs will modify these results. Only when there is no planet in the sign, can the effect of these be noticed without any deviation. The qualities of the sign will be manifest, all the more, if its lord were also to be posited therein. Like a coin which has two different sides, each sign presents two characteristics - good and bad. Depending on other factors, these characteristics - will be modified. Benefics like Jupiter (Guru), Venus Sukra in the Ascendant (Lagna) mitigate the evil and offer more of agreeable results. Malefics like Saturn and Mars in the Ascendant spoil the good nature and bring out the latest bad qualities into action. Similarly, the general physical features indicated by each sign may vary from the normal, due largely to the planets occupying the sign.

### **ARIES - MESHA**

Aries - Mesha - is the first or head sign of the Zodiac. It commences at the vernal equinox and extends upto exactly 30 degrees.

Aries is an equinoctial sign. It is fiery and hot by nature. It is termed bestial and sterile. It is a movable or a cardinal sign. It is said to be masculine or positive and is of short ascension.



Aries is generally symbolized by a Ram, being in nature rash, combative, lascivious, springy and hardy. It is called an Oriental sign denoting the beginning of the Right Ascension. Aries represents head and face in the human body. It is ruled by Mars. Sun gets exalted in this sign. Saturn is debilitated, whereas Venus is said to be in its fall in this sign, as it is the 7th sign opposing Libra owned by Venus.

According to sayana system Sun enters Aries on 21st or 22nd March whereas according to Nirayana system Sun enters on 13th or 14th April.

**Physical appearance :** Persons born under this sign are of middle stature. They possess a lean and muscular body. They are neither stout nor thick. Their complexion will be ruddy and they have a fairly long neck and face. Their head will be broad at the temples and narrow at the chin. They have bushy eye-brows, eyes grey to greyish brown with sharp sight. Their hair will be wiry, colour varying from dark to sandy.

**Mental Tendencies :** As Mars rules this sign, the people born in Aries will be ever active and ambitious. They are bold and impulsive. If the ascendant is afflicted they will be rash and aggressive. Beneficial aspects give them confidence and courage. They always aim high and are ever enterprising.

**Characteristics :** Aries, being the first sign of the zodiac, persons born under this sign will desire to be at the head of all affairs. They do not relish suggestions from others but act only according to their

own judgment. They do not like subordination but wish to be the leaders in thought and action. They are best fitted to guide, control and govern others if the ascendant receives beneficial aspects. Being a positive sign, it gives determination and force of character. Arians act quickly with unbounded selfconfidence. They have much of executive ability and uncompromising spirit. Being born in a movable sign, they will not hesitate to change whatever they dislike and whenever they want. They cannot wait patiently for opportunities to come but will go out and create them to fulfil their desire. As Aries is a fiery sign, their mind will be pregnant with ideas and their desire will be to execute them at once. They are best fitted to deal with any situation or emergency. They can never sacrifice their personal desires for others. If the sign is afflicted, the Aries born will be drawn into a quarrel and if they do not fare well, they become fretful and boisterous. They will try to stick to their own views. They will under-estimate others. They are over-optimistic. They overshoot the mark, and will over-trade in business. They are not the people who look before the leap. Consistency is not their virtue. They will take up fresh enterprises before completing those on hand. Even if they occupy a humble and subordinate position, they will try to be at the head of some branch of their Work. Very quickly they scheme, plan and execute with the ultimate object of directing others. If Aries is afflicted, the native's enthusiasm is converted into fanaticism, and boldness into foolhardiness. They are ardently demonstrative and passionate. Evil planets in the ascendant make them aggressive,



proud, arrogant, headstrong, hasty and quarrelsome. They will be egoistic with the 'I' predominating in them. They are tenacious and purposeful. Their accent is on the ends and not on the means.

**Health and Disease :** Generally good health will be enjoyed by the Arians. They will have enough of immunity from, and resistance to, infectious diseases as Mars rules the sign ; but they are prone to minor injuries frequently and also to serious accidents occasionally, particularly to the head. Wherever there is an element of risk, the Aries born should exercise care, especially when they drive cars or work with sharp instruments, etc. Both men and women born in this sign will be fond of sports because they are capable of sudden spurts of energy. They are better fitted for games lasting only for a few minutes than for matches lasting for a long duration.

Aries indicates the head. The sixth house therefrom is Virgo which denotes digestive system and also the nature of ailment to the Aries born. Therefore they are liable to suffer from headaches, burns, inflammatory diseases, affections of the brain, neuralgia, coma, high fever, colic pains, paralysis, apoplexy, pimples, insomnia, ringworms, migraine, smallpox, malaria, affection of the brains, thrombosis, etc.

They require plenty of rest and sleep and also good food with plenty of vegetables. They have to relax and control their feelings. They should avoid worry, excitement and anger. As a patient, the native becomes impatient of sickness and tries to have a

quick recovery. They have to avoid stimulants and take less of meat.

Aries indicates the bones of the skull and face except the nasal one. It also represents the muscles like occipitals, deprimens articularum, buccinator, frontals, attolens, temporates and zygomaticus. Arteries like internal carotids and temporal carotids are also shown by Aries : so also the cephalic veins.

**Finance and Fortune :** Though people born in this sign are not for amassing wealth, yet they have a desire to earn much and spend likewise. They may lose money through impulsive purchases and rash investments. They always think only of today and never of tomorrow. Evil planets in Aries show that they start in a flash and end in a crash. They never balance their budgets. On a later date, they realise. The best remedy for them is to think before they act. They will advise others in spending and saving, but will not follow.

**Romance and Marriage :** Arians are extremely frank and enthusiastic even in love. Their good nature and charm attract the opposite sex. They take practical steps. They want freedom, adventure in love and everlasting affection. If the dominant nature is softened, they can be happy. Further, they should not be impatient, and emotional. They should stick on to the old lover.

The Aries wives (ladies born in Aries) will be witty and independent. If Aries is afflicted, she will have pride not only in her appearance but also in the domestic environments. She will always speak high of her own



family. Jealousy and pride are her outstanding weaknesses. She will always expect her husband to attend on her, speak high of her and never praise anybody else especially in her presence. She will prove to be a good host. She will love only such a man whom she can admire. If perchance an Aries lady marries a simple man, she will over power and subdue him in all activities. Since these ladies will be a little aggressive, It is for the husbands to be patient and tactful in dealing with them. Aries women become very romantic and are given to sudden spurts of enthusiasm.

Husbands born under Leo or Saggittarius will be able to cope with the Aries ladies. Libra borns will tone down the fiery nature of the Aries natives and purchase peace at any price.

Aries husbands will prove to be very desirable partners. They usually choose beautiful, clever and good wives. Whenever Aries borns happen to be in a mood, they prefer to be generous and bountiful. Without any planning and without having money on hand, they will make impulsive purchases on credit. Therefore those who marry Aries borns, should always save a portion of what the husbands give them.

**Domestic Environment :** People born in Aries love their home and family. They will always try to be in the midst of their family members. They try to keep the house neat. They are excellent hosts and keep good company. They never lack in friends who will pay visits often and keep them cheerful. They want it.

**Profession :** Aries indicates such of the professions which Mars rules. If the planet which denotes one's profession by owning either the 2nd or the 6th or the 10th house in one horoscope, occupies Aries in Rasi or lord of the house occupies, in navamsa, Aries or if Aries happens to be the second or the sixth or the tenth house and the lord Mars is very strong, then any of the following will be the profession of the native.

Army officers, captains in the army or in the navy, soldiers, defence department, surgeons, butchers, barbers, police, A.R.P. officials, chemists, balliffs, thieves, smiths, tailors, cutlers, bakers, armourers, watchmakers, dyers, cooks, carpenters, gamesters, gunners, physicians, boxers, workers in iron and steel, officers of law, firemen, guards, detectors, mechanics, wrestlers, workers in lime and brick kilns, dealers in sports goods, read articles, workers in factory, industry, mills, etc.

**Places :** Aries denotes the ground for the cattle to graze, sandy soil, hilly ground, unfrequented places, hide-outs for thieves, a little raised plateau, etc.

Within the house, Aries indicates the covering, ceiling and plastering, stables for small cattle, pieces of land recently ploughed, etc.

**Direction :** East.

**Products :** Bombs, fireworks, heavy acids, rails, tractors, buses, motors, machinery, iron and steel, reclamation of slums, wastelands, etc., and the crops cultivated in such areas.



**Countries and Cities :** Britain, Galatia, Germany, Lithuania, Lower Poland, Palestine, Denmark, Syria, Judia (Lebanon), Burgandy, Damascus.

Verona, Napies, Florence, Capua, Marseilles, Burnswick, Padur, Saragossa, Leicester, Cracow, Utrecht, Madras.

**Handwriting :** The handwriting of the Aries born will be stiff and rigid with sharp angles and narrow hooks. The words will be generally slanting to the right though occasionally they may be upright. As they write, the lines will be ascending and the words will be connected in groups of three and four. The strokes of the words will be thick and they will be separated lavishly. They invariably draw a long and thick line after signing their signature.

**Lucky Day :** Tuesdays, Saturdays and Fridays, Mondays and Sundays are fair. Other days are expensive and undesirable.

Lucky number : 9, 8 and 6.

Lucky stone : Blue.

## **TAURUS - RISHABA**

It is the second sign of the zodiac. It is also 30 degrees on Longitude and it extends from the 30th degree from Vernal Equinox (or Mesha) 0 to 60 degrees. In Karthikai Nakshathra (or constellation) the second, third and fourth padas (quarters), Rohini Nakshathra In full and Mrigasirisha constellation first

half (or the first and the second padas of Mrigasirisha) are contained in the sign Taurus (Rishaba).

Rishaba is an earthy, fixed, feminine, moist, semi-fruitful, bestial sign of short ascension. This sign is symbolized by a bull both by Hindus and Westerners. They say that the bull appears with unusual horns both on head and toes. It also appears with a decisive and determined look to go ahead and rush forward with great energy, showing its stubborn and tenacious nature.

A few thousands of years ago the Egyptians celebrated May day festival probably due to the entrance of the Sun into Taurus which is referred to as "The Sacred Bull" and probably when the vernal equinox coincided with the commencement of Taurus. May day festival with its Maypole and garlands may be their remains.

Taurus (Rishaba) is governed by Venus (Sukra) who is said to be the owner of this sign. It is the sign where Moon get, exalted. As Taurus is the seventh sign from Scorpio ruled by Mars (Mangal-Kuja-Sevvai-Angaraka) It is the house of detriment to Mars. The fiery nature of Mars gets toned down by the owner, the passionate and peaceful Venus (Sukra).

**Physical Features :** The stature will be middle ; body plumpy ; forehead broad ; neck thick and stout ; eyes bright ; hair dark ; complexion, clear ; in appearance solidly built and stocky; shoulders big and muscles well developed.



**Characteristics :** Taurus (Rishaba) is the first of the earthy ; triplicity and the first of the fixed signs. Being earthy by nature, Taureans can put up with a lot of provocation. They can endure and be very patient. People compare a patient person who works steadily and waits for the results to come up at one time or the other only to 'Bhoomi', the earth. But, Taureans, when provoked to anger, become very wild with rage and they are dangerous like earthquake. They will be violent and unrelenting. They are slow and steady, plodding and persevering, patient and persistent, enduring and executive. They are conservative. They will never waste their energy.

Being a fixed sign, these persons will have strong will. They will be determined and dogmatic. Anything done is deliberate and well-thought-out beforehand. They will not mind to bide their time till they feel that it is advantageous and wise to act. When this house is afflicted, the person will have the vices, e.g., laziness and self-indulgence. These are their faults. They may nurse such disorders producing fatal results.

As it is both an earthy and fixed sign, the person both in Taurus will have a sharp eye on his money, worldly possessions and impelling appetite for food (second sign of the Zodiac second house for food) and preferring sweets. He will worship money and those which money can buy. They concentrate their thoughts. They have immense power and will. They become worldly and take pleasure in the good things of life. They are fond of ease, comfort and feast. They live in their feelings rather than in their minds. If they were to energise their minds a little more and live little

less in their feelings, they will help themselves to maintain good health.

The persons born in this sign will be straightforward and natural. Their nature will be plain. They do not jump to conclusions without considering the pros and cons. One can depend on their opinion as it will be unblased and honest.

As Venus rules this sign, the person will be ambitious and cheerful. As it is the second sign of the Zodiac representing face, expression, etc., and as Venus owns it, he will be ever smiling. He may be highly diplomatic. It's difficult to understand him.

Venus shows that he will come upon a legacy at any part of his life because he will command the good will and sincere affection of his relatives. Venus also indicates that he will be fortunate and Goddess Lakshmi will bless him with ornaments, costly jewels, gems, furniture, conveyance and comforts. He will also be blessed with estates, garden etc, and his hobby also will be horticulture. He will evince keen interest in such and lead a pleasant life. All pleasurable natural scenery will appeal to his mind.

He will prefer solitude and rural life if Saturn lends its assistance by forming beneficial aspect.

Taurus being the second sign of the Zodiac, it includes one's speech. People born in Taurus have their knowledge and intuition deep-set. They are not verbose. They formulate their own opinions. Generally they do not go wrong. They hold fast to their own opinions. They do not yield to others' suggestions or



orders. They will prove to be very stubborn and steadfast. They will argue and convince others; but to change their view, once formed, is out of question.

They will be very slow in accomplishment which is correct when certain circumstances need great deliberation; Anyhow they need more some speed to cope with majority of their work without mulling matters over and over again. They are the best long-term planners. In spite of any opposition or criticism from others, they will carry out their original plan, fight it out and emerge victorious, triumphant and successful.

As Venus rules this sign, in love affairs, they will continue to be loyal and true to the one whom the person likes, even though there may be opposition or upsetting conditions. A little of self-control is necessary in early life : especially when Taurus receives aspect from Saturn or if Saturn were to be in the ascendant in Taurus. For they enjoy the 'fleshpots' and the pleasant things of life to such a great extent that they will have unbounded appetite. One is to try to lead a temperate life.

Venus gives taste in arts, music, sculpture, cinema, drama, etc. Yet, they are the lucky people who know the value of money ; how to handle it and never give away easily. They will be at ease only when they receive money, put it in the pocket or keep it in safe or deposit in the bank. They do not believe in mere hopes of making money or realising the entangled money on a later date. Though they believe that 'Haste is waste', yet to make money, they do not hesitate.

**Weakness** : One should not be so obstinate, nor slow, in action. Also one should not be so selfish nor vindictive by retaining anger for a very long time.

**Health** : Normally these persons have robust health. They will appear to have super-human strength. They are best adapted for mechanical and laborious pursuits. They appear to suffer from an over-abundance of life ; rather than a deficiency of it. Unlike others they are less sensitive to pains. They will never admit physical disability. If they fall ill, they suffer for a long time without revealing it. Their recuperative powers are not satisfactory. Hence their recovery is generally slow.

**Disease** : Generally, whenever Taurus is afflicted one suffers from tonsils, diphtheria, pyorrhoea or from the affections of the throat, palate and neck. It also shows that one may ail from cold and apoplexy. Constipation, plethora and similar difficulties may be experienced as age advances. As Taurus denoted throat, it is that part of the body which is most susceptible to illness. As it is the second sign of the Zodiac, pimples in the face and eye-sore always give trouble.

**Finance** : Patience and perseverance pays the Taurus borns. They will be able to accumulate and hoard money. They will be cautious while spending, especially when they are in need. When once fortune is made, they spend to their satisfaction, keeping a portion always in reserve even though they do not risk in money matters. Never will they squander unnecessarily. As Mercury owns both the second and



the fifth houses from Taurus, they have the gambling temperament also. Luckily they will often gain especially during Mercury periods. As they have patience and perseverance, they are able to put on a 'poker face' easily, whenever necessary.

Generally, Saturn is held the worst malefic. But for people born in Taurus Saturn becomes a benefic by owning the most favourable houses nine and ten. Houses 9 and 10 denote what meritorious deed one has done in the previous birth and what fortune one can expect in this birth. They work for material status. They will invest on estates and grow fruits, flowers, tea, coffee; etc. They will have gardens and groves. Mercury also shows that they will be able to get money for others. Hence they may be brokers, underwriters etc., to collect share capital for an industry or arrange with bankers for overdraft facilities. They are practical and build their fortune on a steady, firm and reinforced foundation. They don't take chances. They do not spend away to the very last paise of their income but always keep something in reserve. They will measure their success only from their savings.

**Profession :** As those born in Taurus desire to be comfortable and enjoy life to the full, they always go in for the best-paid profession. They have great liking to trade in luxury goods. As Venus rules this sign, they deal in furs, cosmetics, scents, costly jewels and gems.

As it is the second sign of the Zodiac and as the second house indicates finance, they may be bankers, or one in the board of company managements. Stock-

brokers, treasurers, cashiers, speculators, gamblers, race-goers are mostly born in Taurus.

As Rishaba is said to be the sign of agriculture (Krishi), they may be agriculturists, farmers, gardeners, nursery owners etc.

Venus being the chief governor for music, pleasure and social success, they will be excellent musicians, actors, film producers and owners of theatres. Also bill collectors, employees in the revenue or agricultural department, book binders, dress-makers, tailors, chemists, printers, decorators, insurance agents, bus owners, taxipermits, automobile transport owners are governed by Taurus. Those who deal in flowers, mirrors, glasses, mica, plastic, rubber, rice, cows, cattle, milk, dairy farm, ice-cream, parlour, silk, cotton, vegetables, petrol, sugarcane and sugar are also those who are born having that planet which indicates their profession of Taurus.

As Venus is famine planet and the sign Taurus is also, feminine, one may be employed in girl's school and ladies' club, Law court, Income-tax department, Sales tax department etc. Dealings in earrings, rings, watches, insulators, hats, shoes, leather, hides and skins, leather pocket books, purse, travelling bags, necklaces, garlands, canes etc. are indicated by Venus.

When so many modes of earnings are attributed to Taurus, it is left to the ingenuity of the astrologer to judge by considering the other aspects : for instance, one is consider which planet occupies Taurus ; which aspects the sign, or the lord of the Sign, Venus etc.



For example, he who supplies boiling milk will have Mars, and the sign Taurus in any manner connected, so that Taurus denotes cow, Moon milk and Mars the fiery planet, to boil it. But he who deals with ice-cream will have Saturn and Moon connected with Taurus or Venus, its lord, so that Venus denotes cow, Moon milk and the cold binding planet cools down and brings out ice-cream. Venus denotes silk; Venus and Sun indicate silk with lace. Venus and Mars show the dealers in Rayon : Venus with Mercury indicates cloth merchants.

Saturn shows mineral products : Moon and Saturn denote kerosene as Moon is watery : Venus, Moon and Saturn indicate petrol as Venus shows refinement and is also the chief governor for motor cars etc.

Venus is Thejas ; beauty and Skin. Saturn is for the hair-growth. Sun for wool ; Mars for industry. Venus and Saturn show that one will deal in skins and hides as Saturn is the chief governor for longevity and indicates the dead. So Saturn and Venus indicate dead skin. Mars indicates industry. If Venus were to be in the twelfth house, then dealings in shoes is to be predicted as 12th house shows foot. Foot-wear dealers will have Venus, Saturn and Mars as the planets indicating profession. If Venus is connected with second house it denotes money purse ; 3rd house shows hand-bag.

Venus, Saturn and Mercury show that the native will deal in exports and imports of leather goods. If Sun also has any connection with them he will deal in woollen goods, carpets etc.

Venus is for scents and for beauty : If Venus is connected with Moon, he will deal in scents and scented oils ; If Venus and Moon receive aspect from Mars, the native may manufacture scented soaps : If Sun is also connected, it indicates medicated soaps; If Venus and Mars alone are connected, they show scented powders. Venus, Sun and Moon denote Anjan for the eye or eyetex.

Venus, Mars and Moon in the 3rd and 12th houses indicate the fancy colours in liquid used to polish the nails like cutex.

Planets in Taurus indicating vehicle show that he will have four-legged vehicle ; Mars suggests that it will be run by motor ; i.e. there is mechanical contrivance ; Saturn or Lord of 6 connected with the planets indicating profession and Taurus show that he will be a taxi-driver.

In this manner one is to analyse and judge, it whatever profession they are, they will prove to be good administrators maintaining discipline and controlling others. They are hard to budge, If they once make a decision ; they will go ahead even though there may be opposition. If they have partners in business, it is advisable that the partners do not confront them with fresh ideas suddenly, off and on. They (the partners of Taurus born) should wait, select a time and plant the seed. Carefully and cautiously they have to impress on the mind of the Taureans ; allow time for them to accept the idea 'slowly ; then they themselves will come out with a little improvement or modification to the original idea, regard it as their own and finally put



the proposal into practice. In service, Taureans are found to be faithful to the end.

**Domestic Environments :** Men born in Taurus are good providers and the women are good homemakers. There will be happy and harmonious life. They have comfort, rest and peace at home. They like their own native land. Scenery will attract them. Peace, pleasure, prosperity, property, popularity and position mean much to them.

Taureans always supply sumptuous food and give feast to others. If they are not served similarly by the guest, they cannot tolerate. They decorate the house, keep furniture etc., tidy and maintain their home in good condition.

**Marriage and Married Life :** People born in Taurus are not generally impulsive. They take much time to take a decision in the matter of selecting the partner in life. If once they decide that a particular individual is ideal, they will stick on and will never leave a stone unturned till they come out successful. Since the sign is an earthy, one, those born in the other two earthy signs or in the three watery signs will prove to be good partners contributing to peace, maintaining harmony and leading a happy life. There may be romances for Taurus-born. If they fall in love with any, they are faithful to them to the last. Their emotions will be deep. They do not like to quarrel and they hate confusion. The men born in Taurus will have loving wives and the ladies born in this sign will have devoted husbands. Love is real to them. They will always be fulfil their social and financial obligations. They will

always be affectionate, warm and ever-loving. They respond to kind treatment. They are flattered by luxury.

Divorce is rare. They will endure and suffer even untold miseries and never desert the partner. They will have such a feeling that the partner must be sheltered, looked after, attended upon, cared for and protected under any circumstances.

Taurus husbands adore their wives. They do not mind taking all pains to supply them whatever they want. They may have their partners born in a higher rank. They may not be already related as the lord of the seventh house is also lord of the twelfth house. They are reliable, generous and faithful. They will never neglect their house. They want their wives to dress nicely and look attractive. They will never find their domestic life tiresome, nor at any part of their life will they regret marriage and look back to the school days when they were bachelors and were free to do as they pleased.

Taurus wives will behave both like a mother and also a wife. They will appear to be reserved and calm. They may doubt their husband's love and affection and they make no secret of their love. They will also be equally anxious to lead a happy harmonious wedded life.

They seem to care more for their homes than they do for themselves between husband and wife. They are more satisfactory and dutiful parents than they do as partners in life. The softer side of their nature endows them with a gentleness, a peacefulness and



a serenity which makes them the most desirable companions in any relationship of life. Their feelings are not easily hurt. If does not find hasty or ill-timed expression.

**Children :** Parents born in Taurus will appear to be strict with their children. They may even appear to be tyrannical to them. Anyhow their intentions are good and their children will, in the long run, realise it and will be much benefited. Therefore they are capable and conscientious parents who try to lead a noble family life. The children will always treat the parents with respect and bring them great pleasure and satisfaction. They will be well-built and intelligent.

**Handwriting :** As Taurus-borns have a great liking to beauty and art, due to Venus, their handwriting will be beautifully curved small and smooth. Being economical, they do not leave much space in between words or in between lines. They do not use offensive words. They are always mild and gentle. Invariably, they put a full-stop after their signature. They underline their signature with artistic hooks at both ends.

**Day :** Generally Friday is their lucky day. Grand success can be expected on Wednesdays; Saturdays delay the results, but do not deny nor disappoint. Ultimately on Saturdays, Taurus borns will be crowned with success. Tuesdays show extravagant expenses. Thursdays denote gain through partner.

Monday, indicates short journey and pleasant correspondence. Sundays show rest at home.

**Lucky Colour :** Pink, green and white.

**Lucky Number :** 6, 5 and 8.

**Luck Stone :** Sapphire, diamond and emerald.

**Places :** indicated Taurus are stables, cow-houses, cattlesheds, furniture marts, pasture grounds away from the houses, deforested areas, cleared grounds, trees which are close by, low rooms and cellars.

**Countries :** Persia, Modia, Mozendaram, Azebijan, Caucasus, Georgia, Cyprus, Asia Minor, Poland, the Archipelago. Holland, white Russia and Ireland.

**Cities and Town :** Rhodes, Mantua, Dublin, Parma, Leipzig, Franconia, Palermo, Bhadra, Marwar, Ghosha, the Yamuna, Matshya, Mathura, Surasena, Panchala, Ayodhya, Kuru, Parlyatra, Mountain, Kapisthala and Hastinapura.

**Animate and Inanimate Objects :** White flowers, reciters of sacred hymns, grammarians, miners, potters, priests, astrologers, observers of vows, merchandise, kings, wealthy persons, yogins, cartmen, cows, bulls, aquatic animals, agriculturists, mountains, men in authority, garments, fruits, gems, musicians and lovers.

**Character To Be Corrected :** So for the general indications of Taurus are dealt with in detail. They are applicable only when Taurus sign is not afflicted by any planet. But if the birth-sign Taurus receives adverse aspects, the person will have undesirable effects and results. It is necessary to cultivate some virtues and try to avoid the evil effect.



For instance, Mars and Mercury afflicting the ascendant Taurus, or Mars afflicting Mercury in Taurus or Mercury forming evil aspect with Mars in Taurus makes one a criminal, Saturn and Mercury give them the courage to commit forgery and cheat the bank.

Saturn alone afflicting the ascendant makes the native lazy and lethargic. They don't realise that life moves ever forward. They generally do not move along with it. So they are soon out of step and out of tune.

People born in Taurus, having these adverse aspects have to correct themselves, when alone they can enjoy the real fruits of life in this world.

Planets in each sign will modify the results mentioned above.

## **GEMINI - MITHUNAM**

This is the third sign of the Zodiac. It is thirty degrees in Longitude and it extends from the 60th degree from Vernal Equinox (or Mesha 0 degree) to 90 degrees. Mrigasirisha third and the fourth padas, Thiruvadhirai or Arudhra and Punarpushyam first, second and the third padas are contained in this sign.

Gemini is the first of the airy triplicity and also of the mutable signs. It is masculine and positive. It is classified as a barren sign.

Gemini is ruled by Mercury, an efferminate, but an intellectual planet. No planet gets either exaltation or debilitation in this sign. But Jupiter is said to be in its detriment in this sign as it is the house which opposes Sagittarius owned by Jupiter. To Saturn and

Venus this sign is said to be friendly and to the other planets it is considered to be the enemy's quarters.

**Physical Features :** Gemini gives a tall, upright, straight body ; the hands will be long. The legs will be thin and the veins will be visible. Complexion will be moderate, fair or dark, depending on the planet which rises then in Gemini at the time of birth. The eyes will be hazel and the look quick, sharp and active. Nose will be long.

**Characteristics :** Being an airy sign, persons born in this sign live mostly in the mind. They will be carefree and joyous and somewhat reluctant. Their mind will be positive and strong. They are versatile, restless and inclined to have changes often.

As Mercury is the lord of the sign, one will be inclined to be reading, writing and corresponding often. They can understand people and adopt themselves readily to circumstances. They can offer advice, persuade and argue with others. They can explain the merits and demerits of a case, but they cannot command or manage successfully.

Being a common sign and the third sign of the Zodiac, these persons will have a liking to travel frequently. These may be mainly short journeys by land. They are always active with facile mind. They will always be considering the advantages and disadvantages of each case and hence decision will not be taken quickly.

Gemini is termed as twins. Mercury, the lord of the sign is depicted as a boy, among all Gods, not



full-grown. In the ancient symbolic pictures, the twins were brother and sister. Mercury is, also said to be 'The Winged Messenger of God'. Mercury has both wings on its helmet and also sandals. That is why, Geminians are very quick. It is said that people with some important and big things to express, generally elect the time of Gemini as they have the faith that this sign will give sharp intelligence, adaptability and ultimately grand success.

Being a dual sign, it gives the native the ability to follow more than one occupation at a time and also to adopt oneself to new surroundings. One should avoid going to extremes. Geminians may be impulsively generous at times and also parsimonious with others. They have to avoid superficiality. Then they will have insight and capacity-more than enough-to do any work intelligently. They will have dual experiences in their life. These people can be relied upon in any emergency as they can respond to the necessities and requirements of the moment. They have a few faults as way-wardness, fickleness and leaving their work unfinished. They will take up some work and while they are doing it, they will go on to another which also they are apt to leave unfinished. Therefore, they can be at their best when they co-operate with others and undertake to do any job. The dual sign makes them both generous and niggardly. They will gather courage, present a courageous front and assertive attitude even though they are highly timid and nervous. It is very difficult for others to understand them and their peculiarities. They are rather impulsive. It is the impulse that will decide which line of action

one will take. They can never stand any anxiety or worry. They love diversity; like the air to which they belong; they have to be moving from place to place or from one thought to the other. They refuse to be bound by rules and habits. They are pleased only when they act unexpectedly, rather than in accordance with convention.

If Moon can be compared to a mirror, Mercury may be compared to a lens. Those who are governed by Moon will simply repeat what they have crammed. But Mercurians are persons revealing intellectual qualities and show all the signs of mental dexterity and supreme intelligence. They will understand, analyse, have a quick grasp with much retentive power and reproductive ability. Then mind will be logical and clear and they have quick mental action. They are always alert for any new idea and fresh interest. They are quick-witted and clever.

The house, Gemini, is called the house of oscillation and vacillation. So these persons are changeable. They are apt to diffuse their energies and spread their action on diverse subjects.

Being an airy sign ruled by Mercury (Budha), the native will be having much of curiosity and will seek after facts. He will go deep into all matters as though he is doing research. He will prove to be a good detective, a brilliant journalist, and an excellent schemer. They have the talent for language and Gemini being an intellectual sign, they have no difficulty in remembering things. They cannot concentrate on anyone subject. It is said that the Geminians have too



many irons in the fire. Their range of thought is very wide. If retrograde Mercury were also to rise at the time of birth, the native will prefer to sidestep the truth and enjoy a good joke. They cannot believe what they have not seen or experienced. Their viewpoint will always be reasonable. They can understand the other's outlook and adapt themselves to it. They are inclined to indulge in practical wit and ask many questions. They have an academic and teachable nature with a democratic attitude. They have a humane and genial personality with a fondness for good company. They can never remain in ignorance because they are not afraid of asking questions till they get a clear idea and understand it.

**Weakness :** No one can do things more easily than the Geminians. None can do them more gracefully ; and none can compete with them more successfully. But the weakness in them is they should have the deliberate determination to do their work and stick to it till it is completed. They lack concentration and quick decision. They should not give themselves up to petty strife.

The defect in them is that they are always hasty and anxious to know the results than and there. Once they have planted the seeds, they do not give chance for them to nature. They will water and nurture them but they will often be digging them up to see how far they have progressed. The other peculiarity with them is that they want only short cuts. They are able to carry out work quickly adopting improved methods. Events will move faster in their life than in those of other persons.

**What is wanted :** They should take rest, take plenty of exercise, breathe plenty of fresh air, eat conservatively and cultivate physical and mental poise.

**Health and disease :** The Geminians are as active as their mind. They generally spoil their health by unnecessary and unavoidable worry and anxiety. Their thin built and nervousness give the impression to others that their health is delicate like a barometer. If they avoid mental strain, their health will be normally good. They should not overtax themselves by undertaking a large variety of work. If they relax and enjoy plenty of sleep, they can maintain good health.

As Gemini rules over the lungs, all the pulmonary affections are indicated by this sign, Cold, running of the nose, influenza, Bosonophilla, Pleurisy, Bronchitis, T.B., all these seem to stem from his source. It also indicates shoulders and arms. Defect in these parts is indicated by malefics in Gemini. As the sixth house from Gemini is Scorpio, people born in Gemini generally suffer from the diseases indicated by Scorpio : Gemini-borns may complain of straniury, plies, fistula, affections of the bladder and excretory system. Fever and poisoning of the system is also indicated. Therefore they will have defect in the pulmonary system if Gemini is afflicted or they will have the diseases mentioned for Scorpio as it is the house of diseases for Geminiborns.

**Finance and Fortune :** There will be a lot of changes. They will enjoy life with a good fortune or suffer continuous misfortune depending on the nature of the influence through the other sex. They will



experience both privation and plenty during their lifetime. There will be family disputes and these persons will not agree with their father. The Gemini-borns will bring about their downfall by themselves. Their secret connection to love affairs (if the planets Mars, Saturn and Venus ruling 6, 8 and 12 houses also contribute) and attachments will bring loss and difficulties. Some may have progeny through such connections which will be a perennial source of trouble and headache.

**Profession :** Book-keepers, accountants, clerks, commercial travellers, salesmen, agents, representatives, editors reporters, journalists, lecturers, solicitors, attendants, postal employees, engineering, decorative artists, school teachers, professors, guides, millioners, photographers, employees in transport, railway and airways, secretaries, personal assistants, tutors, cashiers, club stewards, treasurers of credit societies, translators, barristers, dealers in cycles, scooter, etc., stationery dealers, engineering contractors, messengers, embassy officials, counsel-generals, orators, platform speakers, etc.

Gemini being the sign favourable for oratorical powers successful brokers and diplomats are born in this sign. These persons are alert, active and industrious. They wish to have interesting and varied jobs. Their inquisitiveness, liking for talk and their sense of humour make them good speakers and ultimately they will be brought to the front of the public.

That is why they are capable brokers, intelligent agents, successful merchants, satisfactory secretaries

and efficient advocates. They can read the mind of their customers and know which they like and which they discard. Fully aware of their like and dislikes, they will be capable of selling articles at a good profit, convincing and pleasing the clients. Those who have Mercury retrograde will prove to be good critics and with the aid of the Jupiter's beneficial aspect, they will be one of the leaders in journalism. If Mars also lends its assistance, they will have the fortune to own a press, as planet Mars stands for machinery, Mercury for paper and news and Jupiter for publicity and propaganda. As it is an airy sign and Mercury indicates art and publicity, Mars and Gemini will produce radio-mechanics, assistants in the Defence Department, typists, composers or mechanics in aeronautics. Mercury stands for mathematics. The greatest mathematicians are born in Gemini with very strong Mercury.

Gemini, being the house of oscillation and the third house of the zodiac, suggests that the natives will love travel and movement from one place to the other and also a liking for changes in their profession. They will not have the inclination or pleasure to enjoy the sceneries but an inexplicable urge to be on the move. So they will be very good camp-clerks, travelling agents, travelling ticket-examiners, engine-drivers in the railway and guards. The difference between the driver and the guard is that for the driver, Mars will be strong and aspecting the house for profession (10th house) or the lord of the 10th house or in any manner connected with lord of 2 (finance), or lord of 6 (service) or lord of 10 (profession). But for the post of the guard,



Jupiter will be aspecting the planet in Gemini as Jupiter is the protector. Generally Geminians are Jack of all trades. Being a dual sign, they will try to enhance their income by doing some side-business. They will be always on the look-out for new methods of earning which will bring them more money than what they get in any substantive post. A teacher may have tuition. A permanent servant in an office may take up any agency and increase his income. A typist in an office will take job works beyond office hours. Or the clever Geminian may attend to other work during office hours, take up his regular work late in the evening and claim overtime. Saturn's evil aspect and also Mars malefic aspect will tempt one and offer him courage to misappropriate. Hence they should never be allowed to handle cash. They should not accept the post of a booking clerk or cashier or bill collector. As Gemini people will be receiving vast influence, good backing and support, they can take up any post, stick to it, without vacillation and worry. Slowly and surely they will rise in affluence and worry. They are advised, however, to be economical and not stingy and to meet all expenses with cheer. Money will not pour in for them. But their earnings are normally, in most of the cases regular.

**Domestic Environments :** Gemini people will always be busy due to the frequent visits of business partners, customers, relatives and friends. They delight in entertaining them. Though they appear to be a little extravagant, yet they will manage their family well. They have great liking to decorate their home and keep it in modern style. They will not tolerate the nuisance of the owner of the house in which they are put up if the

owner happens to be mean-minded and they will not mind changing then residence even frequently till they get a satisfactory one. As Gemini people cannot keep idle without ever thinking of how to improve the house, they will be doing some thing or other to give comforts to all the members in the family. They are ever fair.

**Romance, Marriage and Married Life :** Geminians are capable of making friendship very quickly. So also they will find fault with them equally quickly. That is why they often fail to find a friend to their satisfaction even though they long for it. They do not wish to get themselves tied to one, but prefer variety in life, for Gemini is a dual sign, and the natives will feel that variety is the spice of life. The more the romances, the more happy they will be. Such people cannot be understood easily. They will baffle many of their associates as they break off association with them if it does not interest them. Their affection is controlled by the mind more than by the emotions. They look on love from the intellectual angle and are often calculating or cynical.

Marriage is full of interest and exciting for them. They are lucky if they get partners who are steady and accommodative. Marriage will be successful and delightful if the partner is equally intelligent. Both enjoy life by frequent short trips. The partner should be clever enough to appreciate the native's alert and intuitive mind.

Gemini males need such wives who will always say 'Yes' whenever husbands wish to have change of surroundings and environments. The partners should



not take their flirtations seriously. The natives are so clever that they will end any romance if they feel that it is a source of expense and loss. These people will leave their homes if they find that they are having overbearing wives. They are unable to put up with constant pressure from the partners. Gemini brides are generally intelligent. Their strongest appeal is mental companionship, and they do not wish to be more house-keepers. They will not give up their outside activities even though they get married, especially if they are already in service or will be equipped for any service. They do not feel happy if their husbands were to resent. These girls have to be more tactful if they wish for happy harmonious lives. As time passes on, they themselves will realise that they can have either of the two and will not mind giving up one and stick on to the other. For Instance, if they want to serve and be a career woman, they will neglect the husband. But if they desire to lead a respectable home-life, they will give up their jobs and take to domestic life with utmost sincerity and devotion. They will be highly refined and will keep their homes tidy and arrange everything in apple-pie-order.

Gemini people will have good understanding with partners born in the other airy signs Libra and Aquarius ; because these two airy signs will form trine aspect with Gemini. The other two signs favourable are sextile to Gemini, i.e., Aries and Leo. Hence partner born in Thulam, Kumbum, Mesha, and Simha will match satisfactorily, their artistic tastes and mental attributes being similar. Natives born in Libra and Aquarius will have such an outlook on things which will

please the husband or wife. Leonians those born in Simha should give up possessiveness and egotism. Arians lack the cultural standard otherwise they are happy. Geminians will have to give up the curious trait which will hurt the partner ; that is, their tendency to make use of the same words and expressions of love to two and even more attachments. When one comes to know of this the domestic life comes to an end in fireworks.

**Children :** The Geminians are fond of their children because they are loved by them. They cannot be very paternal maternal in their attitude towards their children. They may even feel that their children are a nuisance. So their bark will be worse than their bite. Their children need careful handling by the parents who have to understand them properly. Their minds will be very plastic and yielding and hence they can be moulded in the right direction by the parents. They will have much of intuition. If the parents are not true or try to force anything on their children, the latter will not take it all right.

**Hand-writing :** Gemini-barns will write a little above the line. The upper part of the letters will be well-developed. The lines will be short, sharp and inclined upwards. Their writing will be thin and loopless. They will not underline their signature and try to finish their letters quickly or if they underline, they will draw two lines one below the other.

**Lucky day :** Wednesday is ruled by Mercury who owns Gemini. Thursdays will prove to be lucky ones. Saturdays indicate much of difficulties, obstacles, and loss. Sundays offer short journeys and



only on those days they clear off the arrears in their correspondence. Mondays will show increase in their income. Fridays denote pleasurable pursuits and pleasant functions or expenses. On Tuesdays there may be difference of opinion and even disputes, but on Tuesdays only, there will be victory over enemies. The most Lucky day will be Thursday, and next to it only will be Wednesday.

**Lucky colour :** Green and Yellow. Avoid Blue and Red.

**Lucky number :** Five and Three, Fourteen, Twelve, etc.

**Lucky stone :** Emerald and Yellow sapphire.

**Places indicated by Gemini :** Walls, plastering, coffers, chests, trunks, suit cases, barns, store-houses for grain, hills, mountains and high places, play-houses, dining-rooms, schools, nurseries, places of learning.

**Countries :** The West of England, the United States of America, Africa (north-east of Tripoli). Lower Egypt, Slanders, Lombardy, Belgium, Wales, Canada, Armenia, Lower Egypt, Flanders, Sardinia, Brabant.

**Cities and Towns :** London, Versailles, Nuremburg, Plymouth, Melbourne, San Francisco, Mentz, Lorraine, Bruges, and Cordova.

**Animate and Inanimate objects :** Railways, trams, buses cars, taxis, aeroplanes, parachutes, newspapers magazines, publications, propagandists, newsprint, rope-way, watch making, calendar

manufacture and distribution, microscopes and telescopes, Astronomical and optical instruments, raw cotton, green gram, and all commodities of green colour.

**Character to be corrected :** Lack of concentration give only, a shallow understanding. They are occasionally heartless and behave like a cynic. Don't waver. Don't examine much your own thoughts as you will become self-centred, and discontented. Don't place yourself under any strain as it may lead one to be deceitful and dishonest. Don't try to do many things at the same time. Do one at a time. Do not pay heed to gossips as you will be easily influenced.

### **Cancer - Katakam**

Cancer is the fourth sign of the Zodiac. This sign is also 30° from the 90th degree from Vernal Equinox (or Aries Mesha 0 degrees) to the 120th degree.

Punarvasu (Punarpushyam) 4th quarter (pada), Pushya (Poosam) and Aslesha (Ayilyam) are contained in the sign Cancer.

Cancer is the first sign of the watery triplicity, the other being Vrischika and Meena. Its quality is cardinal, movable or chara. It is a feminine and fruitful sign it is a mute sign too. If, for instance, a malefic like Ketu, happens to be posited in Cancer in the second house, it indicates defect in speech ; the native may be even dumb. Cancer is one of the five Prishtodaya rasis (Mesha, Rishaba, Dhanus and Makara are the other four signs rising with there back). Cancer is a



nocturnal signs (Gemini) and all Prishtodaya signs are termed nocturnal signs. It is a tropical sign, and a sign of long ascension. When Sun is in Cancer. It will be in the northern hemisphere and so Cancer is also termed a northern sign.

This sign is symbolised by a crab. It does not mean that the crabs are fishy, nor the people born in Cancer. But the type of people born between these dates are called the Teacher or the Prophet, because they can teach or preach or recite or act or speak in public and carry the gathering with them.

Cancer is governed by Moon, Jupiter gets exalted here, its highest point of exaltation being 5 degrees, while Mars is debilitated in this sign and is said to be completely debilitated (Paramaneecha) in the 28th degree. To Sun, Cancer is a friend's sign ; to Mercury, Venus and Saturn, it is the enemy's quarters.

**Physical features :** Clumsy body, slender limbs and powerful claws are the peculiarities of the crab. People born in Cancer generally have a large upper body. As age advances, they acquire, by over-eating, a prominent abdomen. Face is wide between the ears, and the mouth will be large with nice teeth of chalky colour. The hair will be brown and the complexion pale. As the limbs are extremely slender when compared to the large upper body, the whole body appears top heavy and one will walk with a rolling gait. Generally, dwarfs are born in this sign.

**Characteristics :** The ruling planet of Cancer is the Luna or the Moon, Juliet says, "Oh, swear not by

the Moon, the inconstant Moon, the inconstant Moon !". But Professor Masefield says, "The Moon, the inconstant, keeps her will". Cancer-born natives are remarkable for a changeful life. They have many ups and downs. Moon gives them fertile imagination, delighting in strange scenes and adventures. They can adopt to other's nature and quickly absorb other's ideas. They are often emotional and over-sensitive and also sympathetic. They are so somewhat sentimental and talkative. Due to extreme sensitiveness, there will be a high degree of nervous irritability. They ably move the public to gain some position of wealth or honours. Just as one can see the Moon either waxing or waning, either as Full Moon or as New Moon, so also one can find the Cancer-borns timid on some occasions and very courageous under other circumstances. Generally, they are timid to face physical danger, but are brave in mental or moral attitude. Their temper is also changeable. Anger comes and goes in quick alternation.

Cancer, being the fourth sign of the zodiac and the fourth house, indicates about one's domestic environments. Cancer borns are fond of home, family and its comforts. They have tenacious memory, especially for family or historic events. Fear of ridicule or criticism makes them discreet, diplomatic and conventional. They appreciate approbation and are easily encouraged by kindness. The ladies, born in this sign, are discreet and independent in many things. They are very labourious, though somewhat exacting. Their anger is shortlived and they hold no spite against anybody. As the fourth house shows estates, evil



planets herein show that there will be difficulty in acquiring wealth. It is also likely that inheritance is lost through relatives or through children or speculation or by love attachments and pleasurable pursuits. Such experience will be only in the first part of the life of the Cancer-borns. In the latter part of their life, they will have grand success and prosperity. Generally, all Cancer-borns inherit money, property, kingdom, etc., but it comes to them only with great tardiness, or in spite of various hindrances, impediments and obstacles. In advanced years, their children are often the source of protection.

Cancer is said to be the sign of sensitive people and mediums. The higher vibrations of Cancer give the endowment of clairvoyance and a keen feeling for art. So the Cancer-borns have the psychic and mediumistic faculty. Many magicians, mimics and actors are born in Cancer.

Most of the Cancer-borns are sensitive, retiring and unassuming. If they are ignored, overlooked or neglected, they become moody and also peevish. Like the elephant, they will never forget.

One will be lucky to have a partner born in Cancer who will be romantic and imaginative. The Cancer-borns recapture the golden moments of the past and keep the partner cheerful and enthusiastic.

Cancer being a watery sign, the native can be easily influenced and will adjust to circumstances as water takes the shapes of the vessel in which it is kept.

Water is not compressible. So also Cancer-borns, when coerced become very stubborn and determined ; they will not yield.

Cancer, being a movable and a watery sign, as water runs in a river, many Cancer-borns lead a wandering and restless life, thrown this way and that way, by emotions and imagination, by which they are completely ruled. They have rarely the necessary showmanship and push to come to the fore. Anyhow, It is from the states and position of the Moon at birth that the opportunities and chances can be reliably assessed.

In love affairs, once their love is given or their affections centred they are strong and true. They will never give up unless the partner does something very drastic. Generally, they pour out boundless affection. That is why the relatives and friends enjoy real happiness in being underneath the Cancerian's roof. The Cancer-borns are famous for true hospitality.

They tend to miss many an opportunity, being in the habit of pondering over a thing over and over again and put off the requisite action promptly at the proper time. When they are ready to move, they will find that the chance has slipped away. They will be undecided as to whether to purchase a lottery ticket, or not, and pass on many weeks in this way and when, finally ; they decide to buy, they will find that the lottery had already been drawn. One will delay buying an umbrella or a raincoat but when he buys one, the rainy season would have come to an end. this should not be cultivated.



Cancer-born natives have the deep feelings of loyalty and responsibility, if they decide upon a plan, they stick to it with dogged determination ; success in their efforts is enjoyed ultimately. They are much more interested in getting small sums of money from a variety of sources than a big and sizable amount from one source. Anyone, getting a considerable lump amount in any single business, is not likely to be born in Cancer.

Cancer-born natives realize the fullest significance of money and they are a tittle too personal.

He may conquer the trials in his life, yet he does not forget them easily. They are ever brought to memory. A father who, from a humble beginning, rose-up to a high position later, will, even though he is affluent, will constantly keep before his children the poverty in which he once lived.

Cancer-born natives are ultimately fortunate. They will appear open and frank at sight, but, in reality they are not so, as they hide much from others. They are impressionable and magnetic.

**Characteristics to be corrected :** He has to be patient. People born in Cancer, with Saturn rising in the Ascendant, alone will be patient. Mars rising in Cancer makes one short-tempered also. Hence patience and endurance are to be cultivated. Don't be very sensitive and extremely selfish. Changeability and indolence are the other weaknesses.

**Health :** Being the fourth sign of the Zodiac and one ruled by Moon, the health of the Cancer-borns will be fragile in youth, but as age advances, they will pick up health.

Cancer rules the chest and stomach. As Moon owns this sign and it indicates one's worry etc., the chief cause of their physical troubles will be only worry. They have to take care of both the pulmonary and digestive systems. If they control their mind, they can control their body with the help of a reasonable diet, proper physical care, etc. They suffer much but they can also endure much. They should not let their love of liquids lead to over-indulgence in the alcoholic kind. They have to guard against asthma, gastric disturbances and weak digestion. They should take care of the throat. Simple living is the best preventive. They should satisfy thirst with water and not with alcohol. A few suffer from rheumatism and sciatica. There are also indications of danger by falls and hurts from animals while travelling or residing in foreign countries.

**Disease :** Affections of both the lungs, flu, cough, asthma, bronchitis, pleurisy, tuberculosis, affections of the oesophagus, stomach, dyspepsia, flatulence, dropsy, beri-beri, nervous debility, fear complex, hysteria, Jaundice, obstruction of the bile, gall stone, worm and boils on the chest just below collar bone.

**Finance and profession :** People having the influence of Cancer are best suited to a commercial career, especially to the trade of a caterer. Many manage their own restaurants, coffee tea stalls. Some



run general stores, grocer shops, fruit stall, etc. Those who enter into service are employed in hospitals as male and female nurses, matrons, managers and secretaries in business, hire purchase regulators, undertakers, furnishers, etc. As Cancer-borns are historians and are interested in things of the past, they deal in antiquities ; they collect curios. They get employed in the history section or archaeological department at least they will deal in second hand articles.

Cancer being a watery sign, Cancer-borns are dealers in things derived from water : couches, pearls, fish etc. They also work as great sailors, sea captains, explorers and in the navy and submarine. Some may serve in the shipping department, and take active interest in imports and exports, transport or travel and in concerns dealing in milk products.

As Jupiter gets exalted in this sign, many born in this sign become successful preachers, inspiring teachers, eloquent orators, platform speakers, State ministers and popular advisers.

Mars, getting debilitated here, indicates the kisans, agriculturists and those working in gardens. Saturn in detriment shows that some will live by digging wells, excavating tanks or diving in the sea.

Cancer being the 4th sign of the Zodiac, the natives will be interested in developing Vedic and sacred texts.

Cancer-borns are careful where money is concerned. Being themselves very honest, they cannot

tolerate dishonestly in others. Their tastes are but modest and hence they do not defray expenses on extravagant display. They value money for what it is worth and are very prudent. They accumulate wealth by dint of their own hard efforts.

**Domestic environments :** Cancer-born natives are devoted to their family. They love their home wherever they live. The home and the garden always keep them engaged. They derive pleasure here alone. They collect old things and store them in shelves and kitchen. Though they make constant journeys, they are at home only when they are in the home. They do not mind taking trouble to make their life comfortable. They invite friends and attend on them to their fullest satisfaction. Cancerians will prefer to have their business in their residential quarters or very close to it as they prefer to be always at home surrounded by children and attended by a pleasing wife.

**Friends and benefactors :** As Cancer-born natives are hypersensitive and also unassuming, they have the great desire to acquire friendship but they do not have many long-standing and intimate friends-the Cancer-borns become moody and peevish whenever they feel that some friends neglect them or overlook them. But they will never forget the good done to them by friends and ever remain grateful to the core. They will recollect the old days and ponder over the benefits bestowed by friend.

**Romance :** For Cancer-born natives, life will be monotonous without romance. They will sacrifice their comforts, etc., and be very loyal and affectionate. But



they cannot impress upon the mind of the partner that they are sincere, honest and very true. The other six is prone to feel that the Cancer-borns are fickle-minded and changeable while, in fact, they are remarkably stubborn and determined.

**Marriage :** Cancer-born natives enjoy their family life to the full and the home and the family are of great consequence to them. Marriage, therefore, will offer them an opportunity to have a well-settled life. Husbands, born in Cancer, will be mostly affectionate, adjusting and accommodative even though, at times, they may be exacting and fussy. A Cancer-born native will generally contract marriage with a girl who will pave the way for domestic comfort and further prosperity. They will manage to keep the wife cheerful and buyant, pleasing her in all ways. They are devoted to their wives, and occasionally, they will interfere in household routine and there-by spoil their good intentions. Their trait is and this requires correction-that they are often dissatisfied and will be indulging in criticism of something or other.

Girls born in Cancer are genuine in their love and sincere in their devotion to husbands. Occasionally they tend to be moody. They feel satisfied with anything offered by their husbands. They prove good mothers to their children. They are adaptable and affectionate, dutiful and devoted, patient and pleasing, and sincere and sympathetic. They will spare no pains to attend to the needs of their husbands and offer them spiritual strength.

**Children :** Cancer-born natives take efforts to give good education to their children and they are

excellent parents in the matter of providing all facilities and comforts to them. They will go to the limit of sacrificing even their own needs, if necessary to avoid denial of their children's desires. They are never disheartened by the large size of their family. Their children also remain grateful, obedient, dutiful and faithful ; they have great energy, courage and independence. They are very frank ; they stand up for their rights and never submit to imposition. They are full of worries brooding over things that may happen, but they will never flinch in the hour of danger. They will perform deeds of heroism with a disregard of self which may amount to foolhardiness. Their mind will be cool, calm, collected and sharp.

**Handwriting :** Moon, the lord of the sign, being variable in nature, the handwriting also will be variable ; the formation of letters will be in different ways and shapes. Their letters will become large as they go on writing. When they are in a good mood, they draw wavy lines beneath their signatures.

**Lucky Day :** Tuesday will be the day of success. Fridays give pleasure and profit. Wednesday is good for journey, investment and expenses. Thursdays are good for contacting and arranging overdraft accounts. To join a college for higher studies, or to go overseas or to contact foreigners, Thursdays will prove auspicious. Avoid Saturdays as disharmony, difference of opinion, depression, dispute, delay and denial will be the result generally. Mondays will give changeable temperament and success in efforts. Sundays are pleasant to have the company of close relatives and also to gain money. Also one should be



lucky on the days when Moon transits in Mrigasirisha, Chitra and Dhanishta (Avittam) star days. Poosam (Pushyam), Aslesha (Ayilyam), Anuradha (Anusham), Jyeshtha (Kettai), Uthrabhadrapada (Uttirattathi) and Revati star days are to be avoided.

**Lucky Colour :** White, cream, red and yellow are lucky colours. Blue and green colours should be avoided.

**Luck Number :** 2, 7 and 9 are fortunate.

1, 3, 4 and 6 are good.

5 and 8 are to be avoided.

**Lucky Gems :** Diamond, pearls, ruby, yellow sapphire. Avoid blue sapphire and emerald. Blue colour shows opposition and emerald will not allow one to save.

**Places :** Canals, rivers, lakes, seas, wells, springs, brooks, sinks, streams, ditches, marshes, trenches, wash-houses, cellars, pumps, fisheries, dairy farm, car stand, cart stand, common sewers, wharfs and fields near the sea.

**Products :** Milk and milky products, silver, tea, petrol, shipping, commerce, business, all liquids, fruits, coffee (liquid), rubber, greens, cabbage and mushroom.

**Countries indicated :** Holland, Scotland, New Zealand, North and West Africa, Mauritius, Anatolia near Constantinople, Paraguay and Sweden.

**Towns and Cities :** St. Andrews, Deptford, Manchester, Rochdale, York, New York, Algiers,

Amsterdam, Berne, Cadiz, Constantinople, Genoa, Lubeck, Magdeburg, Milan, Tunis and Venice.

**Animate and inanimate objects :** Paspalum, plantains, Dhurva grass, fruits, bulbs, fragrant leaves, coconuts, barley, wheat, rice, sugarcane, forests, ministers kings, fishermen, honest persons, those who sacrifice their comforts, counterfeits, bulbs, roots, fruits, worms, reptiles, poison, robbers, husk-gram, physicians, etc.

**Characteristics to be corrected :** They have to overcome their timidity by their efforts with practical results. They should avoid inferiority complex. They should try to have something stable upon which they can pin their hopes. They should not be overanxious about the future. They should not be passive and lazy and should not pay attention to sentimentalities and vanity. They should not control emotions and develop the spiritual said. They should not be vindictive. And success will be in store for them.

### Leo or Simha

Leo is also 30° in Longitude. It extends from 120° to 150° from vernal Equinox (or Mesha 0°). Makam, Poorvapalguni or Hubba or Pooram and first quarter or pada of Uthira Palguni or Uthiram star are contained in this sign.

**Quality :** Leo is the central sign of the fiery triplicity as Aries is the first fiery sign and Sagittarius is the third and the last one. Leo is a hot, dry, masculine, positive, bestial and barren sign. It is also a fixed sign and of ascension.



Leo is ruled by Sun. Only Sun and Moon, the two luminaries govern one sign each, Leo and Cancer respectively. Other planets, excluding Uranus and Neptune, own two houses each. In Astrology the luminaries, Sun and Moon, are "Planets". Moon, Mars and Jupiter are said to be in friend's quarters when they are in Leo. Saturn, Venus and Mercury are considered to be in enemy's camp if they transit in Leo. Uranus gets weakened here whereas Neptune gains strength. No planet gets exalted or debilitated in Leo.

**Physical Features :** One born in Leo will have well developed bones and broad shoulders and forehead. He will be tall, well-built and muscular. Never will he be plumpy or ugly and be a Lambhodhara. His stature will be full and his appearance majestic, imposing, commanding and dignified, as Leo is a fixed and fiery sign or the royal kingly sign. Complexion will vary according to the exact position of the ascendant, and planets occupying or aspecting the ascendant (or Lagna).

The personality of a person born in Leo will be found as mentioned above, if the ruler of the sign, Sun, Apollo, occupies it. But this external expression, characterising the person, distinguishing him from the others, enabling us to identify him gets modified due to the influence of the planets in the ascendant, the occupation of any sign by the ruler of the ascendant, and the various aspects from the other planets both the cusp of the ascendant and its lord. Every individual has some difference from the other and it can be noticed even among twins born on the same day and

in the same Lagna, due to this modification ; otherwise there will be only twelve patterns and to identify each individual will be a problem.

**Characteristics :** Sun owns Leo-Simha, Masfield says "The Sun still scatters out his store", It is true and the people born in this sign are noble, large-hearted, magnanimous and generous. Sun is necessary for the life and the growth of both the vegetables and animal kingdom. But, whenever Sun becomes furious, it destroys them. Darkness envelopes in the absence of Sun ; when once Sun rises, none knows where the darkness has gone. Therefore the people born in this sign are helpful to mankind and other creations of God. Sun removes their darkness, ignorance and evil thoughts. It is said that Sun represents the Government. Those who have good aspect of Jupiter to Sun, invariably are assisted by, protected by and saved by the Government. Saturn forming evil aspect to Sun shows that such persons will be hated by, chased by and punished by the Government. So, either to lead a healthy and happy life or to face difficulties and lead a miserable life depend's on the aspect to Sun and to the Cusp of the ascendant Leo. Accordingly, the characteristic of the person will get modified.

Sun is the King of all the planets. It is masculine. So, the Leonians have dignity. They will have great faith in all friends and relatives and confide everything with them. They are capable of inspiring affection and admiration and have their purpose served by the willing co-operation of their colleagues and subordinates.



Generally Leonians become the head of a show, registrar, ruler, chairman, host, hostess, managing director, administrator and chief of any organisation and continue for a long period. At the same time these persons never hesitate to issue an order or ordinance to protect the interest of the mass. They do not talk much. The main characteristic is the habit of silence. They leave all the taking to others. They will hear very patiently all the complaints even from the menials and also pay heed to every rumour. But the judgment will be wise. They have the large-minded tolerance. They are endlessly energetic in serving their people. They will always forgive and forget the mistakes, sins, errors and deficiencies of others. They desire to be honoured. But there is no false prestige in them. They mingle with people holding high offices and also menials. Since they trust everybody, it is not likely that they are cheated and disappointed as they do not discriminate. They live in a world of their own creation and nothing appears to be great for their ideality.

Sun is worshipped during its transit from one sign to the other, especially during the time when it passes the Vernal equinox, as Vishu, or New Year's day etc., - when it enters Cancer as Dakshinayana; when it enters Libra in Thula month and when it passes on Capricorn as Makara Sankaranthi. Just as Sun needs the feasts and sacrifices celebrated in its honour, so also the people born Leo are pleased by the praise of others. Anything can be had through a Leonian, if one honours him and speaks high of him in his presence. Generally, Mercurians are the favourites of the Leonians as they will not mind adopting those

measures which will please them, and also mention that the Leonians have organising powers and they are constructive, inventive, magnanimous and ingenious. They will take advantage of Leonians who are susceptible to flattery which may tend to become an exaggerated Ego. Therefore don't fall a victim to flattery but correct yourself by remembering the old adage that, "He who has the greatest authority seldom shows it".

As Leo is a fiery, and a fixed sign, it others authority and ambition, brilliance and boasting, clever action and commanding, dignity and domineering, energy and enthusiasm, faith and fame, glory and grace, hopes and honour, intellect and inspiration, joy and jubilation, kindness and kingliness, loyalty and leadership, magnanimity and majesty, pomp and pride, respect and royalty, stately and scrupulous, vitality and vigour, warmth and zeal.

Leo being the 5th sign of the Zodiac, there will be an inordinate zeal and enthusiasm for sport and speculation. One will be interested in the pleasurable pursuits. In him, the higher emotions are the main centre of activity. He may take interest in music, opera, games, etc.

Leo being a fixed sign, the person may be obstinate or indifferent as there will be the firmness, and fixity of purpose. He is at his best only when there are handicaps and obstacles. He has considerable will power to win his way to his entire satisfaction. Having full faith and hope, he can accomplish and achieve his aims by persistent determination.



Leonians are frank, open and just. Their outbursts do not last long, just like the extreme heat of the Sun. Leonians are noble and lofty in character. They scorn the mean, sordid and puny actions. Never will they stoop to do a low act even when they get irritated or when there is the strong urge or self-interest. They do not hesitate to serve those whom they love even if they have to forego their comforts and everything for their loyal and true friends. They never do anything half-heartedly.

As by nature they are authoritative and commanding, they want to be at the head of things, boss over others and be a leader. They dislike subordination.

They will help everybody voluntarily. They will also donate or do charity whenever it appeals to them. But they resent such people who persistently ask for something. They do not, by nature like those who make any demand upon the Leonians.

Saturn forming good aspect with Sun or the ascendant Leo avoids giving way to fits of temper and over-exertion, so that there is no ill-effect on the heart. They will try and rise above any depression or sorrow they may have. It will protect one from committing mistake and one will not be dictatorial and overbearing. They will guard against self-deception, false pride, hazardous speculations and any trouble. They will never run on the wrong side or assert themselves at the wrong moment.

If Mars Afflicts Sun or the ascendant, the nature of the person will be changed. He will become

bombastic, domineering and blustering. He cannot be trusted in any department of life. If he marries anybody, he will prove to be unfaithful, amorous, disloyal, mean and short-tempered. Good aspect of Mars gives courage and grand success. Aspect of Mars and Saturn to Sun is very important. Adverse aspects will offer bitterest experiences in life. Remember the brightest light will always cast the deepest shadow.

### **Weakness to be corrected :**

Generally Leonians do not consider both sides of the question. It is advisable to take other's views, ideas and suggestions.

Whenever the Leonians are crossed, they become extrovert. They will roar like a lion and get into trouble especially during the sub-period of that evil planet which afflicts Sun.

Do not forget that charity has to begin at home. Over-liberality, keeping one ever in wants, is also not desirable. Sun never retrogrades and retracts its steps. It is ever in forward motion. So also these people will go ahead, without considering the past and also the future. It is advisable to hold up one's desires and aims if the environmental conditions are restricted.

One should not be hasty and get irritated, before the persons whom he had helped, show their gratitude.

Avoid forcing conclusions at one's own risk and never be arrogant. Try to have an attractive home. Manage to maintain a comfortable-sized bank position. Do not spend away all you have and all you get.



Remember that big enterprises will move slowly. Don't, be hasty. Take others advice. Consider both sides of a question. Be patient. Proceed steadily. Don't be carried away by other's flattery, a flattery is the food of fools. Guard against the subtle influence of flattery. Try to be more detached in your feelings.

Don't try to dominate all the time as others also will desire freedom. Don't carry anything to an extreme. Though one will be careful in dress, one should not be a slave to the ever-changing fashion.

**Health and disease :** Generally these people should have a splendid constitution. Even if they fall ill, they tend to recover rapidly from any illness. But they are easily alarmed, whenever, sickness overtakes them.

Leo indicates the heart, the spinal column, spinal marrow nerves and fibre. Leo influences the bone, dorsal vertebrae. Interspinal muscles are controlled by this sign, Anterior as well as posterior coronary, Aorta, Vena Cava are ruled by Leo.

Therefore heart disease, palpitation, Spinal meningitis, Syncope, locomotor ataxia, etc, inflammations, sunstroke, giddiness pestilence are other disorders. Epilepsy, rheumatic fever are the diseases from which one may suffer, whenever the ascendant is afflicted by Mars and Saturn respectively. As Aquarius opposes Leo and Capricorn is the 6th counted from Leo malefics in Capricorn and Aquarius can cause swelling in the ankle followed by heart disease.

Jupiter in Leo will protect one from any surgical aid. If Mars afflicts, it will lead to coronary thrombosis or surgical aid.

As Leo rules the heart which is the vital part of the body, temperate living is absolutely necessary. One has to avoid drinks, beverages, stimulants, etc. But one is to take balanced diet. That is why our ancients were very particular to have a 'Sathvic' diet.

**Finance and fortune :** Leo is symbolised by the Lion which is the King of the animals. Therefore one's natural instinct is ever to seek for the highest position and mostly, one has it rightfully. One will try to deal with large issues. One will leave the routine, monotonous drudgery and minor details to subordinates.

One is by nature a spendthrift even when poverty may threaten him. One will be able to face any hard time. Generally, fortune favours Leonians when they are young. They will have sufficient resources. Yet, because they spend lavishly, their bank position will be deteriorating as age advances. Leo being the 5th sign of the Zodiac, one will be tempted to gamble and speculate. Luckily for them, their risks will amply reward them. Speculators are very liberal when they give gifts to others. Nor do they hesitate to lend financial assistance to the needy. One will please himself with the sweet smile of those to whom he presents costly ones. Also one will feel proud when he thinks that others borrow from him and approaches him for a favour.

**Profession :** Sun, the ruler of this sign Leo, will influence in directing one's choice of the profession. It favours high positions in commerce or Government.



As Leo is a fixed sign, one may have a fixed income, security of service under the Government, etc. It is the 5th sign of the Zodiac. So one earns through speculation, music, theatre, opera ; being a fiery sign, one may be a jeweller, goldsmith or one working in precious metals. As this sign gives executive ability and tireless application to work, one will be fit to manage great enterprises. Presidents, managers of corporations, managing director of concerns, officials, superintendents, directors, captains, sales managers are born in Leo. Planets forming favourable aspects specify the nature.

If Mars is favourable, it makes one a soldier, surgeon, chemist, dentist, barber, butcher, worker in iron, copper and with instruments - Mars and Leo favour the Defence Department and warlike pursuits.

Mercury produces sales managers, share-brokers, ambassadors, councillors, auditors, engineers, architects, etc. Jupiter forming favourable aspect with Leo produces lawyers, judges, priests, bankers and physicians.

Venus in Leo indicates those in the administrative department of transport, travels, food, agriculture and those who deal in glass, cloth, silk, provisions and luxurious articles.

Saturn favours mines, coal, wood, estates, lead and plumber or menial posts.

Thus depending on the aspect received, the nature of the profession is to be judged.

**Domestic environments :** The health of the native needs relaxation. Absolute peace, harmony and happiness will keep him cheerful. Just as a king will expect his subjects to be submissive, and expect always favours from them, so also the Leonians will try to be the leader in the house and expect all those at home to be co-operative, obedient and grateful. They want the members of the family to have a broad outlook, and to be magnanimous and noble.

Leonians choose their good friends. They entertain them often. They never hesitate to spend money to maintain prestige and honour. Even when the sandalwood is pulverised and thrown into fire, it does not lose its fragrance. So also, these people will never think of economy, even when they are driven to a state of poverty. They will lead the same aristocratic life and their home will be an impressive one.

They will spend much on dress, screen cloth, curtains, furniture etc. They will keep the home tidy with all the attractive trimmings, decoration, etc.

If the male is born in one sign, but the wife is born in Leo, then it is a problem for him to please her by supplying her dress, jewels, etc. If he does not satisfy her, the readers can guess his fate. His home will be his Hell in this life. But if he is able to meet her demands, then his home is his Heaven.

**Romance, Marriage and Married Life :** The person born in Leo is romantic. He loves deeply and he will be carried away by love. He cheers up the partner most skilfully like an actor in a comedy scene.



He is an ideal lover, as he will be fiery and passionate. But he will never like any demonstration of love in public, as he considers it below his dignity.

He will have abundant charm and be attractive to the opposite sex. It is but natural that the partner is jealous as the Leonian will be always in the midst of a crowd of ladies. Therefore, the partner should have proper understanding. She should share his pleasure when he gives plenty of parties to others and has exciting times with them. Unless he has Saturn Mars and Venus in the ascendant, 5 or 7 or 11, she need not mistake the Leonian husband. If one understands him and agrees with him, she will be liked, loved and admired by the person born in Leo. He will fit in the domestic routine, admirably. He will never allow anybody to disrespect his wife or any member of his family. He is very proud of his family. He will not tolerate any ill-repute. He is always conscious of his social standing and is chivairous.

As Leo is a fiery sign, partners born in the same or the other two fiery signs, Aries or Sagittarius or in anyone of the three airy signs, Gemini, Libra or Aquarius, will suit well.

If one links his fortune with another born in Leo itself, it is advisable that both understand each other, so that there can be no trouble in their married life. Aries and Sagittarius born will contribute for his happiness and harmony. In the airy signs, Aquarius, Libra and Gemini, persons born in Aquarius will be devoted to Leo borns. Bride born in Libra will ever try for company, avoid troubles and purchase peace at

any price. One born in Gemini will be very tactful and will never do anything which the husband may hate. The Geminian will be an inseparable partner and she will be sincere and affectionate.

The Leo lady is ambitious and ideal. She will manage her home admirably. At the same time, she is a successful social worker. She can make favourable impression on all. Her devotion both to her home and to the general public, is supreme. She will be offered prominent position. She is a self-sacrificing lady with everlasting love. She cannot expect any good return from those to whom she lends her assistance at the risk of her own interests. A Leo bride marrying an Aries husband is lucky, as she has a commanding person so that she will know her limits, and will not overstep in exercising her authority or in spending lavishly. She needs one to keep her under control, so that she can appreciate her husband's good nature, affection, kindness and real love to lead a pleasant prosperous and peaceful life. For, she will have pretty fixed ideas, and she will feel that her word is law, and will expect others to do only those which she desires and considers right.

**Children :** People born in Leo, love their children most. They are very proud of them. Generally their children will be restless and may even be nervous. They may start striking out for independence, even when they are very young. They dislike restriction. Therefore, the Leo-born parents should let their children feel that they rely on them ; otherwise, they will lose their confidence.



Children born in Leo will try to lead and boss over the other children. They will be the captain of the team, while playing any game. They will prove to be able leaders, as they will have great vitality, ambition and persistence. They are not mere figure heads but fine organisers inspiring others. They will not be arrogant ; nor will they be carried away by their own opinion. They will be popular because they do not desire to have honour for themselves by appropriating what others have done. They will be good-natured, obliging and affectionate. They have Courage and confidence to crown them with success.

**Handwriting :** As the lord of Leo is Sun who is round, full curves and regular circle mark the hand writing of the people born in Leo. They will consume much space and also give some flourishes to the words. They will write in straight and regular lines, as the pathway of the Sun is regular. Their letters will be upright and vertical.

**Lucky days :** Sundays are good for taking medicine, tonic, etc, to recoup health, to undertake any enterprise ; to meet the High Officials ; to purchase those articles governed by Sun.

**Avoid Mondays :** Waste of money ; loss of prestige ; secret inimical activities ; irritation. Don't do anything afresh on Mondays.

**Boldly do on Tuesdays :** Grand-success even in competitive examination. Even if you are weak, you can come out victorious on Tuesdays. Good to purchase property, car, etc. and to go on a long journey.

**Try for luck on Wednesdays :** Approach bankers for over-draft ; enter into contract ; take up agencies ; sign your documents ; register on Wednesdays ; start loving a bride or a boy on a Wednesday and you will be lucky. Lend money on Thursdays ; the borrower will have luck shortly, so that he can return it in time. Purchase costly ones to wife. Present them on Thursday itself. Purchase land and give to children or purchase car for them on Thursdays.

Fridays are auspicious for short journey, transfer and promotion.

**Avoid Saturdays :** A day of deception and fraud.

**Lucky Colour :** Orange, Red, Green. Avoid Blue and White.

**Lucky Stone :** Ruby, Emerald.

**Lucky number :** 1, 4, 5, 9, 6, Avoid 2, 7 and 8 ; Mixed results - 3.

**Places governed by Leo :** High hills ; places inhabited by wild animals ; forests ; deserts ; gravelly ways, royal places, castles, mansions, Government buildings, social club houses, cinema and drama theatres, playgrounds for children, gambling den ; race course, dance hall ; ball-rooms, those places of amusements, sports, betting, etc., Stock Exchange, industry, gold mines, mint, in the house fire-place, chimney, furnace, oven, stoves, kitchen, open terrace, etc.

**Countries, Cities and Towns indicated by Leo :** France, Italy, Sicily, Bohemia, the Alps, Chaldea,



the cost of Sidon and Tyre, Copodistria, Apulla, Lancashire, California, the North of Rumania, Rome, Bristol, Bath, Prague, Taunton, Damascus, Ravenna, Dalton, Portsmouth, Philadelphia (Chicago).

East of Narmada, Orissa, Bengal, Ganjam District, Kamarup in Assam, Puhinda Hill, Eastern half of Deccan, Eastern bank of Jumna, the Bindha Hill, Golangul, Burdwan, Sree mountain, the Mikal hill, South Bihar, Kirata Vitaka, Champa. Udumbara, Chedi, river Ikshmatee, Vanga, Kalinga, etc.

**Animate and Inanimate objects :** Asafoetida, omum, pine, chillies nutmeg, almond, pepper, saffron, lavender, aromatic herbs, thorny trees, golden articles, emblems, breast pins, rings, amber coloured or golden yellow stones, gold coins, brass, medicines.

### **Virgo - Kanni**

Virgo is the 6th sign of the Zodiac.

This sign is also 30° in Longitude, and it extends from the 150th degree from Vernal Equinox (Aries-Mesha 0 degree) to the 180th degree.

Uthirapalguni second, third and the fourth pada Hastham and Chithrai first and second padas are contained in this sign, Virgo (Kanni).

Virgo is the sixth sign of the Zodiac, whereas it is the second sign of the Zodiac ruled by Mercury ; also the second earthy sign. Just like the first sign of Mercury, Gemini is a common sign so also this sign, Virgo, is another common sign. It is a negative, feminine, barren, cold, dry, nocturnal and northern sign, and it is of long ascension.

Mercury is not only the ruler of this sign, but he gets exalted here. Venus, though a good friend of Mercury, gets debilitated in Virgo. Whenever Sun, Moon, Mars, and Jupiter occupy this sign, they are said to be in enemy's camp. Saturn alone is in friend's quarters when it is in Virgo.

Mercury's exaltation in this sign and Venus' debilitation here confirm that Mercurians prefer wisdom to wealth. Goddess Lakshmi and Goddess Saraswathi do not live together in one place. Both cannot co-exist. Spiritual wealth and knowledge which Saraswathi bestows on us is inexhaustible and no dacoit can rob it. The possessor never becomes a bankrupt. It is ever full and, if at all, it improves. This wisdom leads one to immorality, whereas material wealth may lead to immorality.

Virgo is traditionally symbolised as Virgin-Mary. In the ancient Zodiac, it was symbolised as a Virgin, lying prostrate, in one of her hands she holds Spica-seed-wheat and in the other a stem of a tree. The capital of France still retains its name of Paris (Paras-Isis under the protection of Isis-Virgo. Its great Cathedral bears the name Notre Dame (Our Lady).

Leo French says "Light dawns on chaos, whenever a son of Mercury is born. He should be cherished and forfended from any materialising or coarsening influence so far as possible, during hildhood. The Virgo child shares this sensitiveness, though the expression thereof is some what different, the earthly element of Virgo giving the native reserve and diffidence, whereas the aerial essence of Gemini



in its true, pristine birth nature is free from the curse of matter, self-consciousness. Gemini is timid and elusives, evasive in decadence. Virgo is shy and self-conscious.

Even though Mercury may occupy its own sign, yet it is 80 different in Virgo from the other sign, Gemini, and so different in its effect on everything with which it comes in contact, that the casual astrological observer would not recognise the planet as the same Budha-Mercury.

**Physical Features :** The native will be tall with a slender body. He or she will have dark hair and eyes. The eyebrows will be curved with much of hair growth. The voice will be thin and even shrill. Ever they will walk quickly and never they have pot belly. Due to their activity, they often appear younger than their actual age. The nose will be straight, indicating that they are very clever, not necessarily cunning. The forehead near the eyebrows will be pronounced. The expression of their eyes will be honest and frank. Among the Westerners, most of the Virgo-borns will have beautiful blue eyes. (Venus is the ruler of the second sign).

**Characteristics :** Virgo is ruled by inconstant Mercury. So change is always desired : Most of you are for ever changing, your residence, or your jobs. Of all the people born in the 12 signs of the Zodiac, you, the Virgoan are very conscientious and very capable of handling even unfavourable conditions. You will mark time and get prepared to handle it wisely. You have the commercial instinct well-ingrained. You will be very brisk and very quick in your work, just like the fast

moving Planet Mercury. You will be expecting others to be brief in their statements and representation. You will expect others to be businesslike. But when once you begin to talk or explain, you pay your attention upon the details of things. You add such wealth of detail which will make others feel boring and vexed. You will rarely come to the point quickly. If you are a drawingmaster, you will include it in all the conceivable details.

You are thorough and methodical. Your first thought and action will be most sensible and rational. You are practical and discriminative. You may be careful but you are severely critical. Self-pity is one of your vices. You will be at your best if you are an Inspector or Auditor or Income-tax officer or examiner as you are very good and quick at finding fault with others. If you are having Mercury weak in your horoscope, you are prone to dissatisfaction and if the task is a difficult one, you will give it up in despair. But if your Mercury is strong, you will go ahead, and try to do perfectly whatever you undertake. You will be a genius. You will analyse, dissect and go deep into the matter.

Being an earthy sign, you will have the desire to save money. You will be prudent and always will keep a small sum of money that none is aware of. If you travel, you will keep a part of your cash in one pocket, something in the other, and safely some more amount, with the idea of not spending it, in your suit case.

You will be so over-careful that you will not mind to reopen the cover written by you, just before posting



it. You will verify once, twice and thrice before you finish a work. Thus, you will avoid mistakes.

If you have to consult a doctor, you will sit down for hours, write a big history-sheet about your constitution to the last detail try to recollect your old complaints, and present a big file to the doctor, even though actually your complaint is very simple.

You are remarkable for keeping everything in its place properly and orderly. You will maintain accounts and the day-book with all details. You will keep personal files and all documents in perfect condition. Unfortunately your subordinates or servants at home will not be born in Virgo and will not be equally brisk and brilliant. So to the extent to which you expect them, they can never keep up and satisfy you. Virgo, being a feminine and earthy sign, you will take delight in horticulture, agriculture, gardening etc. It is said that Virgo, Gares (Demeter) is the goddess of agriculture and of legislation and social order. You are governed much by intellect as Mercury gets exalted here. You will not be sympathetic, as Venus gets debilitated in this sign.

Saturn, aspecting Virgo, will make you lazy, and fond of taking things easy. But you derive pleasure in driving others and be very masterful with subordinates. Being a common sign, there will be changes in your environments, and you will form associations and friendship.

Mercury shows that you will be fond of studying science, and particularly about medicine, food, diet, hygiene, etc., being the sixth sign of the Zodiac.

Mercury as lord of the 6th sign, called the Hospital of Zodiac indicates that if ever you fall ill, you lack the will-power and will often brood over the disease, imagine too much, never cheer yourself up, to get you out of the clutches of your illness. Thus, you will be ruining your health. Further, you will always look for sympathy. But at the time, when you are healthy, if anybody falls ill, you will prove to be a very good nurse.

Neptune in Virgo gives a scheming mind. One may be a deceptive individual and be interested in illicit pleasure. Neptune in the exact, cusp produces thieves, cunning and most diplomatic scoundrels. Uranus in Virgo Ascendant, makes one clever, learned and versatile. You may be employed as a teacher to a writer, or a superintendent, or an excise officer.

Uranus always offers a research mind. Virgo gives analytical nature. Hence, many research scholars are born in Virgo having good aspect with Uranus. Great musicians, statisticians, journalists, and scientists are also born under such favourable positions.

**Characteristics to be corrected :** The native's nature is to be very chatty. He will be very analytical, and in conversation, will give lengthy description, including all meticulous details which will be boring to others. He will be restless till he passes his remarks and pass criticism on others' faults and idiosyncrasies. Even the members of his family will not relish, or appreciate his comments and criticism. He will have to avoid too much analysis over even minor things. He should not have nervousness and self-doubt. Even



though he may be intelligent and have quick perception, he will really need steadiness in going after what he wants. He should avoid as much as possible, his changeability, when alone he can achieve the cherished goal. He should not proceed to another work, unless the earlier one is completed. He should not ask for everyone's advice about a situation, and get so confused and uncertain that finally nothing is accomplished. He is himself a good judge, and an intelligent person. Why he should seek other's advice, is not known. Especially, when he consults a doctor or an astrologer, he should pin up his faith on one, and take his advice. If he consults many he will be confused. He should stick always to a single person's advice which will be the best. So, he should make the selection of the person whom he intends to consult. He should develop true consistency of purpose. He should learn to forget other's mistakes and forgive them for their faults. He should not have long sustained resentment.

**Health :** You are normally a temperate person; you live sensibly. So you enjoy robust health with long life and healthy old age. When you are young, you will be very active, and will appear always much younger due to your activity. Also, you are always very particular about your diet. Hence, you do not fall ill often. But, planets afflicting your Ascendant will cause digestive and intestinal troubles. Generally, people, having malefics in Virgo, suffer from dysentery, typhoid, and sprue during their periods. Malefics in Virgo suggest that you need plenty of rest and calm surroundings. You must have lot of exercise, especially when your

Ascendant is afflicted. Your weak points physically are your nervous system and your stomach. Both are sensitive. Hence, if you include much of Vitamin B in your diet, you can avoid these troubles, have regular meals. Also try to have balanced diet. Illness may be very minor. But, be your imagination, you exaggerate it and make yourself un- happy. As Virgo-borns have Saturn as lord of 6 and Mars as lord of 8, it is observed that they will have minor injuries very often, and it is likely that they meet with accidents. Hence, do not be rash.

As Virgo indicates abdomen and bowels, and as it is ruled by Mercury which has influence over the nervous system, disorders of the bowels react on the mental condition. Further, disturbed mental status, business as well as domestic worries reflect adversely on the bowels. Hypochondria is indicated by this sign. The functions of Virgo are absorption, assimilation, selection and utilisation. Its action is chylifactive. Vegetarian diet, well-proportioned, is preferred. Avoid worries, discontentment, irritability, and short temper. Normally, you will have few temptations for excess. High living, and deep drinking are also to be avoided. Be on guard against gall-stones. Avoid alcohol. But you will always remember "An apple a day, will keep the doctor away".

**Finance :** As you possess a sound commercial instinct, you are normally careful about your money. You have the great desire to become rich and hence you are very conscious about the value of money. You do not usually come by fortune and much of wealth. You



will work hard, and the remuneration will not be satisfactory, as lord of 6 is Saturn. Investments also will not prove to be good, as the returns will be poor. You may have many ups and downs. It is only through your own talent and hard work, that you will be able to come to the top.

**Profession :** People born in Virgo should make a correct choice of their financier or partner in business. He should select one with much of enthusiasm and also courage. He will use short-cut methods : you will worry about minor details, and get discouraged now and then. But the partner should be one who always cheers you up and makes the best use of your intelligence. Generally you become a slave to your work ; you are also a hard taskmaster. You will prefer to be left alone to carry out your work in a quiet place peacefully.

Sun, forming good aspect with lord of 2 or 6 or 10 in Virgo indicates that you may be a successful medical officer. You may work in the Medical or Public Health department. Also you can get into Government service in Engineering, Auditing, Teaching, etc. Mars also forming good aspect, denotes that one can have his or her own nursing home or deal in scientific instruments, appliances, etc.

Moon, forming good aspect with lord of 2 or 6 or 10 in Virgo, shows that one may be employed in the Engineering or Accounts department in Shipping. Port Trust or Navy, or in those concerns dealing in liquids, like petrol, mercury etc. Also it is shown that one may be serving in the Textile department, inks, inkstands, pens may be manufactured.

Mars, forming good aspects with lord of 2 or 6 or 10 suggests that you may interest yourself in the Press printing, editing, publishing, writing, or serve as a clerk in any industry or in the Defence department ; be a surgeon or independent auditor or one working in the Military accounts, or be a mechanical engineer or a military engineer. It is also likely that you may serve in the expansion of plants for steel, fertiliser, agricultural implements, etc. If Mars is also afflicted, one will amass wealth by black-market or by committing theft or robbery.

A warning to such people is necessary. A few of your servants may have venomous tongue, and by doing propaganda of false libels. Somehow, they will manage to have confidential information from their friends in their unguarded moments, and be going on exploiting the friends, who have to give money, simply to please such undesirable persons. Otherwise, you will get into trouble. Therefore, it is advisable to scrutinise the horoscope of at least the Private Secretary, so that you can avoid such troubles later, when Mars and Mercury conjointly operate. They will have the courage even to come to the court, and give witness against you. It is a pleasure for such persons to turn hostile and spoil you and similar higher officials, if Mars forms disharmonious aspect with Mercury.

Mercury forming good aspect, Shows that you will be a broker, book-keeper, accountant, teacher lawyer, or pharmacist. You may be the author of many books. You may become a good journalist. You may be an interpreter. Registrar or letter carrier. You will have the



desire to study all problems in minute details, and solve them in your own way, as you are good on devices and systems. As a lawyer, you will be successful in cross-examination.

Jupiter, forming good aspect with the lords of 2, 6 or 10 in Virgo, indicates that you may have literary, scientific, or any other intellectual pursuit. You may be a publisher, editor, or a journalist. Religion, law, insurance, investment, or speculation, may also be your profession. You may work in Religious Endowment Board or temple or church, in law courts, banks, etc., It is likely that you will work in any embassy, or go out as an ambassador.

Venus, forming good aspect, shows that you will be a good musician, actor, painter, or artist. You may be engaged in making toilet accessories, manufacturing women clothing, etc. You may deal in all articles needed for personal adornment. Confectioners, caterers, bakers, restaurant keepers and perfumery dealers are also born in Virgo, having favourable aspect from Venus, or when it occupied Virgo at the time of birth, as Venus is lord of 2.

Saturn (lord of 6), forming beneficial aspect with Venus, lord of 2, with Mercury, lord of 10, in Virgo, or when Saturn was in Virgo at the time of birth one will have competence in mathematics, statistics, accounts, physics, dynamics etc. You will serve in mines, or engineering department. You may engage in exporting mine ore. You may hold responsible posts and positions of trust. As you will be industrious and methodical, you will thrive in business. You are likely

to serve in the Finger Print Office, If Mars also aspects, as Mars indicates Police and Crime.

Uranus indicates that one may serve in the railway or electricity or election, or nutrition research departments. Jupiter, forming strong beneficial aspects, will offer the native Finance Minister's post, and not Revenue Minister's post, as the latter is to collect money to the Government, whereas the former is to spend away, and also to borrow, whenever needed. Virgo being the sixth sign of the Zodiac, and as the 6th house shows debts and dispute he will be the minister for election, or be serving in the Election department. A few may work in the Aviation department or Census office.

Neptune, forming good aspect with lord of 2, 6, or 10 in the Ascendant Virgo, indicates that you may serve in big industries, tea estates; export and import departments or in shipping.

*Domestic Environments* : Wander-lust is your nature. Change of your residence, more to have a change in the scenery and in the neighbourhood, will be more frequent just like the Cancer- borns.

You want to keep everything in your home in order. You expect your people to work methodically, and put up a show when guests are invited. You will insist on your people to keep everything neat saying, "A place for everything and everything in its place". You prefer to entertain others in your home, but you do not return their visits. As Jupiter is the lord of the fourth house, you will always be lucky in procuring houses to live in.



Even, when you invest on buildings, you will be able to purchase them in a good locality. The value of the property will shoot up during the period of Jupiter. But Saturn, being the lord of the 5th and 6th houses, and Mars the lord of the 8th house they show that there may be losses in investments during the joint periods of Saturn and Mars. It is advisable for Virgoans to dispose their holdings during their Jupiter periods, when the price will be higher, whether it is investment shares or lands. Otherwise, a necessity will arise during the following Saturn's period, and it will be disposed of at a loss, and you will be depressed.

Jupiter is not only lord of 4th but also the lord of the 7th house. Hence, your partner in life will be God-fearing, religious, law abiding and true. Therefore you will have a peaceful and pleasant domestic life.

**Friends and benefactors :** You have your own peculiarities. You prefer only intelligent people who have a good future. You will have a great mind to offer your assistance only to them. The defect in you is that you expect them to say "Thanks", before you actually render your help, and also gain a "Thanks", after you have done it. You expect them to mention in many words that they want and appreciate your friendship. Normally, you do not mix with all people. You make your choice. You feel delicate to approach strangers for any help you need. You want friends and you cannot do anything for them with pleasure, unless they recognise, approve and appreciate. You need friends more for this purpose. Just as you have the desire to change residence, etc., so also you will form friendship with new persons. 11th house indicates benefactors.

11th house is ruled by Moon which is also inconstant. People born on Mondays, Rohini, Hastham and Sravanam star days or in Cancer, will be good friends, indeed.

**Romance and marriage :** You have your own ideals. To find one suiting to your taste is difficult. Therefore, there will be long delay in choosing one to measure up to your ideal. As everything must be perfect, as far as you are concerned. It is likely that, in the first few cases, you will be disappointed. Whenever you desire to make a selection, you attach more value to intelligence than to the pleasure in romance. Further, you are often shy, and do not demonstrate your affection. You should not be so touchy. For happy life with wife to some extent, you should give expression to your affection. You should remember that love demands good understanding, and it cannot stand any criticism. Your temperament is to find fault with others. That you must give up. Just as you expect others to appreciate your assistance or intelligence so also, whether the person, whom you love, is equally intelligent or not, you have to simply admire her beauty (even though she is not very fair) and her company and give expression to it. Virgoans are rarely passionate. By conversation, at least, they should keep the partner cheerful, and also get such books for her to read.

A male born in Virgo will lead the married life, more on partnership basis, although it is a business or as a part of the social scheme. That is why many people, born in Virgo postpone their time of marriage,



and prefer to be a bachelor for a long time. Your desire is more to be studious, and to be doing research work in a peaceful atmosphere. But, when once you get married, you make all provision for your wife, and the other members of your family. It is likely that you may be often complaining about your health which you should avoid. As Mercury rules this sign, you have a nervous active manner. You will consider the nervous tensions as actual symptoms of some illness, and you not only worry within yourself, but cause more worry to your partner and others. Luckily, the partner's ruling planet will be Venus, lord of 2, or Jupiter, lord of the 7th house, or Moon, lord of the 11th house. As all the three are benefics by nature, and give fertile imagination to the partner, she will be able to understand you properly, and conduct herself wisely, giving always encouragement to you, whenever you need it. It is the good nature of your wife, i.e., adjustability, accommodation and good understanding that will be responsible for your happy life with such a dutiful wife.

Virgo-borns will be peevish and occasionally mean; they are so thrifty that their husbands will become economical within a few years after marriage. Her idea of marriage is legal partnership, and that she should live in a business-like way. She will run the home in a very regulated routine manner, without herself wasting anything nor allowing others to waste, or be extravagant. She will attend to her duties quickly and most satisfactorily. But, she will not be able to please her husband in spiritual life, or in keeping pleasant company. She will cling to the idea that sex

is mean, base and one day or other troublesome. A clever partner has to change her frame of mind, and should not mistake her.

**Children :** People born in Virgo will have limited number of children, as the 5th house is ruled by Saturn. Also, they may have to spend much upon them for their studies, etc, necessitating the Virgoans to borrow, as lord of 5 is also lord of 6. It is also indicated that the Virgo people may borrow, and invest on landed properties which will be later enjoyed by their children. Even though you may not show your affection to them, yet you will never fail in your duty to train them, give proper education and make them fit enough to hold any post admirably in their official career. Among your children, the eldest will be plodding, persevering, patiently working and prospering, whereas the second and the third children will be maintaining good health and enjoying fortune, with less of efforts.

**Handwriting :** Virgoans are governed by strong Mercury, So you may write in between two lines, i.e., above the line. You will develop the upper part of the letters. The lines written by you will be short, sharp, and also including upwards. You always use sharp pointed nibs, and hence, your writing will be thin. You do not waste ink by putting loops, etc. You avoid underlining your signature, more to save time. If at all you underline, Mercury, lord of the sign shows that you will do it twice.

**Lucky day :** Your ruling planet is Mercury. He owns both the Ascendant and also the most powerful, effective, and successful house, the 10th i.e, the



meridian. Therefore, Wednesday, governed by Mercury will be the most lucky day for you. Even though Venus gets debilitated in this sign, yet as she rules the second and the ninth houses, Bagya Sthana, Fridays will bring fortune. Mars, ruling the third and the eighth houses, indicates that Tuesdays are inauspicious, especially for speculation, betting, short travels, or correspondence, and for signing any important document. Saturdays are not beneficial, as it threatens with delay, denial, and disappointment. Sundays will end in a loss. Mondays are good to meet friends, make new friendship, bet; speculate and ever gain. Thursdays are favourable to invest, to buy cars, etc. also to commence romance, or start family and life with wife in new quarters. It is also very good to form partnership in business and expand your enterprise.

**Lucky colour :** Green, white and yellow.

Avoid red and blue. You will find that when you put on red and blue only, your health fails, and that you meet with minor injuries and face difficulties. The moment you give them up, there will be no more evil. Putting on white ones, shows fortune, green ones and emerald, promotion in official life, and also prosperity in business. Yellow ones are good for happy domestic environments.

**Lucky numbers :** 5, 14, 23, 32, 41, etc.  
2, 11, 20, 38, 47, etc.  
7, 16, 25, 34, 43, etc.  
6, 15, 24, 33, 42, etc.  
3, 12, 21, 30, 48, etc.

**Lucky stone :** Emerald, pearl, diamond and yellow sapphire. Virgoans are generally fortunate in those years, when Jupiter gets exalted in Cancer. It is certain that Jupiter, transiting in the constellation. Aslesha, will offer the most beneficial results to you, as Aslesha is ruled by Mercury, the lord of 1 and 10 and it is in the 11th house which promises, pleasure, profit, permanent tie of friendship, and fulfilment of your cherished desires.

**Object indicated by Virgo :** Gardens, both wet and dry lands corn fields, granaries grain elevators, restaurants, pantries, places where fruits and vegetables are kept, the store room, also bookshelves, first aid box, medical box, libraries, closets, dairies, etc.

**Countries :** Turkey, Croatia, Mesopotamial, Babylon, Assyria, the locality between Tibet and the Eurphrates, Greece, Thessaly, Corinth, Monz, Switzerland, Lower Silesia, Brazil, Virginia and West Indies.

**Towns :** Jerusalem, Navarre, Paris, Brazil, Padua, Lyons, Toluca, Reading, Baghdad, Cheltenham, Norwich, Todmorden, Boston, Brindisi, Corinth and Los Angeles.

**Libra - Thulam**

Libra is the 7th sign of the Zodiac.

This sign is also 30 in longitude and it extends from the 180th degree from Vernal Equinox. Aries - Mesha 0° to 210°. The commencement of Libra, i.e.,



180th degree is termed Autumnal Equinox. It is a crossing place or intersection of ecliptic and celestial Equator. The sun passes over from North to South declination and at the time when Sun enters 0° of Libra, the night and the day are equal throughout the world. Hindus celebrate this and Thula Masam. The old Mexicans and Egyptians also celebrate this and have feasts on this day.

Chitra, second half (third and fourth padas), Swathi, and Visaka one, two and three padas are contained in this sign, Thulam.

Libra is the 7th sign of the Zodiac whereas it is the 2nd sign of the Zodiac governed by Venus ; also the 2nd airy sign. It is said to be the day house or Moola Trikona sign of Venus. The 1st sign of Venus, Taurus-Rishaba, is an earthy sign but Libra is an airy sign. Taurus-Rishaba is a fixed sign whereas Libra is a movable (chara) sign. Libra is a positive one and not negative like Taurus. Alan Leo calls Libra the equalising sign of the Zodiac. It is signified as the sign of the balance.

Venus is the ruler of this sign. Saturn gets exalted in Libra and Sun gets debilitated. Moon, Mars and Jupiter, when even they occupy this sign are said to be in the enemy's camp.

Libra is symbolised by a man stationed in a public market, holding a balance in his hand and dealing in his commodities, it is called the sign of Vyapari, Vaisyas-Businessmen. It is the human biped sign of long ascension.

**Physical features :** The person born with Libra as ascendant, grows tall with well-proportioned body. His limbs will be slender but-strong. His appearance will be graceful with a sweet smile, and his countenance attractive. The eyebrows add to his beauty. In the adult age, occipital region gets bald. The nose will be a little bent like the parrot.

**Characteristics :** As Libra is symbolised with Balance the Librans will be level-headed; they can maintain mental equilibrium, weigh the merits and demerits and pass a dispassionate opinion. They are the best judges. While they debate, they excel other in comparing and contrasting. They are constructive critics.

Venus, the ruler of this sign makes the native courteous, modest and gentle. He is always for a happy and harmonious life. He will not rub on the wrong side. He will purchase peace at any cost. He will be upright and sympathetic. Even when he loses his temper, he will soon be quietened. He tries lead a pleasant life enjoying all the fruits of life. He is fond of dress, perfumeries, art and music. Venus shows that Librans will be having hobbies and being a movable sign, they will be changing from one to another. Photography, gardening, drawing, painting, embroidery etc, may be their hobbies.

As Libra is the sign opposite to Aries, the Librans will forego their personal comforts but work hard for the benefit of others. Politicians born in Libra will be popular throughout life whereas Aries-borns will be in power during beneficial periods and be nowhere



during adverse days. One can study correctly any sign, if he first learns the opposite sign.

Libra is an airy sign. So it confers fertile imagination, correct intuition, brilliant intellect, admirable refinement, supreme indemnity, pleasant nature etc. He will be a proper adviser to plan anything with correct forethought. As Saturn gets exalted here, one can concentrate, meditate, and reach a higher plane in spiritual life also. Sri Narasimha Bharathi, Sri Ramana Maharishi the sages and the successful politicians who universally commanded all the people uniformly throughout life, like Mahatma M. K. Gandhi, were born in Libra.

Further, these people do not believe in hot discussions ; but they will try to bring about compromise in all controversial matters. This is one of the main reasons why they come to the front, become popular and prosperous. Another good quality in them is that they have an unassuming nature and humanitarian instincts. Even when they commit any mistake, it is such that will be easily forgiven. They generally lean more to the spiritual side than to the pure physical one.

As Libra is a masculine sign and the seventh of the Zodiac (seventh house indicates marriage partner), the Librans have such strong conjugal affection that they do not consider anything else more important than this pleasure. This is the difference between Leo-borns and Librans. Librans are very affectionate and gentle. They are easy-going, remarkably shrewd, and never hurt others, feelings. They will not bully and

bluster. They are persuasive. Being a masculine sign, one cannot impose upon Librans who will defeat the opponent by adopting a peaceful and strategic plan. They are accomplished diplomats.

The Librans enjoy life immensely in the company of the opposite sex. Mars, as lord of 2, offers "no fears". Hence they argue with clarity and forethought. They have the capacity to handle any situation tactfully. Neat touch and fine finish are the traits of Librans. They have warmth and charming manners so that they happen to be the peace-makers.

Venus, the lord of the sign indicates that Librans will take interest in their dress, furniture, conveyance and other comforts. The number one concern for them is to keep the partner always in good cheer. The partner will attach importance to the spirit of love among the two, whereas Librans care more for the surrounding conditions.

Venusians generally, like music, especially, romantic music, if Venus or Libra receives aspects from Mars, Saturn, aspecting or occupying Libra, shows interest in tragic ones. Jupiter indicates prayers. Moon shows melody and they will keep the audience spell-bound.

**Characteristics to be corrected :** Generally Libra-borns gain materially either by fortune or through the goodwill and generosity of any affectionate and influential associate. So one has to keep his emotions in check. He should not allow things to get out of hand. He should not appoint the opposite sex as his private



secretary. Much of his time will be wasted. Librans will mix business and pleasure. This need not be elaborated.

Further, they should try to take quick decisions as many ideas will flash in the mind and will spring up one after another quickly.

They should avoid copying mannerisms from others as also gaudiness.

A Librans are unassuming and amiable, others may try to fool them ; they should deal with such associate carefully. Librans are always ready to forgive and forget. They may forgive but it is not wise to forget.

Librans will feel that every new occasion demands a new dress, and so they will spend much on costumes. They do not realise that God has given them charm and that adornment is not required in their case.

**Health :** Normally, their physical structure is good. But they do not have normal immunity and resistance against infectious diseases. So they are susceptible for such ones. They have to take prophylactic measures.

Kidneys, loins and spines are indicated by Libra. Therefore one can expect defect in the kidneys, pain in the spines, etc. In the case of ladies, uterus may be affected. Whenever the indicating disease occupies Libra, one may suffer from appendichis, lumbago polyuria etc.

**Finance and Fortune :** Librans are the best suited for business with a partner. Libran may be the adviser and his partner may look to him, consult and take a decision as Libran can suggest just the correct thing at the proper moment. For, Librans excel other people in matters of reasoning, logic, foresight and judgment.

Librans are also suited for law. They are admirable critics. 10th house ruled by Moon suggests that their occupation may include liquids. So blending both, it may be said that Librans may be druggists, chemists, painters, engineers in hydro-electric system, transport, navy or those dealing in food or milk or juicy fruits.

Libra, being an airy sign ruled by Venus, anyone born in this sign or having Libra as one of the houses 2, 6, 10 counted from one's ascendant. may be a story writer, playback, musician, architect, nursery owner or one in the 'airways' service.

As Librans' powers of persuasion are irresistible, they happen to be good salesmen, liasion officers, receptionsts. As salesmen, they will sell more than what the buyer wants, because of their charm, pleasing manners, smile and sweet words.

**Expenses :** Libran's idea of what is needed is different from that of other people. That is why they are sometime extravagant. They spend on luxuries, curios, etc. They are seldom economical. Therefore much money may pass through their hands. They will donate for good causes and will be generous and liberal.



**Domestic environment :** Their family life will be happy because Librans try to maintain peace. Their houses will be well furnished and all luxuries will be made available. Decorations, designs, paintings, will be of high standard. Costly ornaments will be in their possession. They always prefer to lead such pleasant lives and enjoy all fruits of life. They love their home, family and their property. Generally, the parents of natives born in Libra will rush home from their office, mostly to spend their time at home with their little group. They will not normally give interviews to their subordinates or customers at their residence. They will finish everything in their office.

**Friends and benefactors :** The Librans are ever-lasting good friends to all those who come in contact with them. For they are honest, just, kind, courteous and generous ; they easily make friendship with others. Without friends, they cannot pass on their time. Sun, as lord of 11, shows that they will have much to do with Government servants, officials, etc. They will lead mostly a public life with both social and financial success. As they do not hurt others, even when their friends misbehave, they quickly forgive. So naturally, they gain ultimately. Socially they are always in great demand. Well-aspected Sun gives them benefit through those born on Sundays or in Leo Ascendant, or Karthikai, Uthra Palguni or Uthrashadha star days. They will waste money on those born on Punarvasu, Visakha, Poorva, pathrapada stars and Aslesha, Jyesta and Revathi stars. For people born in these six stars cannot be helpful.

**Romance and marriage :** Librans are the most lovable people for sex-life. For, they are experts in all love affairs. By this sincere love, they capture their partners. Besides, their dress, fashion, pleasant perfumery, and sweet smile are very enticing. Librans' passion grows suddenly and dies out quickly being a movable sign. But, at the time the Libran enjoys, he enjoys immensely in the company of the opposite sex. Being pleasant conversationalists, they put their argument with clear vision as they find pleasure in good discussions. Girls born in Libra are ready to let the male do all the disagreeable ones. They like to do such acts and will never fail to thank with a smile.

Librans marry early in their life. They preserve the tradition. They are happy both at home and also in social life. Their standard of living being high, sometimes they cannot have partner who can satisfy them.

Libra girls are intelligent, tactful, and wise. They avoid hot discussions and try to maintain peace. Libra ladies lead luxurious lives. They love and adore their partners.

Libra men are cheerful, happy, compassionate and adjusting. They will accommodate to a good extent. They will provide the family with all necessities, comforts, luxuries and conveniences. They are highly passionate and they reach the greatest heights in expressing their love. If, per chance, the response is not to their expectation, they feel very much disappointed. But generally, they do not seek for divorce but try to adjust.



As houses, 2, 7, and 11 indicate the partner in life and the house 2 and 7 are ruled by Mars and 11 by Sun, the partner in life will be short-tempered and rash. They may listen to the Librans but do just as they desire. They will be mostly of Martian type. Hence Libra-borns have to tone down the partner's fiery nature and by their diplomacy and tact, maintain peace at home.

Those who are born in Gemini and Aquarius will match the Librans very well. Pisces, Capricorn and Cancer will not agree with them. Librans will manage with others.

**Children :** Since the fifth house is ruled by the planet Saturn, normally the Libra-borns will have limited number of children. As Saturn is a dutiful planet, the children of Libra-borns will help them in their old age. Librans, by their charm and pleasing manners, can see that the children carry out their instructions with pleasure.

If children are born in the exalted sign of Saturn, i.e. Libra-they will be renowned for their diplomacy. They will never quarrel. They will pay heed to others, understand their views and try to adopt them if they suit them. They are never 'Extremes'. They are moderate. They cannot be partial. They are very polite and modest. They know to say always 'Yes' and they avoid saying 'No' to anybody.

**Lucky day :** Sundays and Mondays are the successful days, when you will be fortunate.

Saturdays show ultimate and grand success as it owns both the Kendhra and Kona houses and it becomes a benefic by lordship.

Tuesdays are auspicious for competition, litigation, election and speculation. Sudden and unexpected advantages will occur on those days.

Wednesdays show long journeys, contact with foreigners, feasts, social functions and pleasant expenses. Thursdays are evil.

There will be misunderstanding with cousins, colleagues and others. But this day is auspicious to apply for overdraft facility etc.

(Generally people born in Libra do not have such younger brothers who are as useful, reliable and true to Librans, as Librans are to them. As lord of 3 is also lord of 6, the younger brother and neighbour will be inimical).

Fridays offer mixed results.

**Lucky colour :** Orange, white and red. Green and yellow should be avoided. Orange colour gives easy gain without any pain. Pearls and orange are favourable for speculative profit. Do not use blue when you speculate. Blue will assist your opponent as Capricorn and Aquarius are the 10th and 11th houses to the opponent indicated by Aries.

Red colour is good for marriage and competition.

Yellow threatens misunderstanding and dispute. Green shows only withdrawal of money and deterioration of bank position.



**Lucky number :** 1, 10, 19, 28, 37 etc.  
 4, 13, 22, 31, 40 etc.  
 2, 11, 20, 29, 38, 47 etc.  
 7, 16, 25, 34, 43, etc.

Number 5 is for loss ; 6 also threatens success to opponent : 8 indicates investment and profit to one with whom Librans transact, 3 brings enmity. 9 may lead to litigation. But finally it promises success.

Some are of opinion that Venus being the lord of the ascendant, Friday Number 6 and diamond are lucky. But it is not correct as Venus rules the 8th house also (although in Jataka Chandrika it is said that Venus does not become a malefic by owning the 8th house). Experience has shown that this rule applies only to longevity and not for any other aspect in one's life. So Venus as lord of 8 will throw obstacles: one may have any danger due to the lordship of the 8th house. As lord of the ascendant, it saves. But Venus does not give smooth life.

**Objects indicated by Libra :** Libra indicates the prices of cotton and textiles, silks and fabrics like rayons, linen, nylon ; and also the prices of wheat, jute, canes and grains. Finished goods and foodstuffs are indicated by Virgo.

**Places :** Libra denotes sawpits, ground near windmills, outhouses, inner chamber, sides of hills, places having a pure, clear, sharp air, mountain tops, etc.

**Towns :** Antwerp, Nottingham, Leeds, Frankfurt, Lisbon, Vienna, Charles Town, Petrograd,

Copenhagen, Spirles, Playenya Fribourg, Suessa, Johannesburg and Gaeta.

**Countries :** Northern Provinces of India, Burma, Indo-China, China, Argentina Republic, parts of Tibet, Upper Egypt, Libya, Uzbek, Savoy, Austria, Bactrianna and Livonia.

### **Scorpio or Vrischika**

Scorpio is the 8th sign of the Zodiac. It is also 30° in longitude. It extends from the 210th degree from Vernal Equinox (Aries Mesha 0) to 240°. Sun will be moving away from the celestial equator towards the south.

The constellation or the nakshathras Visakam 4th quarter. Anuradha and Jyeshtha are contained in this sign, Vrischika. The concluding part of this sign Kataka and Meena also) is termed Bhasandhi and Riksha Sandhi.

Scorpio is the 2nd sign of Mars : the first sign governed by Mars is a barren, masculine, positive, cardinal, movable chara), fiery sign : the second is a fruitful, fixed, Sthira, feminine yet violent and a watery sign. It is of long ascension.

Mars is the ruler of this sign. No planet gets exalted in this sign. But Moon becomes weakened and is debilitated. Scorpio is the sign of detriment to Venus.

Modern scholars assign Scorpio as the exalted sign of Uranus. (But considering the qualities of Uranus it appeals to me that it will be appropriate to allot Virgo as the exalted sign to Uranus, just like



Mercury). Sun and Jupiter are said to be in friend's quarters if they occupy Scorpio. Saturn, Mercury and Venus are considered to be in enemy's camp when they pass in Scorpio.

Scorpio is symbolised by a Scorpion. In snakes, there are venomous and non-venomous ones. But in Scorpions, there is no non-venomous one. All are evil. That is why Vrischika is called "Keeta meaning reptile, representing the Poisonous scorpion. It is a centified sign. Hebrews ascribed scorpio to Dan-a serpent. Originally the banner of the isreal tribes was a Scorpion. Later it is replaced by an Eagle. In Arabia it is called "Al Akrab". It means dispute and war : rupture and fall are attributed to Scorpio.

Scorpio represents two types. The higher Scorpion type people have control over this senses "Jithainthriyas". That is why, Lord Krishna stands on the venomous head of the "Kalinga" snake and keeps it under control. The lower type people will be jealous of others and rude. These are the indefatigable seekels after sensuous pleasure. They have strong will and they are irreconcilable. They know how to control others but they cannot control themselves and their senses.

**Physical features :** The body will be well proportioned, Hands are generally long. The stature is above average. Broad face, commanding appearance, short and curly hair and muscular body are indicated by Scorpio. They have good personality.

**Characteristics :** Scorpio is a fixed sign : Therefore you are a particularly determined individual

especially when you get yourself a goal, you will not beat about the bush. But straight you will plunge into the business. You cannot keep idle, nor can you afford to waste time till you hit your target. You are at your best only when there are obstacles and hindrances. You will never give up, nor surrender ; but you will fight to the last leaving the ultimate result to God.

Being a watery sign, you have fertile imagination and sharp intelligence. You do not know your own ability. Actually it is latent in you. But if it is made known to you, if it is aroused and you are set into action, you will prove that you are full of dynamic energy and will complete your job without rest and relaxation. Probably Hanumanji (Anjeneya) would have been born in this sign.

Further, the watery sign shows that you will have intense feeling and emotion which comes from the water element. It gives remarkable intuition and so you can diagnose correctly. As a medical man, you can flourish. You are also a good critic. You are resourceful. In all matters pertaining to finance, as you have proper intuition and prompt action, you will be successful in buying and selling. You will enjoy life to your entire satisfaction from the low type carnal pleasures to the high poetical and mystical adventures.

Mars, the owner of the sign gives you self-assertion, impulsive action, courage, resolution, independence, excitement, forcefulness. etc. You will have likes and dislikes. You are an extremist. You have either practical business ability or you may be drawn to reckless habits. You may have the tendency to override and keep others under control. You are unyielding, self-reliant and assured. You will not mind standing alone and fighting your own battle. you are self-made.



Due to Mars, you lose your temper quickly, you get irritated. It gives you the habit of drinking (probably to have warmth). Mars threatens some ill-repute to you as you may be rash and you may go headlong. Scorpio is a highly sexed sign. You may evince unusual interest in the mysterious of nature as well as in psychic subjects. Scorpio produces excellent research workers on their own original lines. You will not accept any theory simply because it is antiquated. You want rational thinking, convincing argument and scientific explanation. You will not follow old customs though you do not disrespect them.

You hate gossip, loose talk, black mailing, etc. You are brief and your words are well chosen.

You generally put off things to the last moment. You prepare at the eleventh hour and come out successful. Scorpio horses start last but finish first.

You do not interfere in others' matters. You take interest only when it concerns you.

You will appear to be frank, plain and blunt. But actually you keep secrets and when you criticise others, you pass sarcastic remarks. You will invariably keep a trumpcard to save yourself. You never underestimate the inimical forces. You are fully aware and hence you keep one item of importance undisclosed.

Scorpions can be cunning also. You are always very true and loyal, faithful and reliable. You continue to be so, till you come to know that your friend or master tries to let you down or tries to do you harm. Then you will be revengeful and relentless.

**Characteristics to be corrected :** Do not pass sarcastic remarks. Don't expect all your subordinates to be either as clever or hardworking as you are. So, do not be over critical. Control yourself whenever you lose your temper. Try to avoid the secret enmity of the ladies. Do not stoop to foul play. Even if you lose, allow the loss ; wait ; shortly you will regain what all you lost. Do not be selfish. Mr. Max Heindele in "The Message of the Stars" says "Scorpions not only refuse to work themselves, but become demagogues who incite others to anarchy and lawlessness and destruction. These people are social firebrands and very dangerous to the community" if the bad side of scorpio dominates.

**Health :** Scorpio governs the generative organs, the bladder, which have to cause disease ; if they occupy Scorpio, they affect the bladder, womb, ovaries etc. Jupiter and Mars in Scorpio lead to trouble by enlargement of the prostate gland. Venereal distemper is the main disease caused by Scorpio. Stone in the bladder is caused mostly by Saturn.

For people born in Scorpio, the 6th house therefrom is the sign which indicates the disease ; therefore the disease signified by Aries, the planets occupying Aries, those in the constellation of the occupants, those in the constellation of lord of 6, and Mars cause ailment. Therefore affections of the brain, insomnia, neuralgia, coma, trance, inflammation, obsession, somnambulism are signified by Aries.

Scorpio being a fixed sign, Moon is not only a Rajayoga adhipathi but also a Bhadhaka Sthana



adhipathi. Therefore Moon may cause anxious ill-health to those who are born in Scorpio. Jupiter and Venus are Maraka Sthana adhipathis. [6th house disease ; 2, 7 and 8 danger].

**Finance and Fortune :** Scorpio indicates chemistry, medicine, insurance, maternity beverage, breweries, boilers, steam engines, automobile, mine, military, water supply, dam construction, tools, machinery, slaughter house, labour department, tea, coffee, tobacco, copper, tin parboiled rice, jaggery, mine ores, horses and elephants, to excavate and catch elephants, etc. Greatest surgeons, chemists, research workers, detective and intelligent workers are born in this sign. Soldiers, dentists, barbers, butchers, those who work with iron and steel, rail yoading, applied mechanics military and naval activity art also indicated by Scorpio. Generally Scorpio-borns are lucky where money is concerned. In speculation, they will invariably gain as lord of 2 is also lord of 5. Eventually, their income will be substantial. They are always lucky in anything they want vehicle, wife, business, house, garden, cattle etc. They know how to make money ; but they do not know to save it. They are extravagant.

**Domestic Environment :** For your jolly good life and success in your career, environment plays the vital part. Your ambition is that whatever you say in any matter, must be implicitly followed by others. You do not relish anyone to boss over you whereas you are happy to boss over others. You cannot lead your life without all comforts and conveniences. You spend much beyond your capacity. Expecting some income,

you will spend away in advance, wait for the returns and repay the loan. You want to design your home to your taste.

Even during adverse periods, you accept situations about You. You, very ably, turn them to your advantage. You create happiness. You prove to be successful and more happy than others placed under similar conditions.

**Friends and Benefactors :** What an extremist is the Scorpio-born? When they make friendship, they become very intimate in a very short period. But if there is any friction, you cannot find a worse enemy. Because Scorpio-borns retaliate relentlessly. Therefore Scorpio-borns do not have life, long friends. But the friends whom they choose will be in positions having much power and authority, or they will be influential. Knowing the nature of the Scorpio-people, if one adjusts and gets close to them, he can have much benefit through them and can expect permanent tie of friendship.

You should not be violent. You will never accept others arguments. You do not want to show that you are convinced. But if you correct yourself, you will be very popular. Lower type of Scorpio will be notorious.

Every action has a reaction ; everyone is repaid in the same coin. 11th house indicates friends and benefactors. Mercury rules the 11th sign. He also governs the 8th house. Therefore the friends. Mercurians also will not mind letting you down and bring you disgrace if you make their friendship, be a



good friend for some period and then rub them on the wrong side. Therefore, do not take anybody into your confidence and at any unguarded moment leak out any of your secret matters. No doubt, you are capable of keeping important ones to yourself. Yet observe this very strictly.

**Romance and Marriage :** Scorpio-borns have complex moods. Yet you are intense, dynamic and energetic in romance and love affairs. Unless you have sympathy, good understanding and steady affection and try to cultivate, you cannot have a pleasant and smooth life with the opposite sex. Though it is common to most of the people, it is especially true in Scorpio-borns that they consider this world a Heaven for them if they receive compliments and appreciation from the partner and that they became depressed or disgusted or downcast or broken down if the partner passes any criticism or do not approve the action of the Scorpio-borns.

In spite of these, people born in Scorpio give all comforts to the partners and try to keep them in cheer and good spirits. For, you expect the other to express his or her love ; you want demonstrations of affection. That is too much.

As houses 2, 7 and 11 indicate the birth of partner and the second house is owned by Jupiter, 7 by Venus and 11 by Mercury, the partner ruled by all the 3 benefics will be just, honest, sincere, and generally lucky to have a pleasing partner ; difficulties arise only when these houses are occupied or aspected by malefics.

Scorpio-brides enjoy their lives if the partners show equally a genuine affection and deep love. One is fortunate if she has her husband born in Scorpio. She will lead a smooth life with people born in Pisces or Cancer ; she will agree with the husband, born in Virgo or Capricorn Taurus husband will contribute for her happiness. He will tone down the fiery nature or the moody temperament of the girl. He knows how to dance or adjust, so that any disharmony among themselves is not let known to any one else. He cares more for honour and family prestige. The difficulty with Scorpio-girls (only when the ascendant is afflicted) is that they work very hard, they are really true, but they suddenly loose temper, forget themselves and loudly retort without any consideration for the position of the husband.

A Scorpio-woman had her ascendant afflicted by the malefics. Once her husband unusually consented to feed a very old poetess and philosopher when the latter made a humble request to him. With all humility he very slowly and politely informed his wife. Imagine her reaction ! Throughout the time she was engaged in preparing dish she was offering Sahasranama archana to husband. Later while serving the food, when he appealed to offer a little more to the old lady, she without missing the aim, straight on his head broke the mud pot. The bottom being weak, gave way. But the mouth of the pot was strong. So she garlanded him with the ring of the mud pot.

Another Scorpio-woman poured a cupful of boiling soup on the head of her husband when he mentioned that she forgot to use salt on that day and that the soup was flat and insipid.



Therefore. It is a curse to marry a bride born in Scorpio with adverse aspects to her Lagna and Mars. One has to console himself by saying "This is my lot ; my fate". But if it receives good aspect or at least no bad aspect, one cannot get a better wife than Scorpio-borns.

Similarly, the Scorpio-gents will be. They will appreciate the qualities of their wives.

**Children :** Jupiter rules the houses 2 and 5 ; 11th house is governed by Mercury. Hence Jupiter and Mercury are the ruling planets of your children. Therefore you will not mind having a large family. You do not support birth control. You may preach for others. But you forget to practise. If Jupiter and Mercury are afflicted by the conjunction with or adverse aspect from malefics, you may not have any child at all ; a few may have only one issue, mostly a daughter. Generally, Jupiter, [the Chief Governor for children : Mercury, the planet for plurality] being the lords of 2, 5 and 11 will increase the number of the members of the family to a good extent. The children will be not only intelligent but also lucky.

**Lucky Day :** Sundays, Mondays, Tuesdays, and Thursday are successful days : Sundays promise steady fortune Mondays will keep you in good spirits and you will rejoice. They are heydays. Thursdays presage fortune. Tuesdays bless you with health and victory will be had on Tuesdays.

Fridays show social success and deterioration of bank position. Wednesdays may cause anxiety through friends. Saturdays dishearten you.

For profession, meet the influential people on Sundays. Compete with others on Tuesdays. (Suppose you are losing popularity but yet you are in power, have the meeting to elect the President or a Secretary to the association, society or club on Tuesdays. Victory is yours especially when Chithrai star first half is transited by Moon]. Transact with foreigners or make journey on Mondays. Marry on Thursdays and open account in the Bank on Thursdays.

Repay loan on a Saturday, especially when Moon transits in Anuradha star and in the Ascendant you have Mandhi. Never sign any important document on Wednesdays. If you want to save money, avoid commitments on Fridays.

**Lucky colour :** Yellow, red, orange, cream are favourable. If you have no child or if you want sound bank position, use yellow sapphire on a pure gold ring : If you have any litigation, have ruby. Success is yours. If you want to have higher studies or to go overseas, use cream coloured pearls. For steady prosperity in your career, use light red or orange colour.

Avoid blue, pure white and green.

**Lucky numbers :** 3, 9, 4, 1, 2 and 7 are in this order, lucky to you. Avoid 5, 6 and 8.

**Objects indicated by Scorpio :** Explosives, bombs, crackers, knives, swords, brandy, drinks, chemicals, oils, acids, petroleum, poison, carbon disulphide, chloroform, ether, spirit, groundnut, linseed and mustard.



**Places indicated by Scorpio :** Wells where reptiles, scorpions, etc., brood, sinks, drains, cesspools, ruins near water, muddy and moist places, kitchen, garden, sluggish streams, slaughter houses, meat markets, operation theatre, lavatories, old rot iron stores, tannery, incinerators, chemical laboratories, cremation ground, etc.

**Towns :** Liverpool, Delhi, Frankfurt, Baltimore, Stockport, Washington, New Castle, Messina, Dover, Oregon, Ghent, Glossop, Halifax, Hull, Valentia, Portland.

**Countries :** Sweden, Brazil, Morocco, Transvaal, Norway, Syria, Bavaria, Algiers, Barbary, Catalonia, Judaea, Fez, Jutland, Cappodistria, Queensland.

**Animate and inanimate objects indicated by Scorpio are :** powerful and influential people chief of the Corporation friends to good people. Legislative Members, wanderers, heroes, rich and famous people, also thieves blackmarketeers, tax evaders all those which grow in autumn", says Varahamihira in Brihat Samhita.

### **Sagittarius-Dhanus**

Sagittarius is the ninth sign of the Zodiac. It extends from 240th degree from Vernal Equinox (Aries 0°-Mesha 0°) to 270°. Sun moves away from the celestial Equator to the southern most of the Sun's path.

The constellations Moolam, Poorvashada and Uthrashada first quarter are contained in this sign, Saggittarius.

According to Sayana System, Sun nowadays enters Sagittarius around 23rd November and leaves it around December 22nd. Sun moves daily, approximately 1 degree and 1 minute. To those who are born between 23rd November and 22nd December horoscopes erected by Sayana System, Sun will be marked in Sagittarius.

According to Nirayana System, throughout Kaliyuga, Sun will enter Sagittarius, on the 15th December and will leave it on 14th January every year. Therefore Sun will be shown in Sagittarius, in the horoscopes of those who are born between 15th December and 14th January, any year, if the charts are erected according to Nirayana System.

Sagittarius is the 9th sign of the Zodiac. But it is the first sign governed by Jupiter. It is a fiery sign, fixed, common, positive, masculine, hot, dry dual-double bodied (the first half Dhanus is human ; the second half is animal-bestial). It is of long ascension.

Jupiter is the ruler of this sign. No planet gets exalted in Sagittarius, nor does any become debilitated here. But Mercury is said to have its detriment i.e. weak in this sign.

Sun, Moon and Mars are said to occupy their friend's house when they are in this sign. Saturn, Venus and Mercury are considered to be in enemy's camp when they are in Sagittarius.

Sagittarius is pictured as half-man with bow and arrow and half horse. "Two birds at a shot" is indicated by Dhanus.



Its ruler is Jupiter, Jehovah, the Saviour. If one is suffering from any disease or meets with an accident, his life will be saved and hence it is said that Jupiter's favourable aspect means that one will enjoy "Providential Help". "If Jupiter is with you nothing can go against your interests".

**Physical Features :** A well-proportioned and a well developed body ; tall, large forehead ; high and bushy eyebrows ; long nose ; bright eyes ; charming appearance ; graceful look ; fair complexion and handsome figure.

**Characteristics :** Sagittarius is a fiery sign. Hence you will be bold, courageous and pushful. You will be ambitious, greedy and aspiring. You will look on the bright side of things. You will not be timid. You will not flutter nor fear and tremble even in adverse conditions. You will be dauntless and with self-confidence ; you will work against odds. You are at your best only when there are obstacles. Fiery sign gives you energy, enthusiasm, vigour, vitality, etc.

Being a common sign, it indicates that you will weigh the merits and demerits of each case and finally take a decision. Aries people will be impulsive and rash, whereas Sagittarians are those who act after deep consideration. You may delay to start a work or undertake any venture, because you would have taken time to contemplate, plan and scheme.

Being a masculine sign, you do not hesitate much to think, speak out or act as you desire. You love only truth. You hold on to your principle to the last, even

though you are aware that your action may bring unpleasant results. You will speak out what you feel right, without considering how others will relish such statements.

An astrologer was in the midst of a dozen new clients. When they were about to consult, a Sagittarian, an old customer, came in and said "Sir, better you give up your profession. Your predictions have gone West. Not one came true. Honestly I tell you, better you learn more before you try to earn. Not only has your prediction miserably failed as regards my promotion in service ; I am shocked to understand that I will be retrenched".

Look at the embarrassed position of the astrologer in the presence of new clients.

Another Sagittarian enters a lawyer's chamber and behaves similarly, as he lost his case.

Another Sagittarian places a surgeon in a similar bad situation, when the patient died though he was informed that the operation was successful.

Hence Sagittarians should be given interviews only when the practitioners are alone.

Sagittarius being the 9th sign of the Zodiac, you will try to have higher education. You are fond of long travel. You have the desire to develop friendship with foreigners. You are highly philosophical, religious minded and God-fearing.

Jupiter, being the lord of the sign, gives you broad mind confidence, truth, spiritual uplift, etc. You will be



fond of sport ; your outstanding features are justice, sympathy and courage. You will have quick grasp and retentive power as the 9th and 10th houses to Sagittarius are governed by Sun and Mercury, which are mostly found in anyone sign causing Nipuna yoga. So Sagittarians understand quickly and assimilate new ideas. Your intuition will be correct. You are for justice. If you find that someone is done injustice, you will fight out and arrange that the victim gains his or her rightful claims.

Venus generally indicates what one will like most. As Venus owns the sixth house, you will have dogs and other pet animals. As lord of 11, you will have many benefactors. You desire to be in the midst of the opposite sex. You make friendship in a moment and you maintain it for a long number of years.

As Moon owns the 8th house, you will have unnecessary distrust and you will change your opinion often.

**Characteristics to be corrected :** If the ascendant or the planet in the Ascendant is afflicted, even though you are mostly good, yet your behaviour occasionally will be inconsiderate. You may lack tact. None else can praise you better than what you can do. Exaggeration and continuous speech without truth are also shown. You will make promises but you will not keep them up. Do not insult or hurt others by giving your opinion even though you may be correct. Be a moderate. Do not develop hatred towards your parents and brothers.

**Health :** Sagittarius governs the hips, the thighs, the loins, Ilium, femur, buttocks, glutinous muscles, sacral arteries etc.

Hence one may suffer from sciatica, rheumatic pain, fracture in the hip, lumbago, gout, eosinophilia, lung trouble. Mars and Saturn in Sagittarius cause fracture of the bones as also ulcer in the thigh needing the surgeon's aid.

Jupiter in Dhanus threatens the native with gout and pulmonary apoplexy. Jupiter in Poorvashada star causes diabetes. Saturn alone indicates contusions of the hips, T.B., chronic pulmonary disease, asthma etc. Moon indicates bronchitis, pneumonia, diabetes. Sun causes defective hearing and poor vision. Venus indicates tumour, diabetes etc. Mercury shows hiccup, asthma, etc.

To Sagittarius, Mercury is a Rajyogadhipathi, by owning the 10th house. It is also the Bhadhaka Sthana adhipathi by owning the 7th house, as Sagittarius is a common sign. To chara rasi, 11th house ; to fixed rasi 9th house ; to common sign 7th house Mercury is a Kendhraphathi. (Houses 1, 4, 7 and 10 are called Kendhra Sthanas). As houses 2 and 7 are termed as Maraka Sthanas, Mercury owning the seventh house is the strongest evil also (other than Rajayoga adhipathyam) to cause fatal disease.

**Finance and Fortune :** Being a fiery sign, you do not like others ordering you ; nor will you prefer to sit tight in one place and work. Your desire is to have frequent changes. You fare well when you are given a free hand.



As Jupiter rules this sign, you will be a teacher, public speaker, bank employee, or one attached to any religious institution. Politics will prove to be lucky if Jupiter is not afflicted.

Mercury, being lord of 10, indicates that you may edit, publish and have larger income through advertisement. You will be a good auditor. You may master Company-law. You will be a Civil Engineering contractor. You may work in foreign embassy or in foreign affairs. Planets in any manner connected with houses 2, 6 or 10 occupying Sagittarius can offer one service in mines, transport and engineering also. Speculation will not be helpful and profitable to Sagittarians, as lord of 5 is also lord of 12. But those who have the lords of 1, 2, 3, 6 and 11 posited in Poorvashada star will get rich quickly and they will have gains without pains.

**Domestic Environments :** You do not like your close relatives. But you will be generous to the other sex and be friendly with them. You will spend much on your children. Those who have no children will spend on educational Institutions, or renovation of temple, etc. You will be kind to others and not to your kith and kin. At home you are a failure, even though the 4th house is owned by the lord of the ascendant. You are denied the independence which you desire to have in your house.

**Finance and benefactors :** It is not at all difficult for you to make friendship with any one. In your experience you will understand that you may have some silly quarrels with a stranger on an impulse and

you will develop permanent friendship with him. It is similar to a passenger who has taken his seat in the II class in the train and fights with a person, who tries to get in. The person will take his seat just opposite to him. The train will steam off. It will run for some minutes. Then gradually they begin to talk and before they reach the destination, they become very friendly and each takes the address of the other. Later they become good friends. Similarly Sagittarians and Gemini-people will make friendship. 11th house shows friends and benefactors. 6th house indicates enmity and open quarrel. To Gemini-borns Mars is lord of 6 and 11. To Sagittarius-borns, Venus is the lord of the 6th and 11th houses. Hence such results will be given by them, especially during their sub periods.

Invariably you will be liked by your friends. Your sweet smile and quick wit will bring you many friends. People born on Fridays or in Taurus and Libra or in the nakshatras Barani, Poorvapalguni and Poorvashada will be your long-standing friends. Those born in Hastham star will bring ill-repute to you as lord of 8 will be in the constellation of lord of 8 in the tenth house.

**Romance and Marriage :** If you are a male, your wife should be wise and tactful. Because, your temper will generally flare up quickly and she can understand that it lasts only for a short time. So if she understands you properly and conducts herself tactfully, then the married life will be pleasant. Further the male will be interested in games, sports, Society clubs, etc. Hence he will spend his time mostly in other activities and it will appear as though his family life is not important to



him. As he is a person of integrity and morals, with maturity coming late in his life, it is his wife who is to be broadminded, adjusting and accommodative.

If a person marries a girl born in Sagittarius, the person is lucky. Whatever a man expects of his wife, all those will be found in her. She will never interfere in his affairs. She will not suggest anything to her husband unless she is asked for. But with or without his knowledge, she will try to be helpful to her husband. She will be calm, clever, competent and considerate. Even though she is sure that her husband is wrong, yet she will be modest and polite to bring it to his notice and with all humility offer him advice. One is really lucky to marry a girl born in Sagittarius.

Houses 2, 7 and 11 indicate the partner. Second house is ruled by Saturn, seventh by Mercury and eleventh by Venus. Hence these 3 planets who are friendly with one another when, well posited and not adversely aspected by Mars, give you the most reliable, faithful, dutiful, pleasant and intelligent wife. But if Mars afflicts lord of 2 and 11, then the partner may have chances to have contact with more than one.

**Children :** Houses 2, 5 and 11 indicate the birth of children. So Saturn, Mars and Venus are the lords. Your children will not be fondled by you when they are young. But as age advances, you will take much interest in them. You should not allow them to feel that you doubt their behaviour, movements etc. If you curb their independence, they become more obstinate and strong-willed. It will not be possible for you to correct them. Therefore, you must be very tactful in dealing with your children.

**Lucky days :** Wednesdays and Fridays are very lucky. Thursdays promise success. Mondays cause anxiety and troubles. Tuesdays show extravagant expenses and loss. Sundays are pleasant and prosperous. Saturdays indicate slow, steady progress and assistance from others.

Speculate on Fridays. If there is any election, have the Polling on Fridays. For litigation, Fridays and Saturdays are successful ones.

Sign contracts on Wednesdays. Avoid Mondays and Tuesdays. Make long journeys on Sundays. Write examinations on Thursdays or interview officials on Thursdays and Fridays.

Do Shanthi, Prayer, Homa, etc. on Tuesdays, Wednesdays and Fridays.

**Lucky colour :** White, cream, green, orange and light blue. Avoid red and pearls.

Emerald bestows on you name, fame, reputation, larger yield from investment promotion and prosperity.

White cream shades show success in litigation, victory over enemies, pleasure and profit.

Orange colour is auspicious for assistance from Government, connections with foreigners and for long journeys.

Light blue indicates increase in self-acquisition, good understanding with colleagues, support from people in authority and power.



If you use ruby and red colour, it makes you more short-tempered, rash and reckless, resulting in great loss.

**Lucky numbers** : 6, 5, 3 and 8. Of these 6 and 8 are for finance, family and fortune. Avoid 2, 7 and 9.

**Objects indicated by Sagittarius** : Moolam constellation governs medicine, physicians, flowers, roots, fruits, seeds, etc.

Poorvashada shows fish, aquatic animals, aquatic fruits and flowers.

Uthrashada in Sagittarius indicates horses, elephants, warriors, etc. (Brihat Samhita) arrows ; spears ; swords ; needles, poles, sticks, canes, rope, race horses, tooth picks, crowbars, drills, chisels, Ayurvedic medicinal herbs, etc.

**Places** : Hills, in a house the topmost room, places next to the oven, stables of healthy horses, receptacles for cattle, places where ammunition is stored and weapons are preserved, churches, temples, schools and colleges, courts, woods and bushes.

**Countries** : Australia, Arabia, Madagascar, Hungary, Sclaronia, Tuscany, Spain, Istria, Dalmatia, Italy.

**Towns** : Naples, Narbonne, Stutland, Avignon, Sheffield, Rottenberg, Cologne, Buda, Bradford, West Bromwich, Torouts, Toledo, Portland, Nottingham.

## Capricorn - Makaram

Capricorn is the tenth sign of the Zodiac. It is also 30° in longitude. It extends from 270th degree from the Vernal Equinox (Aries 0° - Mesha 0°) to 300°. Sun had reached the southernmost in its path (called the ecliptic) and takes the northern course from 270th degree.

It is popularly known as Makara Sankaranthi. When the Sun is in the 270th degree counted from the Vernal equinox, exactly half a day is over for those in the South Pole and the other half of the day is to run. For people in the North pole, it is exact midnight.

The Nakshathras or the constellation Uthrashada second, third and fourth quarters. Sravanam, Dhanishta first and second padas are contained in this sign, Capricorn-Makara.

According to Sayana system, the Sun, nowadays, enters Capricorn on or around 22nd December every year and leaves Capricorn on or around 21st January. The Sun moves daily approximately 1° 8' to 1° 11'. To those who are born between 23rd December and 21st January, any year horoscopes cast by following Sayana system, the Sun will be shown in the sign Capricorn.

But, according to Nirayana system, throughout Kaliyuga, the Sun will enter Capricorn or Makara on the 14th January and leave Nirayana Capricorn on or around 12th February every year. If the charts are erected, following stellar astrology or Nirayana system, Sun will be marked in Capricorn in the horoscopes of



the persons born between 14th January and 12th February, both days inclusive.

Capricorn-Makara is the 10th sign of the Zodiac. It is the first sign governed by Saturn. The other sign which Saturn owns, is called Aquarius and is next to Capricorn.

Capricorn is a chara-movable-cardinal, solstitial, tropical, negative, feminine, earthy, dry, cold, quadropedal, persevering, despondent sign of short-ascension in the southern-hemisphere.

Saturn gets debilitated in the sign (owned by Mars) Aries-Mesha. But Mars gets exalted in the sign (owned by Saturn) in Capricorn-Makara. Jupiter gets debilitated in this sign. Whenever Capricorn is occupied by both the luminaries Sun and Moon, they are said to be in enemy's camp. But Venus and Mercury are considered to occupy the friend's residence when they are in Capricorn.

Capricorn is the sign of sacrifice. It is said that at the time of the birth of Jesus, the Sun had just entered Capricorn which is the symbol of resurrection.

Even today, in India, the goat is the sacrificial animal. Whosoever that sacrifices himself is a Capricornian. The popular saying, "He was the goat" is applicable to one born in Makara.

**Physical Features :** Saturn, the lord of the sign, shows that one will be emaciated, weak and grow slowly. The body will not be muscular or plumpy, but slender. One grows tall suddenly after 16 years of age. As one advances in age, his constitution also

improves. The face will be thin and oval. The nose will be long, eyes deep set. The hair will be coarse. (Saturn and Sun indicate growth of hair. Weak Saturn shows that there will not be sufficient growth of hair in the forehead, Well-posed Saturn indicates profuse growth). Saturn rules this sign. He governs the osseous system in the body. If Saturn is ill-posed for those born in Capricorn, one may suffer from T.B. of the bones or mottled enamel or fluorine intoxication. As age advances, the person becomes hunch-backed, There will be scar in the knee-cap or at least a mole.

**Characteristics :** Capricorn is an earthy sign ; so, the person will be economical, prudent, reasonable, thoughtful and practical minded. It confers on him methodicity and plodding, persevering and patiently working temperament. The person will be calculative and business-like.

Capricorn is a movable sign ; hence one will quickly execute any work after taking carefully a decision. He will have the push and confidence. He will not hesitate to have a thorough change in his career, if it is found to be advantageous.

He will have a special organising capacity and with enormous tolerance, patience and steady nature, he will be at the head of certain projects, however large they may be.

Being a feminine sign, owned by Saturn it gives one the reserved nature and fear of ridicule. He will not entertain any hope on others' promises ; nor will he be optimistic till he comes out successful or realises his ambition. It is not easy to cheat the Capricornians.



Further, the person will appear to be modest and polite. He will not make friendship with anybody quickly. He will take a long time to test the individual and finally make a permanent tie of friendship.

Saturn, who owns this house, indicates that one will be either honest, sincere and reliable or the most conceited, dishonest, selfish, greedy, miserly, never hesitating to commit any crime. Purposeful Saturn shows that Capricornians will never spend their time in idle talk. Lethargic Saturn suggests that the person needs another man to kindle him to do a task. Normally, he will not take action then and there, but postpone it to the last moment. At the instance of another, he will start doing the job : when once he takes it up, he will be at it (till it is finished). Delaying Saturn may not confer success on him immediately. One need not call it as "disappointment" : because, like Robert Bruce, he will make repeated attempts and will finally come out successful. If he is given encouragement, with enthusiasm he will complete the work. Obstacles and hindrances will depress him for some time ; but he will not leave it. People who dive in the sea and mine excavators are governed by Saturn or Capricorn. Till he finds the spring, he will be digging the well.

Further it shows that one will utilise everything to a material purpose.

Generally, Venus presages those which one will desire to have. As it owns the houses 5 and 10 and since Saturn owns the sign Capricorn, he will try to have pleasurable pursuits, will be fond of music, drama, cinema, etc., will speculate, will have proper

Guru (Preceptor) to initiate him a 'Mantra' and will be fortunate to have success.

Moon owns the seventh house. So one will be always having a company. Otherwise, there will be depression. Whenever they work, study or travel they will have the company of a friend to keep themselves cheerful and active.

This sign also produces many great men, especially in politics. Saturn in the tenth house will be exalted. In certain sub in Libra, Saturn gains such an influence, that Capricorns having Saturn in such positions, will think something ; speak something and do something else. They will be highly tactful, diplomatic, clever, cunning and selfish and will not be grateful to any while Mercury gives the native the power to remember one and all before election and totally forget immediately after selection. But good aspect between Saturn and Mercury in the horoscope of such persons is a fortune to the country as they will work for others. They will not have any favouritism. They abide by the moral law. The disadvantage is that they will be slow and steady in their ventures with the blessing of the Providence for ultimate grand success.

#### **Characteristics to be corrected :**

If either the ascendant in Capricorn or the lord of the ascendant, Saturn, were to receive bad aspects from any other planet,

- (a) the native will be mostly selfish and egoistic.
- (b) Rarely will he be optimistic but mostly pessimistic. He will become desperate and broken-hearted.



- (c) He will overwork and exert too much.
- (d) He will contemplate, meditate and tax himself very much. Due to overstrain he will feel fatigued.

Hence, the native should correct himself after understanding that he may not be aware of his faults or defects and that one born in Capricorn will have the above undesirable characteristics.

He should develop dignity and diplomacy, avoid nervousness and discontent.

### **Health :**

Capricorn governs the knees and the patella bones. Saturn signifies the complete bony structure. Capricorn also governs the dry epidermis.

Hence the injury to the part of the body, near the knee cap, urticaria, skin disease, eczema, bruises, dislocation, etc., are indicated when the lord of the sixth house occupies Capricorn and to those having malefics in the ascendant in Capricorn.

Hysteria, rheumatism and cold are indicated by the owner of this sign, i.e., Saturn.

As people born in this sign will be depressed and discontented, worried and gloomy, gradually the digestive system will become weak and it may cause flatulence.

Capricorn opposing Cancer may cause pulmonary affection and in 6 to Leo may cause trouble to the heart.

In a large number of horoscopes it was found that evil planet in Capricorn affect the heart of the native during the period of the malefic occupying Capricorn.

It is advantageous to be in the midst of cheerful youngsters. Take heating and stimulating food. Include laxative. Have regular physical exercise. Never jump and fall down. Avoid "High jump, pole jump", etc.

Saturn in Uthrashada threatens murmur of heart : Mars in Uthrashada shows cardiac thrombosis. Rahu and Kethu in Uthrashada cause blood pressure. Uranus causes heart failure.

Planets in Sravanam star, show affection of the lungs, eczema etc.

Planets in Dhanishta threaten high fever, bronchitis, pneumonia, urticaria, bruises, fracture, dislocation, etc.

Capricorn is a movable sign. Hence the 11th house there from is the Bhadhakasthana. The lord of the 11th house, Scorpio, is Mars. Hence Mars is not good for longevity.

The second and seventh houses are Maraka Sthanas. Even though Saturn is the lord of the ascendant, as he is, by nature, the chief governor for longevity and as also he owns the 2nd house, Aquarius, the Maraka-Sthana, Saturn, will end one's life.

7th house is owned by Moon. Hence Mars, Saturn and Moon are evil and they will cause death.



It is said that Sun, who owns Leo, the eighth house, does not become evil due to its lordship Jataka-chandrika. By that one is to understand that unless Sun gains evil results by conjoining with or aspected by Saturn, Mars and Moon, it will not cause death. (One should not judge, that it becomes wholly good. Not at all. As regards longevity, it will not normally prove to be evil. But, during its periods and sub periods one will face many difficulties and will be in trouble.)

Mercury, lord of 6, will affect health. Hence Vitamin 'B' deficiency, gas trouble and general nervous debility may be expected during the periods and sub periods of Mercury.

One is to understand clearly that Saturn, Mars and Moon will cause danger and anxiety to one's longevity in their conjoined sub periods in the major period of evil planet whereas Mercury will repeatedly give, more or less, the same diseases.

### **Finance and Fortune :**

Capricorn-borns are conservatives. They will never mind the difficulties, handicaps and hindrances ; but will continue to work in the same direction till they come out successful. Their ambition forces and drives them to persevere. They have the desire to gain name, fame, reputation and money. They will try not to miss the bus, but avail of all the opportunities arising. They will consolidate all their affairs and resources. As a business man born in any of the 12 signs during Jupiter dasa one will be going on expanding his business and opening many branches in different

parts. But the same business man, during Saturn dasa and during the dasa of planets in Capricorn, will consolidate and concentrate. They are pessimistic by nature.

They do not speculate. They will invest on permanent possessions after carefully scrutinising the documents and having obtained enough of security.

They are industrious. They save money slowly and steadily. As long as they do not speculate, take chances and risks, how can they expect a windfall. They do not waste money. If they serve others, they will prove to be most economical, correct, trust worthy, well-informed and wide-awake workers. They are best fitted to serve in the Finance Department. They will always think of the future and save satisfactorily for the 'rainy day' or to meet unexpected and uncommon expenses.

Saturn being the lord of Capricorn and also the second house, the native may deal in such things or serve in such places as are mentioned below. Further good aspect from planets to the ascendant or to the lord of the ascendant, Saturn indicates the following professions. Sun forming good aspect indicates service in quasi-government, municipality, local boards, Corporation or Government, dealing in mine ores or organising and managing big institutions. The native will layout money on wholesale business or invest on lands, buildings, etc., which may be let out for rent for Government use.

Moon forming good aspect shows that the person will deal with kerosene, lands and animals. He



will be a successful agriculturist. He may excavate wells, build tanks or may be a contractor to reinforce the bund of lakes, etc.

Mars forming favourable aspect is necessary for engraver of metal, masons, engineers, surveyors, cement manufacturers (Venus also must form aspect for cement, and leather manufacture), surgeons (Sun too), lawyers (Jupiter also), brick-kiln owners, etc.

Mercury forming good aspect produces Engineers, detective novel writers, deep thinkers, teachers (Mathematics, Physics), dealers in scientific instrument and gives chances to work in C.I.D. department (Mars also), it produces experts in handprint, forgery ; it is advantageous to those who practise concentration, crystalgazing yoga, etc.

Jupiter forming good aspect shows that one may be a physician or a scientist. One may gain through clubs and societies. He may manage large companies, or may serve Religious Endowment Board. He may gain through lands and mine products. He is also likely to serve in the Education, Finance or Legal department of Government. He may take contracts on a longterm basis.

Venus forming good aspect makes one patient and honest, steady and sincere. He may deal in chemical, mine ores, leather and hides, or may serve in slaughter house, birth control ; may be a sanyasi without any attraction to the opposite sex he may invest his money on gardens and lands. The people working in the cremation or burial ground will also have this aspect. [Purohits, having good aspect between...

Jupiter and Venus are experts in conducting a marriage whereas Purohits having good aspect between Saturn and Venus are conversal with disposals].

Uranus forming good aspect gives good knowledge in occult sciences : the person is an expert in mental healing or healing on without any drug. He may serve in the Railway ; he may practise astrology or study Geology : he will be interested in collecting curios, in preserving monuments, etc. (Venus also).

Neptune forming good aspect shows success in secret service, submarine liquids, oils, sub-soil materials etc. He should not overtrade. Then he will be successful. Long journeys on land or sea will prove to be advantageous.

### **Domestic Environments**

Generally, Capricorn-borns are not very anxious to get married early. But they have it, because they have to marry and are destined to marry. They do not want many children. Yet they become the parents of a large family. They never fail to do their duty. They do love their wives and children, but do not display their love. So the children may mistake that the Capricorn parents treat them coldly.

They collect things which are beautiful and will try to have a library of their own. They hate noise but want a quiet atmosphere and privacy. They prefer seclusion and peace. These are the reasons for their family members to mistake them.

Even if the wife (or husband is argumentative and quarrel-some he (or she) will be mostly absent



from the scene ; and avoid to retort ; the fire of anger will have its own natural death. Why? Because the care for the prestige and the honour of a family life even through the partner is bent upon doing harm.

**Friends and benefactors :** Normally the native does not take anybody into his confidence. But he will be known to many. He will have a large number of acquaintances. Good friends will be a few only. He will be true to his friends and respects them throughout life.

As he can keep others cheerful by his witty conversation, he is best fitted to be an active member of societies and clubs. He will find that those who are born on Tuesdays on in the sign Scorpio or in the three stars Mrigasirisha, Chithra and Dhanishta are his benefactors. They will never hesitate to lend him assistance ; in fact, he will realise that they help him even without his asking for it. He will also find that people born in Bharani, Poorvapalguni and Poorvashada stars are very helpful to him.

As lord of 11 owns the 4th house also, he may receive benefits through mother. Co-tenants will co-operate. The author strongly advises the Capricornians to take buildings on a rental basis, and sub let a portion of it for the total rental value. Thus they can live in the same premises, without paying any rent. It is their luck.

The Capricorn-borns will have broadminded rich persons as friends who will own cars and give them free lift, though not as a gift.

**Romance and Marriage :** Even though the native may have affection, he will never give expression to it nor will he be fit for romance, dance, etc. He will not be emotional. He will be very slow and cautious when he approaches the other sex. He will not be bold or rash : never will he take the lead. He will ask the other very tactfully, obtain her consent once, twice and even thrice and even then, he will be afraid to proceed further. The other sex will be worried by the hesitancy of the man born in Capricorn.

Anyhow, it is true that he will take a long time to choose his partner.

Houses 2, 7 and 11 indicate marriage. The lords of the signs are Saturn, Moon and Mars. Find out which is the strongest in your horoscope. The feature, the characteristics, etc., will be governed by the strongest of the three.

If the lord of 2, Saturn, is strong and well posited, the marriage will take place during Saturn, sub period. The partner will be selfish but will be very economical. She will not permit the native to spend money : she will observe tradition and custom of the family and she will be industrious.

If Moon, the lord of 7, is very strong, the partner will be timid and poor in health. She will desire to have frequent change of residence. She will be unsteady ; yet, she will be much attached to the native and to the other members of the family. She will be sympathetic, patient, devoted and adaptable. She will need the assistance from the husband and will prove to be most accommodative.



If Mars, the lord of 11, is the strongest of the three planets, the partner will be modern and masculine. She will prove to be an able and faithful wife, she will manage the whole family. She will be a hard worker, an excellent cook and an extravagant hostess. She will not give freedom to the person born in Capricorn. She will direct everything and maintain strict discipline. Marriage is generally fixed and celebrated suddenly at a very early age.

**Children :** Even though one may have many children, he will never fondle with them. He will do his duty. He will not mix with them or join in their play or allow them to make noise. He will want them to be quiet and attend to their work. He will not allow his children to go beyond a limit. He will keep them under control. At the same time he will not antagonize them. As years pass on, the children will understand that inwardly their father has strong affection for them, though he does not give expression to it, because the children will realise that their father considers their welfare as the first change in his life and will work hard for their comforts and conveniences.

**Lucky Days :** Fridays Tuesdays and Saturdays are the best. Wednesdays are successful. Thursdays and Sundays show expenses. Mondays end in enmity or litigation.

Speculate on Tuesdays and Fridays.

Invest on Saturdays : sign documents on Tuesdays.

Compete on Wednesdays : go on long journey on Wednesdays. Avoid Mondays and Sundays.

Pray God or Goddess on Fridays or Tuesdays.

**Lucky Colours :** White, red and blue are lucky colours. Avoid yellow and cream colours.

White (diamond) gives lucky and beautiful children : speculative gains ; success in music, cinema, drama, etc., success in pleasurable pursuits, politics and profession. In business, he will have unexpected advantages, improvement and assistance from Government officials, etc.

Red colour gives the native building, land, property, vehicle and good friends.

Blue colour is auspicious for health, long life financial success and happy family life.

**Lucky numbers :**

6, 15, 24, 33, 42, 51 and so on ;

9, 19, 27, 36, 45, 54 " " ;

8, 17, 26, 35, 44, 53 " " ;

Avoid 3, 12, 21, 30, 48, 57 " ;

**Objects indicated by Capricorn :** Uthrashada star in Capricorn indicates devotees of Gods, soldiers, immovable properties, wholesale business, Corporation. Municipality etc.

Shravanam constellation denotes active persons, true and honest people, jugglers, devotees of Vishnu, liquids in sub-soil, submarine, agriculture and animals.

Dhanishta star signifies people without egoism, men not liked by their wives, eunuchs, rich people, persons purchasing peace, sympathetic gents and



unsteady friends. It also shows masons, builders, surveyors and engineers ; ice chest, leather shoes, logs, coffin, cement, brick, mortar, snow and skeleton.

**Places indicated by Capricorn :** Safe vaults, cells, isolation, hospitals, asylums, jails, burial ground, tombs, mortuaries, cattleshed, barren land, holes, pits, icy locality, congested areas, dungeons, old buildings, tanks, temples, caves, thick jungle, cool house, lumber-rooms, stores, dunghills, low houses, etc.

**Countries and Towns :** India, Punjab, Circram, Macedonia, Macian Illyria, Thrace, Bosnia, Morea, Bulgaria, Romandiola, Albania, Stiun, Syria, parts of Persia, Afghanistan, Mecklenburg, Hess, Mexico, Orkney islands.

Keighley, Salisbury, Brussels, Oxford, Bradenburg, Prato Fayence, Tortano, Mayence.

### **Aquarius - Kumbha**

Aquarius is the eleventh sign of the Zodiac. It is also 30° in longitude. It extends from 300th degree from the Vernal Equinox (Aries 0° - Mesha 0°) to 330°. Sun will be in its northern course.

The Nakshathras or asterisms or stars or constellations, Dhanishta later half, Sathabhisha, Poorvapathra 1st 2nd and 3rd padas (quarters) are contained in this sign, Aquarius - Kumbha.

According to Sayana system, the Sun, nowadays, enters Aquarius on or around 21st January and leaves Aquarius on or around 19th February. The Sun in this moves daily approximately 1° 0' 54" to

1° 0' 16". In the horoscopes erected according to Sayana System, for people born during this time of the year Sun will be shown in the sign Aquarius.

But according to Nirayana system, throughout Kaliyuga, the Sun will enter Aquarius on 13th February and leave it on 12th March any year. If the charts are erected for people born on any of the dates in this time of any year, Sun will be shown in Aquarius.

Kumbha-Aquarius is the 11th sign of the Zodiac. Saturn owns two houses Capricorn and Aquarius. This is the second sign governed by Saturn. Before the discovery of Uranus (Herschel) both the Hindu sages and the western astrologers allotted this house of Saturn. After the discovery of Herschel, the Western savants allotted Aquarius to Uranus.

No planet enjoys exaltation in this sign ; nor does any planet after debilitation. But this sign is a friendly one to Mercury and Venus, whereas it is said to be the enemy's camp for the 4 other planets Sun, Moon, Mars and Jupiter. Saturn is strong in this sign and the qualities ascribed to this sign agree with those of Uranus.

Aquarius is symbolised with out pouring out water from a vessel. The Hebrews called Aquarius "Delphi" meaning "water container". Aquarius is an airy sign with high humidity. It represents mostly the rain from the air, as the air enveloping the earth evaporates the water on the earth, holds it in air, form, clouds and pours as rain. In the human system, Aquarius is the distributor of water and gas. It helps recovery from the sinking life and and rejuvenation, with satisfactory



strength, just like the perishing planets (say grass, etc.) again regain life and we are delighted.

Aquarius is called an airy, fixed sthira, moist, positive, human and voice sign. It is of short ascension.

**Physical Features :** Though this sign is of short ascension, yet people born in Aquarius are tall with full stature. They are strong. Face will be oval ; complexion will be fair ; appearance handsome, of the 12 signs, the signs Venus and Aquarius produce beautiful children. Teeth may be defective. The hair has a brown shade. There may be a mole or scar in the calf muscle.

**Characteristics :** Aquarius is an airy sign ; so, the Aquarians will be intelligent. One cannot fool them by flattery and serve his purpose. They can read the character of others and they can find the motives of others. Saturn ruling the airy sign shows that they consider the merits and demerits of every case purposely slowly, so that they can observe what others do, watch and see the results, and then they act. Though they are intelligent, they are a bit slow in grasping and absorbing fresh ideas, but they never forget as they have good retentive power.

Being the eleventh sign of the zodiac, they have a broad outlook human understanding, are outspoken, unselfish, humane and impersonal. Though they are very social, yet they select friends and they are silent workers in any society or club. They always make efforts to bring about harmony and they change any condition which is either undesirable or unhealthy or

detrimental for further progress. Hence they are above reproach. So, they allow others to 'Bell the cat' which is the result of airy saturn.

Uranus, being the other owner of the sign shows not only they are shrewed, clear-head quick-whitted and wide-away but they have also the desire to improve and raise the mental standard of all. They are always far ahead in fresh ideas, new thoughts, new approach to problems improved design for living etc. They have their own way of thinking ; they use their own discretion. They always originate new ideas. It is not uncommon they act in a way which shows that the laws are not intended for them. They will not hesitate to do any unusual or irregular thing, if they consider it to be morally all right. Even in dress they do not dress like others. They have their own individuality, mannerism, peculiarity and speciality. They have intuition ; inclination towards science. Aquarius being a fixed sign, the natives are very constant in their friendship. They always stick on to any principle. They are usually persistent in all their undertakings and they succeed in the long run. They are best fitted for research work. They are very strong in their likes and dislikes. They will go ahead to do anything for their good friends whereas one cannot bring pressure on them and have anything done, if they do not agree to the principle. They are stubborn but not fool-hardy. This house is the House of 'Kama'. Generally 'Kama' means pleasure and pleasant union. But the real meaning of 'Kama' is 'desire'. In the four Dharma, Artha, Kama, Moksha Purusharthas, Aquarius denotes 'Kama'.



Leo-Simha, the 5th sign of the zodiac has to show pleasurable pursuits for worldly life Ikha-Loka-Sukha. But Para Loka. Sadhana being opposite to worldly pleasures, the kama sign for Para Loka Sadhana Aquarius is one which opposes the Ikha Loka Sukha pleasure sign, Leo-Simha.

So Aquarius shows that the Aquarians have a desire to let physical subject. They develop intuition and inspiration. They prefer secluded deep meditation and good concentration. It is no wonder that they become ascetics at least at a time when they can leave this world. They do not preach to others ; but they always practise. They are called "Mounis" ; they observe fast, penance, etc. They develop their mental will. Aquarians prefer sociology as a special science.

Jupiter, the fortunate planet, owning the houses 2 and 11, generally blesses the native with good family and satisfactory bank position.

Mars, ruling the 3rd and 10th houses, gives the inclination to study, to do research, to be bold and courageous and finally to attain name, fame and reputation through ultimate success. Venus ruling the houses 4 and 9, shows attachment to both the parents, higher education etc. It favours research overseas, etc.

(They will enjoy the fruits of life in this world. As Jupiter rules 2 and 11 and Venus governs 4 and 9, and because Poorvashada is governed by Venus in Jupiter's sign, generally people born in Aquarius will be fortunate during the period of the planet occupying Poorvashada indicated by the occupant).

Mercury ruling the 8th house and Moon the 6th house show that the Aquarians have always food for thought, and will be ever contemplating, planning and scheming. If they are afflicted, they have the tendency to breed melancholy and be recluses ; they are strong pessimists.

**Characteristics to be corrected :** If either the ascendant or Saturn, the lord of ascendant, is afflicted, by the adverse aspect from any planet.

- (a) the native will be lazy and lethargic, and hence he should cultivate activity, promptness, etc.- ;
- (b) he should avoid solitude ;
- (c) he should not be worried and gloomy;
- (d) he should not be a pessimist ;
- (e) he should not be pushful and alert;
- (f) he should not be very rigid towards those whom the Aquarians dislike.

**Health :** As Aquarius opposes the sign of Sun, the Aquarians are susceptible to infectious disease. If one feels fatigue on little exertion, one should at once consult intelligent and capable physician. Tooth trouble and tonsils may cause troubles - Saturn being a cold planet and Aquarius being an airy sign, they will not have satisfactory circulation : they cannot withstand cold weather and they have to warm up the limbs and feet. They should attend immediately after any injury or abrasions. They should avoid living in malaria-infected areas. One should not overtax one-self. One



should take rest, then and there. As Aquarius is the 11th sign of the zodiac, one's ankle or limb may be affected. One should guard against varicose veins. The heart may cause trouble ; it may be rheumatic or there may be blood pressure. The legs may swell. Afflicted Venus causes skin disease, eczema, etc. One may suffer from eye trouble. Moon causes dropsy, Planets in Dhanishta threaten high fever malaria, filaria, elephantiasis, high blood pressure, fracture, etc.

Planets in Sathabhisha cause poor digestion due to sedentary life. They suffer from constipation. Blood pressure, insomnia are also common ailments.

Planets in Poorvathrapada produce dropsy, irregularity of the circulative system elephantiasis, eczema, skin trouble due to poor circulation of the blood, ulcerated gums, mottled enamel, etc.

Bhadhaka-Sthana to fixed signs is the 9th sign counted from it. Hence Libra is the 9th sign to Aquarius. Venus rules the 9th house. So he is a Bhadhaka-Sthana Adhipathi. As Venus is a benefic by nature and benefic owning the houses 1, 4, 7 or 10 are termed as Kendhra-adhipathi and considered to be evil as they affect one's longevity, Venus becomes a malefic as regards longevity alone to Aquarians.

Lords of 2 and 7 are maraka sthana adhipathis. Hence Jupiter and Sun are the owners of 2 and 6 houses respectively.

Therefore Moon, as lord of 6, causes disease during its period and the common ailment for Aquarians is indicated by Moon. One will recover from

these diseases. But that which will be caused by Jupiter, Sun, Mercury (as lord of 8) and Venus in their conjoined period or sub period will be fatal. According to Krishnamurti Padhdhati, planets in Uthrapalguni, Visaka and Poorvashada will affect the health of the native.

**Finance and fortune :** Generally Aquarians make money through modern machineries, inventions and discoveries. They do not believe in earning money then and there for the work done. But they may remain for a long period, be patiently working and after finding out some development and novel ones, they will make money after using talent. Never will they seek for honour, but becomes to them Money, they consider, is needed for the worldly life. They are neither economical nor liberal nor extravagant. They have the talent and also ambition. They are both fortunate and unfortunate.

Jupiter which governs the second house indicates that one can be a scientist ; one may in the administrative department of a large industry or may be the director of public limited companies, or may be a lecturer, a metaphysician, or psychologist or astrologer or may be working in legal, finance, education or religious endowment boards. One may be a contractor of mine ores or deal in shipping and export.

Moon, lord of 6, indicates that one may have the practice of medicine, social service, shipping, may be a sailor, submarine, pumpsets dealer, kerosene dealer, export and import businessman or may be dealing in any liquid.



Mars, the lord of 10, shows that one may deal in metals, insurance, chemicals, mechanical engineering, building construction, mine ores, may be a brick kiln owner, boiler manufacturer, cement dealer, surveyor, surgeon who does post-mortem, murderer, butcher, barber, dealer in lead, copper and steel, or C.I.D. Officers.

Mercury, forming good aspect with the cusps, 2 or 6 or 10, produces book-sellers, printers, accountants, registrars, interpreters, postmen, experts in handwriting and thumb-impression, C.I. D. Inspectors, astronomers, astrologers etc.

Venus forming good aspect with the cusps, 2 or 6 or 10 shows that one may be a poet or painter or a musician, one may deal in hats, shoes, purses, handbags or chowries. One may be a harber or dealer in blades, dealer in medicines for the cure of eczema, skin disease or birth control and deal in selling the goods for contraceptive practice. Very old stuff especially wine, will be dealt with if Venus occupies meridian. One will prosper as a social worker or an internal decorative artist.

Uranus, forming harmonious aspect with the cusps 2, 6 or 10 or planets in these houses, indicates that one may be a research scholar or may work in Research Institutes, or railways, public service, may be a mechanic, technician in the electricity department, wireless stations or electronics, salesman, traveller, astrologer, engineer or dealer in electrical goods.

Neptune shows that one may work in submarine, mine, secret service, intelligence department, may be a fifth columnist, seaman, Captain of a ship, salt dealer, etc.

**Domestic environments :** As Aquarians are very social, they keep the home clean and tidy so that they can entertain friends frequently. The home will be well furnished. They may be a collection of antiques, arranged in modern fashion. Aquarians never hesitate to purchase ultra modern electric appliances for the convenience of the workers at home. It gives a pleasure to possess them yet more pleasure is enjoyed by demonstrating them to the visitors. They give up the traditional and old cumbersome, troublesome methods - but they adopt all modern ones to save time and trouble. There is quality in Aquarius only in this respect ; that is they prefer solitude and also society, These people are more dutiful to their relatives. Neither they are very much attached nor detached.

**Friends and benefactors :** Aquarius is the 11th sign of the Zodiac. The 11th house to Aquarius is governed by Jupiter. Hence Aquarians are always lively with good humour, high spirits and cheer. They want many friends. Jupiter gives them most reliable, true, sincere and good friends. With some of them the Aquarians will be somewhat reserved. Such friends may mistake that Aquarians appear to be unapproachable and cold. But Aquarians do not find fault with others ; they take everything easy even when they are not properly treated. Aquarians are good partners in business and harmonious husbands contributing for happy life. They have great desire to



study the character and behaviour of their friends. They are very true to their friends even though a few of them may either be selfish or cheats. They realise that too much of intimacy will lead to contempt. Therefore they are mostly quiet and unassuming which will help to gain a large number of friends and make the home life pleasant.

**Romance and Marriage :** As Aquarians are intelligent, they always prefer educated and equally intelligent partner. As they have strong attachment and also permanent one, and as they are unassuming, they do not have loss over the partner.

They move with all very freely but yet they prefer those who are equally social, shrewd and studious. Slowly and without assigning any reason, they will discontinue the friendship and love with one if the person does not come up to the standard they expect.

They do not give expression to their love. If the lovers are passionate, they will not be satisfied as Aquarians may appear to be cold. Rather, they will be so mistaken.

Houses 2, 7 and 11 indicate partner in life. Hence the partners will be governed by Jupiter or Sun.

Therefore the partners will be lawabiding, true, honest and sincere. They are magnanimous and noble. They are dutiful.

But those, marrying Aquarians, find that these people are very human, kind, sympathetic and accommodative. There are generous and gracious. They care for harmony and happiness.

The Aquarian wives are unconventional. If they find that the partners are not measuring up to their desired standards they never hesitate to satisfy themselves by changing the partners. But on the other hand, If the partner can satisfy them, they will co-operate most willingly with the husband's, share their responsibilities, duties and work. They will assist the husband in his work also.

Hence Gemini and Libra-borns are best suited to Aquarians. The partners should know that the drawback of Aquarians in marriage is their impersonality. They may appear as though they lack interest to such wives who are selfish and who expect the husband to pay all attention to them and spend all the time with them. How will it be possible for intelligent people who ever think and think and carry research on science, etc?

**Children :** The Aquarians do not pose that they are aged they should be respected, they should behave like a strict teacher, etc. But they treat the children as though they are grown-up individuals. What is the result? Children not only have the greatest affection, but also pay more respect to the parents. The Children are given training in intelligent and novel methods which contribute to their courage and confidence. Aquarians have a store of stories and by narrating them to their children coping with the childish ways, they educate them. They encourage the children to give their ideas and encourage their aptitudes hobby, etc. By so doing, the Aquarians judge their children : tell them what is good and what is bad. They rectify them and make them versatile, active and clever.



Houses 2, 5, 11 denote children. Therefore Jupiter and Mercury are the significators. It is evident that they will be journalists information officers, mathematicians, propagandists, etc.

**Lucky days :** Thursday, Fridays, Tuesdays, and Mondays are most fortunate days. Wednesdays and Sundays are unfortunate days. Saturdays offer mixed results, mostly loss. Speculate on Tuesdays and Thursdays. Compete with any on Tuesdays and Mondays. Prefer Fridays for entering a college or going overseas.

Avoid Saturdays for purchases and investment.

Never speculate on Wednesdays and Sundays.

**Lucky Colour :** Yellow, red, white and cream are lucky colours.

Yellow colour indicates increase in income, satisfactory bank position, happy family life.

Red - Victory over enemies-reputation-success.

White - Good domestic environments, pleasure, success in education-success in dealing with foreigners.

Cream - Overdraft facility, win in election, victory over enemies.

Avoid Orange - threatens opposition.

Avoid Green - loss in litigation, trouble, danger.

Avoid Blue - unexpected loss, treachery, etc.

### **Lucky numbers :**

3, 12, 21, 30, 48, 57 and so on		
9, 18, 27, 36, 45, 54	"	"
2, 11, 20, 38, 47, 56	"	"
7, 16, 25, 34, 43, 52	"	"

### **Avoid :**

1, 10, 28, 37, 46, 55	"	"
4, 13, 22, 31, 40, 58	"	"
5, 14, 23, 32, 41, 50	"	"
8, 17, 26, 35, 44, 53	"	"

Persons and objects indicated by Aquarius. Dhanista constellation in Aquarius indicates devotees of Venkateswara, defence department, industry, wholesale business, dealers in metals, surgeons, automobile, charitable, rich and social persons.

Sathabhisha constellation indicates wool, fleece, silk, hessian, an electric appliances, dynamos, railway, bus, aquatic products, dealers in fish, hunter, washerman, distiller, snarer, fowler, etc.

Poorvapathrapada constellation ; ferry, bridge, hydroelectric power, robbers, cowherds, murderers, low class people, irreligious, unconventional people, able lawyers. Birth and death Registrar, lecturer.

**Places indicated by Aquarius :** Hilly and uneven places where streams flow, places near springs, the caves and the edge of the roofs, quarries, mines, of ores, any place recently excavated, trenches, tunnels, windows, places where radio sets, transistors, television sets, tape recordors, telephones, etc, are kept, ladders, stairways, etc.



**Products indicated by Aquarius :** Buckets, cups, ferries, bridges, automobiles, railways, bus, airplanes, gas, electric motors, dynamos, all electric equipment especially fan, radio, phone, etc, hydro-electric power house, garage, battery, wool, fleece, hair.

**Countries and Cities :** Arabia, Abyssinia, Prussia, Red Russia, Circassia, Lithuvania, Poland, Tartary, Sweden West Phalia, Ursbeck, Wallachia, Piedmont, Azania, mainly Russia, Salisbury.

### **Places - Meena**

Pisces is the 12th sign, the last sign of the zodiac. It is also  $30^{\circ}$  in longitude. It extends from  $330^{\circ}$  from the Vernal Equinox (the point of intersection of the celestial Equator and the Ecliptic where the zodiac commences - which is Aries  $0^{\circ}$  to  $360^{\circ}$  and this sign is in the fag end of the zodiac. The 30th degree of Pisces of the zero degree of Aries are one and the same point. Sun in its Northern Course, while passing this sign, comes nearer and nearer to the celestial equator and is exactly on the celestial equator, when Sun is in  $30^{\circ}$  Pisces.

The constellations contained in the sign are Poorvathra pada 4th quarter, Uthrapathrapada and Revathi.

According to Sayana system, the Sun, nowadays, enters Pisces on or around 19th February and passes on to Aries on or around 21st March. Sun in the first week moves by one degree half minute, the mostly one degree till 7th March and then it moves

little less than a degree a day. In the horoscopes-erected according to Sayana System-for people born in any of these dates Sun will be shown in Pisces.

But, the Nirayana zodiac being a fixed one, throughout this yuga, the Sun will enter Pisces-Meena on 12th March and leave this sign on 13th April any year. All the  $2\frac{1}{4}$  stars in this sign will be passed by Sun in this period. For people born during this time of a year, the Sun will be shown in Pisces.

Pisces is governed by Jupiter. Before the discovery of the planet Neyiund, Westerners also allotted this sign to Jupiter. Now, they have given it to Neptune, as the qualities of this sign and those of Neptune mostly agree.

In this sign Venus gets exalted. Mercury gets debiliated. Saturn does not lose strength but becomes auspicious.

It is said by the Hindus that Venus and Jupiter are enemies. By that they mean that the qualities of Jupiterians and Venusians will be different ; their thought, their action, their mode of life, thier company, society etc. will never agree. We should not literally take that Jupiter and Venus are enemies. Jupiterians are inclined towards spiritual life whereas Venusians are out to satisfy their animal instincts and will try to enjoy all the fruits of life in this world.

This sign is said to be a friendly one to Sun, Moon and Mars. To me, it appeals that Moon alone can have full advantage in this sign and Mars as well as Sun cannot be so strong in offering the results of the



houses they own. Why? Pisces is the 9th sign to Cancer owned by Moon. So Moon will form trine aspect to its sign. But Mars will be weak in bestowing the results denoted by Aries, as it will be in the 12th house to Aries and Sun loses strength to offer the matters signified by Leo, as the owner will be in the 8th house to his own house.

Neptune, the God of the Ocean, will be strong in this sign. As pisces is the 12th sign of the Zodiac and since the 12th house denotes sea voyage and life in a foreign land, it is appropriate to allot this house of Neptune.

Pisces is symbolised with two fishes. One will lead towards the north and the other towards the south and it is parallel to ecliptic.

This is called the sign of Moksha, Heaven, obtained by doing Dharma, i.e., one's duty, charity, etc. It is said that Jesus fed with five loaves and two fishes. This sign is a symbol of compassion also.

Pisces is a watery, cold, common, Ubaya, feminine, fruitful, psychic, emotional, bicorporal double-legged sign-on Southern hemisphere and is of short ascension.

**Physical Features :** Pisces generally produces short people. They will weigh as much as a tall person as they will be plumpy and the hands and feet will appear to be short and stout. The shoulders are muscular and spherical. The eyes will be big and protruding. But the hair will be soft and silk.

**Characteristics :** Pisces is a watery sign ruled by Jupiter, the chief governor for philosophy, and progeny. Hence the person will be philosophical, restless, ever dreamy, contemplating, imagining and never hesitating to lead a romantic life. He will be honest, outspoken, helpful and humane. He will not go into the cause of other's troubles, but he will lead his assistance at moment's call. Just like water which can put out the fire (no doubt depending on the proportion so also, the person born in Pisces will calm down the enemies, treat them courteously and forgive them. He will be unassuming and due to overliberality and unbounded generosity, he cannot progress much. They hamper his advancement. He is a staunch "Ahimsa" observer. He cannot think of doing harm to any : not that he is incapable ; but he is so good a person depositing, in his bank, more of his meritorious deeds than the money which he can save by being economical. As it is a dual sign, he is a puzzle to others and to himself. One can find contradictions in his nature. He cannot be steady. He is mostly sweet-tempered and socially inclined.

Being a feminine sign, he can be led away by fresh ideas and fancies. He will be polite and modest.

Venus, exalted herein, makes him a poet, a musician or a painter or he can serve in a make-up room as he is a harmless person. So also, in worldly affairs, he can clearly understand the defects, difficulties and deficiency and plan in various ways to alleviate the sufferings of the people. He is best fitted to be in the Planning Commission.



Being a common and feminine sign, the expression of his thoughts will be modified and even thoroughly changed depending upon the audience. Pisces type of character is really difficult to cope with.

Being the 12th sign of the Zodiac, he will have the desire to study the occult science, the divine life. He is timid and has no self-confidence. He will have the wish to go overseas and will be visiting foreign lands.

Mars, the lord of the second house, makes him extravagant. He earns more and spends much more money. He will be frank and fearless.

Venus as lord of the 3rd house gives him good neighbours and he develops his friendship by his generosity and great service to them.

Mercury indicates that he will be studious and be ever changing his residence.

Moon makes him more timid, dreamy and imaginative.

Sun shows that he has to necessarily take all precautionary measures whenever there is an epidemic and he will be a nervous type of person.

The one defect in Pisces is that they will rely upon all their friends and late in life they will realise that the world has produced both good and wicked people and he is also not an exception to fall a victim in the hands of the so-called Saturn and friends. Wisdom comes late.

### *Characteristics to be corrected :*

- (a) Do not worry as you are susceptible to varying moods.
- (b) Do not belittle yourself.
- (c) Cultivate push.
- (d) Be generous but not over-liberal.
- (e) Do not entertain hopes on other's promises.
- (f) Do not be contemplating and dreaming always.

**Health :** Being a watery sign, one will be addicted to drink and as this sign is opposite to Virgo, the persons born in Pisces will develop gastric troubles.

As the 12th house denotes ankle and foot, one will have affections of the ankles and feet.

As it is a watery sign and 12th sign, one may suffer from varicose veins or guinea worm.

**Sun in Pisces :** Perspiration of the feet, chillness, intestinal troubles due to lack of blood supply, and typhoid.

**Moon :** Drink, over-drugging the system.

**Mars :** Fracture in the foot, deformities, corns, plies, inflammation in the bowels and hernia.

**Mercury :** Generous nervous debility, deafness, tends to tuberculosis, cramps.

**Jupiter :** Feet swollen, perspiring, liver gets enlarged, tumours in the abdomen, intestines,



overworked, deficiency of enzymes, tumours in the abdominal region.

**Venus** : Gout, intestinal tumours.

**Saturn** : Rheumatism, foot-drop, tuberculosis, dropsy, beri-beri.

Planets in Poorvapadrapada constellation shows abdominal tumour, enlarged liver, enzyme deficiency.

Planets in Revathi star cause deafness, general nervous debility, cramps, etc.

**Finance and Fortune** : Pisceans are really happy when their vocations include such nature of work which needs breadth of vision and scope of good action. Their main mode of life and desire are to be of help to others who need either health, or wealth knowledge. Therefore they are good nurses, caterers, welfare workers, teachers, accountants and bankers.

Since the 5th house - the house of pleasurable pursuits - is ruled by Moon who, by nature, gives such a hobby or desire according to the house which it owns, one will be interested in music, opera, cinema, etc., and also occult science.

The exaltation of Venus produces musicians, poets, actors etc. They cannot concentrate and do any detailed work. But if any arduous task is to be done, they are methodical, persevering, industrious, true, sincere and honest.

They have good business ability. They thrive better as Liaison Officer than as Managing Director or Chairman.

Jupiter owning both the Ascendant and the tenth house show that they can succeed as Ministers and Physicians. The best business or service suited to them will be sailor in Navy, Captain of a Ship, shipping and clearing agents in the harbour, port-trust, custom house, dealers in drinks, oils, beverages, chemicals, motion-picture since it is a mute-sign) costumes, cosmetics, service in temples, churches, mutts, aquariums, submarines, isolation hospitals, asylums, sanatoriums, etc. Fishery, educational, shipping, financial and medical departments are shown.

Pieces people do not relish the idea of being dependent on their children in their old age. One need not elaborate the danger of being dependent. So, they want to invest (being the 12th sign of the zodiac owned by a benefic) so that the money is safe and is useful as they are ever conscious of approaching old age. They will be helpful to others as they cannot refuse any request. Yet they lend to those who can repay on demand. In spite of that, Saturn, as lord of 11 and 12, threatens that a few friends-Saturnians, will be good friends till they receive the help and then disappoint the Pisces borns. Never take a Saturnian as your private-secretary as he will, on a later date, when you enter into Saturn sub period, cause you anxiety and loss of prestige honour and money. Who are Saturnians? Those who are born either on Saturdays or in Capricorn or Aquarius as Ascendant or in the star Pushyam, Anuradha and Uthrapathrapada stars. He doubly careful with them.

Sun forming good aspect (as lord 6) shows permanent service in Government departments.



Mars, when favourable and strong makes them serve in Navy, Custom, Port Trust and oil fields. They have plurality of interest.

Jupiter as lord of 10 makes one a politician or philosopher or serve in any of the departments indicated by Jupiter and if allowed, to be business also.

**Domestic Environments :** These people generally welcome many friends. Why? Not to entertain them but the guests will patiently listen to the narration of the troubles of Pisces-borns, pity them and give them mental solace. Honestly, they can always invite astrologers who will be useful for such encouragement (7th house is ruled by Mercury for astrologer).

They are desirous of giving higher education to their children. They would also wish to have an educated partner in life. If she is not educated, they will try to educate the wives also.

They love happy domestic life. They are very affectionate at home. Throughout their married life, they do not get tired to carry out the romantic legend of lovers. One defect-as it appears to me and to many - is that they will be tempted with every pretty face and their fancies will be wandering. Most of those who touch the sculptures of different figures in the temples and those who stand for some time near the cloth shops where they have kept the figures of both the sexes, are those born in Pisces. It is due to Moon, the lord of the 5th house. Every figure is a thrill for them. It supplies them enough food for imagination alone.

**Friends and Benefactors :** As these people are good by nature, kind by disposition and very helpful, they will have many friends. Further they have the personal magnetism which add more friends. But the friends will use the service of the Pisces-borns to the maximum extent as the latter are prepared to sacrifice, forget their personal problems and attend to the need of their friends. Being a watery sign, belonging to benevolent Jupiter, they are influenced by the surroundings and environments also, they worry themselves when their friends are in difficulties, and they enjoy when their good friends have fortune.

They are very sincere and true to their friends. Even though familiarity may breed contempt, yet people will never feel the intimacy of the Pisces-borns as they are helpful and never treacherous.

But what about the friends of Pisces people? Some are true and loyal and a few are outwardly honest but inwardly scoundrels cheats, low born, ill-bred selfish people with a narrow mind. Therefore Pisces-born should not confide everything to friends. People are betrayed and put into trouble by such few friends. Why? 12th house is evil. Aquarius-borns will receive help from Pisces-borns and at the same time gather confidential information from them during unguarded moments and use it as a weapon to bring-ill-repute and downfall to the Pisces-borns.

The author knows a case of Piscean who took an Aquarian as his friend. In spite of repeated warnings, he confided with the Aquarian all his matters. The latter betrayed him which resulted in heavy loss of money, reputation, etc., and imprisonment.



**Romance and marriage :** Pisces people prefer the beauty of the partner, his or her intellectual pursuits, and fine arts. They do not want mean-minded partners. But they forget that such qualifications of the partners lead them to be jealous of their partners and they look at them always with suspicion which slowly kills their love. The partners should understand this suspicious nature of the Pisces-borns and try to assure them of their sincere love to them, and flatter them to their satisfaction. The Pisces-borns will be ever dreaming about love and they will be delaying and postponing doing anything to develop it. They should not select any partner who is free with all. Suspicion will keep the love in suspense. As Pisces is a dual sign, on some occasions they will not be warm but will be reluctant for some time whereas in other moments they admire, adore and be amorous and affectionate.

Look at the peculiarity of Pisces-borns. They are by nature kind, sympathetic and loyal. But thinking that they are wise by putting on a show, they are harsh, etc. They are classified as good people and also moody people.

Throughout their life they will be attracted to the romantic side.

If Mars, ruling the second house, is the strongest significator, the partner will be bold, brave and independent. If the Pisces-borns ill-treat the Maritians type of partner, there can be no harmony at all. If Venus and Saturn form evil aspect, the married life will be short. It may end in a divorce.

If Mercury is the strongest significator, the partner is very clever like the faithful animals, they will keep silent when the master is angry and they will fondle when the master is jolly. So, the partners will be tactful and clever.

If Saturn is the strongest ruling planet, the Pisces-borns have to be a little careful and they have to correct themselves.

Otherwise the partner will share the joy of Pisces-borns and like the rat in the sinking ship, desert them when they are in difficulties.

The above statement applies to partners in business and friends also.

Pisces-borns can lead a happy life with Virgo-borns and Cancer-borns.

**Children :** Jupiter, lord of Pisces, gets exalted in the 5th sign. Cancer, and the 5th house indicates the offspring. That is why, probably, Piscesians love and adore their children who also reciprocate. They are more like a mirror. The children will always return in the same coin. The Pisces-borns should not be strict with their children. Then they will reap the consequences.

If children have not scored sufficient marks, if they are playful etc., they should be well advised and never threatened. Because they will teach their parents a lesson which is the dividend for their firm undesirable and unwise attitude. The children will be normally intelligent and successful in their lives. They will turn out to be good artists.



If Pisces-borns are not moody and suspicious, they are the good social workers and they lead a very happy and harmonious wedded life.

As houses 2, 5 and 11 indicate children, mostly Mars, Moon and Saturn rule these signs. Hence they will be rich business people dealing in mine products, metals, boilers, oils etc.

**Lucky days :** Thursdays, Tuesdays and Sundays.

Mondays and Saturdays tempt and cause loss.

Wednesdays and Fridays are inauspicious to Pisces-borns whereas they are beneficial to their partners or opponents.

For profession, reputation, etc., select Thursdays.

For finance, higher studies and long journey prefer Tuesdays.

For competition, overdraft facility, never miss Sundays.

Mondays, Wednesdays and Fridays are auspicious to make purchases for the partner.

Saturdays must be avoided for dispute, agreement, etc.

**Lucky Colours :** Red and yellow, rose and orange will prove to be fortunate.

Avoid blue, white, cream and green are good for partner Pisces-borns should not use them.

Coral mounted in gold ring may be used with advantage.

**Lucky Numbers :** 1, 4, 3, 9. Avoid 8.

*Objects etc indicated by Pisces :* Poorvapathripada constellation denotes politicians, ministers, bank agents, travellers, tourists, advocates, professors, generous people, religious minded people, arbitrators, etc.

Uttapathrapada refers to very rich persons, rulers, valuable dhanyam, corns, rishis, those who are charitable, who do penance and sacrifice.

Revathi constellation refers to pearls, conch-shell, lotus, fragrant or aquatic flowers; salt, perfumes, gems, business people, literates, journalists, accountants, auditors, bankers, electric thermal station, etc.

**Places indicated by Pisces :** Pond, ocean, fisheries, fish canneries, backwater, places inundated, damp and wet places, make up soil, oil fields, oil tanks, temples, harbour, asylum, sanatorium, places of segregation, isolation, jails, water-mills, old hermitage, wells, cisterns, etc.

*Countries and Cities :* South of Asia Minor, Calpria, Portugal, Normandy, Fezzan, Egypt, Gallacia in Spain, Zaira desert-Nubia, Ceylon.

Bournemouth, Grimsby, Christchurch, Farnham, King's Lynn, Lancaster, Alexandria, Preston, Southport, Compostella Regensburg, Ratisbon, Seville, Worms, Chicago.

**Products :** Fisheries, breweries, rubber, submarine, diving operation, shipping, navigation, liquids.



## THE TWELVE HOUSES AND THEIR SIGNIFICANCE

All matters are distributed among the 12 houses and each house influences certain matters. One is to judge a particular house or a few houses for any particular affair. What each house denotes is discussed below.

House is measured from cusp to cusp. Therefore Lagna Bhava or first house commences from the point that just rises in the East and extends upto 2nd cusp and the whole area is to rise and is below horizon. That which has risen just before birth and extends upwards in the Eastern horizon is the 12th Bhava.

### Lagnam (First Bhava)

Lagnam : Adya (first); Kalpa. Udhayam (ascending); Janma (birth); Seersea (head); Dhanus (physical body); Anga (limb); Deham (physical features); Varthamana (living or livelihood).

The first house or what is commonly known as the Ascendant (Lagna) signifies the native, his general appearance, character and temperament. It shows his physical stature, colour, form and shape and constitution in general. The Ascendant is always an important factor in the matter of health. Good aspects to the cuspal degree of the Asc, portray good health, while bad aspects threaten ill health, during the period of the planets throwing the bad aspect. It also indicates the native's vitality and vigour, his peculiar habit of

thinking, his natural disposition and tendencies, the native's personality and struggle for life, his success or failure in attempts (1st, 10th and 11th houses), his fortune or misfortune, etc. One should examine the 1st, 3rd and 8th houses to ascertain the probable span of one's life. The lagna also describes the native's station in life, general candour (status), honour, dignity, prosperity and general well-being. One should guess from the first house whether one has the determination and courage to push forward and forget ahead. The lagna, according to Hindu sages, shows the native's residence abroad. Therefore one should examine this house before one predicts whether the native will live in his own place or will make fortune in a far-off place. In short, this house is the significator of any changes in the individual's life. Hence this is of supreme importance. All depend upon the occupant and aspects to Asc.

The 1st house governs head and the upper part of the face.

In Mundane Astrology, ascendant of a country signifies the people in the country or general state of the locality or the State for which the horoscope is cast.

In Horary Astrology, the first house may be said to symbolise the person asking the question.

Bhattothpala says in 'Prasnajnana' that longevity, age, birth, health, happiness, virtues, suffering, one's form and complexion are to be investigated from the first house.

Limbs (growth of the limbs); happiness, misery, hair, appropriating other's money (If Saturn and



Mercury are in Ascendant afflicted by Jupiter the individual will not hesitate to misappropriate) gambling on other's money or for others, skin, sleepy (whether the native will be active or sleepy). If Saturn is in lagna especially with malefics Kethu or Rahu, then the native will be lazy ; (the wife will have abortive tendencies) ; if Mars and Mercury are there then he will be ever active. Kalidasa adds that tendency to insult other men, freedom from disease, perseverance in the breeding of cattle (lord of 6 in the lagna or connected with the lord of lagna), loss of decorum and blame from one's castemen are all to be predicted from the first house.

Lagna indicates the advantages gains and profit to younger brother and his friends.

The name, fame, reputation and the patrimony of mother are attributed to the Lagna Higher studies, long journey, life in a hostel during the study, connection with strangers and foreigners for the native's children (especially the first child) is judged from the Ascendant. Danger to maternal uncle, end of open inimical activity is to be read from the first house. Demise of partner wife or husband and the pleasurable pursuits and speculation of father is also included.

Short journeys, editing, publishing, neighbours to elder brother are preshadowed by lagna.

Thus each house signifies certain matters concerning the individual and the same house indicates various matters relating to the relatives of the native. A house may be fortunate to the native and

at the same time it may be unlucky to a relative. The native may keep good health but visit hospital to attend on an ailing relative and be worried because of the relative.

## **Second House :**

Artha (wealth); Bhukthi (food ; Dhakshakshi (right eye) Annapana (whether one eats or drinks). Asya (face; Nayana (eye); pathrika (document); vak (speech; kutumbha (family), mangalam (auspicious, happy end; sva (property).

The second house is the house of money and money matters are largely decided with reference to the second house. It denotes the financial circumstances or fortune, profit or gain, loss or damage and general financial prosperity of the native. This house shows what the person acquires by individual effort and the degree of prosperity which he will enjoy. In short, all that is acquired through one's power and resources come under the purview of this house. The second house indicates the individual's worldly attainments by means of possession of extrinsic value such as money or those things held to represent money such as jewellery, precious stones and metals (gold, pearls, rubies, diamonds, etc.), documents, bonds, securities; stocks and shares, promissory notes, mortgages, bank balance or other negotiable or exchangeable assets, etc.

This house deals with family. It includes all close relatives of the native, his grandfather, grandmother, mother, wife, children, brothers, sisters, etc. in the



family without reference to any particular relationship. If Moon is in the 2nd house receiving good aspect from Jupiter and Venus, it suggests that the native has a good and big family. If the Moon in the same position is beneficially aspected by Saturn, then it shows a small family : interval between one child birth and the next will be above average : Rahu shows birth control.

Another important influence of the second house is the native's ability to express his thoughts. The second house rules "vak" meaning speech. If Ketu were to be in the 2nd house falling in a mute sign (Kataka-Cancer, Vrischika-Scorpio and Meena-Pisces are the three mute signs), then the native may be dumb. If, in a nativity, Mars occupies the 2nd house receiving good aspect from Jupiter and Mercury, then the native may indulge in good conversation. If Moon happens to be in the 2nd house in good aspect from Mars, then the person will be out spoken. If Moon in the 2nd house is in good aspect to Mercury, then the native will speak clearly ; if Jupiter throws good aspect to Moon in this position, then he will speak wisely ; Venus throwing good aspect makes the native liable to talk about sex, cinema and pleasurable pursuits ; the native will speak less if Saturn forms good aspect to the Moon in the 2nd house ; Uranus forming good aspect to Moon in 2 shows that the individual will be eccentric in speech. If Sun forms good aspect, then the person will be a dignified speaker. Mercury, the planet of pure intellect, occupying the 2nd house identical with an airy sign, denotes that the native is likely to be a good conversationalist. In this way one should read the results of a planet in any house.

The second house governs second marriage. This is so because the 2nd house is the 8th to the 7th representing the first wife and it is generally after the death of the first wife that one will go in for second marriage. Though marriage is largely the concern of the 7th house, the second house should also be referred to ascertain the time of marriage, description of partner and the state of married life.

The second house also represents (i) vision or the power of observation. (ii) the right eye (generally eye) (the 12th house is said to govern the left eye), (iii) memory and (iv) imagination. The other parts of the physical body governed by the 2nd house are the nail, tongue, nose, teeth, cheeks and chin. Evil planets in the second house cause mole or scar in that part of the body, Mole is founded from infancy, but scar is formed when the person runs the period of the planet afflicting the second house.

One has to investigate the second house to find out whether the native protects others and whether he gains or losses through those dependent on him. Also whether he has good understanding or misunderstanding with family members. If benefic planets occupy the 2nd house, then the native will have good understanding with his family. If malefics are there, then he will have no easy time with them, whenever he runs the periods or sub periods of the malefics. If the lord of 6 is in the 2nd house and afflicted, then estrangements with the maternal uncle or aunt will be common. The second house also concerns law suits, uses of ordinary or costly metal (the metal depending upon the planet), his or her trade and business



according to the nature of the planets posited and profit or loss thereby, the native's ability to buy and sell and faith in ancient culture and custom (If lord of 12 is in 2), This house suggests whether the person will be extravagant or economical. If Saturn is in the 2nd house he will be economical and slow in speech. If Mars were to be there, the native will be extravagant and outspoken in speech. If Jupiter were to occupy the second house, then one will earn through fair means and also spend rightly. Further, he will speak well. The 2nd house has to do with loans, money lent or money borrowed by a person, money employed in speculation, etc., money left with a guardian, trust etc.

Being a marakasthana, the second house shows the death of the individual ; the kind or type of death is influenced by the 8th house. 3rd house indicates one's span of life. 12th to any house is the detrimental one to the house matters. Therefore 12th to the 3rd house is the second. Hence 2nd house is a marakasthana. 8th house also signifies one's span of life. 12th to the 8th house is the 7th. Hence 7th house is the other marakasthana. (Sthana means house ; Maraka means, death).

This house, along with the 5th house, has to be considered to find out whether one has the aptitude for music. If the 2nd house is an airy sign, then the native may turn out to be a vocalist. If Mars, Saturn and Venus are connected with the 2nd house, he may take to tabla or mridangam and prove successful. If the 2nd house falls in any airy sign and of short ascension, he will take to flute. Lord Krishna plays on flute. Why? His star was Rohini in Taurus. Second

house is Gemini, an airy sign of short ascension. Hence he has flute. If of long ascension, he would do well to take to nayanam (nadaswaram). If the 2nd house happens to be a watery sign, then he may take to jaladarangam. Neptune shows stringed instruments.

In questions relating to affairs of nations, this house signifies national wealth, banking activities and all matters concerning revenue.

In horary questions, the 2nd house denotes the money of the querist, his loss or gain in speculations relating to business and pecuniary affairs or any question in particular (1st, 2nd and 11th houses); also of loans, etc.

According to the Uttara Kalamritam, the following are to be guessed from the 2nd house :-

Belief in sacred tradition, truth and falsehood, tongue, eyes, nails, garment ; copper, diamond, gem, pearl, trade, softness of speech, perfume (incense), to support others, effort in acquisition of wealth, miserliness or liberality, clear oratorical ability, gold, good silver, corn, cereals, nose, rules of going and coming and a close dependent.

In Prasna Jana, Bhattotpala avers that one should look for pearls, ruby, gems, minerals, wealth, clothes and business from the 2nd house.

While second house shows gain to the native, it also indicates loss to younger brother and his changes, life in a foreign place etc. Malefics in the second house threatens loss to the native and imprisonment of the



younger brother. Second house includes gift by younger brother to the native. Mother's gains and her elder brother are indicated by the second house as it is the 11th to 4th; rank, position, profession and success of children are judged from the occupants of the second Bhava and the aspects to the second house. Beneficial aspects give rise in its period and malefics do harm in their periods if there are both harmonious and disharmonious aspects and if both benefics and second house.

Long journey of the maternal uncle, danger to partner or the share of profits to partner and the common disease of the native's father are shown by the second house. Purchase of a house or land or vehicle by the elder brother is found from the malefics occupy the second house of the native.

### Third House

Dhairya (courage, firmness); Duschikya (bad thoughts); Uras (breast); Karna (ear), especially right ear; Vikrama, (prowess); Parakrama; Bhratru, Sahodhara (brother or sister); younger one, Virya (heroism) depending upon the planet; Pourusham (mental strength).

This house rules one's mental inclination and ability, memory and the inherent propensities of the mind and intellect. The third house indicates inclination to study and the ninth house stands for higher education, research, wisdom and philosophical tendencies.

This is the house of courage, firmness, valour prowess and heroism. If the lord of 10 or 6 has

connection with the 3rd house in any manner, then the native may be a soldier or an army officer depending on other considerations. The third house is the Bhrathrusthana and represents the native's younger brother or sister. Cousins, kindred, casual acquaintance and neighbour are also governed by this house. Being the sahayasthana, one should refer to the third house to ascertain whether the native has the assistance of others or is individually working hard.

The third house also deals with short travel. If the third house is well connected, one may undertake small inland journeys such as travel by cycle, bus, tram, land, railway, crossing rivers and lakes and short air travel. The 9th house has to be looked at for long journeys, journeys to far-off places and sea or air journeys to long distances. All kinds of correspondence and letters, papers, writing, accounting, mathematics, news of transit, means of communication such as cycle, bus, train, rail, etc., post offices, letter boxes, telephone, telegraph, teleprint, television, telecommunication, radio reports, signal, airmail, etc. belong to this house. If the third house or its lord has any connection whatsoever with houses 2, 6 or 10 one can take up agency and do commission business. He can also be a broker, representative, mediator, messenger, publicity officer, etc., If the 4th house or its lord has any connection, then the native can engage himself as an estate broker. Since the third house signifies books and publications (magazines), one can become an editor, newspaper reporter, news correspondent, information officer, journalist, etc. The third house also governs change of residence (being in 12 to the 4th house), restlessness want of peace), all movement.



transition and change, library, bookstore, bargain, signature signing contracts or agreements, rumours of all kinds, conveying of messages, carrying tales etc. - Kethu in the third house makes one a duplicate "Naradar".

The parts of the body ruled by the third house are ears (especially right ear), hands, throat, shoulder blade, collar bone, arms, and the nervous system.

If, in a lady's chart, the lord of 3 happening to be a natural benefic is posited in the 2nd house, the native may put on jewels on ear, hand and neck ruled by the third house.

If Rahu or Kethu is conjoined with Mars or with the lord of the sixth house, or if Rahu or Kethu is placed in 3 along with Mars, then ear disease may result. Generally, malefics occupying any house will affect that part of the body ruled by the particular house. If malefics occupy the third house, there may be a mole in the part governed by the third house.

If the lord of 10 is in 3, the native is likely to get employment. If he is a doctor, then he may deal in ear diseases (E.N.T. Specialist).

In State Astrology, the third house shows neighbouring countries and treaties with them. It also rules over transportation, whether it be aerial transport, rail, postal, road, telegraph, radio or telephone. This also represents libraries and public education generally.

In Uttara Kalamritam, it has been mentioned that ears, battle, roadside place, confusion of the mind,

causing sorrow, soldier, one's own relations (brothers and sisters), throat, eating unspoiled or pure food, partition of property, the part of the hand between the fore-finger and the thumb (sacred to the Manes), female servant, journey in a small good vehicle and one's own religious duty are denoted by the third house.

In Jataka Parijatam, the revered author explains that the welfare of the younger brothers enterprise, tone, ear, select ornaments, articles of apparel, steadiness, valour, strength, edible roots and fruits are to be seen from the third house.

While offering a prediction, e.g., as 3rd house denotes courage, one has to find out whether one will be bold or not from the 3rd hands-Saturn in the 3rd house makes one cautious and to some extent, he will wait and see and he will not boldly do anything. But people having Mars in the 3rd house are very brave. If two people stand on the bank of a river, find that some stranger-who is not a swimmer-has slipped and fallen down in the river, the person who has Saturn in 3 will be hesitating to assist as he wants to be sure of his safety whereas he who has Mars in 3 on the spur of moment will plunge into the river and try to save one who is about to be drowned.

Health of the younger brother, his success or failure, loss to or investment by mother, gains to his children or the friends of children, rank and position of the maternal uncle, long journey or higher studies of the partner, birth of children to the elder brother or sister is to be judged from the 3rd house. It is a maraka house



to father. In most of the horoscopes Rahu in the 3rd house causes father's death during its period or sub period. Suppose one is running the period or sub period of the significator of the 3rd house. Imagine the mother of the native has lost something and the native's child's friend has visited the place and his character is doubtful. Then you can be, mostly sure, that this friend of his child might be the culprit who would have caused loss to the native's mother.

#### **Fourth House :**

Graha (house); Vesma (home); Kshiti (land); Bandhu (relation); Matri (mother); Vahana (vehicle); Sukha (happiness); Ambu (water); Vidya (learning).

The fourth house corresponds to the feminine sign Cancer (Kataka) ruled by Moon identified by Hindus as Goddess Parvathi. Hindu sages have therefore attributed the fourth house to the mother. Westerners however consider the fourth house for father which is not supported by the wise Hindu astrologers. The fourth house relates to one's home, residence, domestic environments and general condition of the native in the later part of his life. This house is also called the 'grave', meaning thereby that it is concerned with all hidden things such as private affairs, curious secrets and secret life. One may hoard one's savings if the beneficial Saturn were to occupy this house receiving good aspects from the lords of 2 and 11. The fourth also shows one's landed or immovable property and those holdings which one takes on lease or rent as also those rented or leased out to other people. The fourth denotes whether one

will have vehicles of one's own or enjoy others, vehicles. All permanent possessions such as fields, pastures, corn-fields, farms, orchards, mines, real estate, gardens, buildings, ancient dwellings, monuments and antiquities are influenced by this house.

The fourth house is also to be examined in connection with patrimony (all inheritance descending by a rightline, hereditary properties and treasures hidden under the ground.

This house has a bearing on education and qualifications of person. In this respect the fourth house may be taken to indicate school and collegiate education in contra-distinction to higher education and research denoted by the ninth house. The third house relates to mental inclination to study a particular subject.

The fourth house bears significance to the termination, conclusion and end of every undertaking whether in the nativity or in horary astrology.

In State Astrology, the fourth households away over mines, gardens, public buildings, crops, agriculture and determines the termination of any undertaking.

Kalidasa says in Uttara Kalamritam that the following are to be guessed from the fourth bhava.

Learning, vehicles similar to rickshaws, small boats and the like, mother, oil bath, relations, caste, small well, water, milk a medicine or great supernatural



efficacy (Sun in 4 well aspected by Uranus), trust, false allegation a tent or pavilion, diggins or a pond or well and their installation for public use, mansion art, entrance into a house, conclusion, disposition loss of ones dwelling, paternal property, celestial food, the art of finding out where stolen property is kept, development of vedic and secret texts, cow, buffalo and abundance of corn, gain, etc. produced in wet lands.

Bhattotpala is of the view that the fourth house has to do with great herbs, treasures and entering holes or caves.

If the fourth house and Mars are favourable during their conjoined periods one will buy lands. If they are unfavourable, he may sell away or there can be loss through the investment on land, buildings etc.

If the 4th house and Venus are beneficial one will possess a car or any other vehicle when he runs the conjoined period of the significator of the 4th house and Venus or any planet connected with Venus.

If there is an evil aspect, then in their conjoined period one can occur heavy expenses due to the vehicle or meet with an accident or sell away the conveyance and suffer for the usual transport, he enjoyed.

If the 4th house significator and Moon receive good aspects, he will have long-living and helpful mother with good understanding and relationship. If they are afflicted by adverse aspects, one loses his or her mother or be unfriendly etc.

4th house indicates the bank position of the younger brother the health of mother, the loss to children (children may go to another place) gains to maternal uncle ; inherited property, popularity, prosperity and profession of the partner ; danger to father as it is the 8th house to the 9th the open enemies of the elder brother, since 4th house is the 6th counted from the 11th house. 12th house indicates secret enemies. Their speculative activities, their children etc., are also shown by the 4th house.

### **Fifth House :**

Rajanta (Sovereign's mark) ; Kara (tax or toll) ; Buddhi (intellect) ; Tanaya (children) ; Putra (son) ; Jatara (belly) ; Sruti (vedic knowledge) ; Smriti (traditional law); poorvapunya (virtuous act previously done).

The fifth house is the house of progeny. It denotes whether one will have children or not. Benefics or the Moon in the fifth house increase the strength and number of the progeny. Fruitful signs (Cancer-Kataka, Scorpio-Vrischika and Pisces-Meena) on the cusp of the 5th or the 11th promise children, if the other testimonies also lend support. Barren signs (Aries-Mesha, Leo-Simha and Virgo-Kanya) on the cusps of the 5th and 11th houses (11th house being 5th to the 7th, representing the wife) and the lords of 5 or 11 not in fruitful signs, Moon not in a fruitful sign, the lagna not a fruitful sign, the lord of the lagna not occupying a fruitful sign and no fruitful planet in the 5th or the 11th house, are indications of no children, The fifth house signifies the first conception or pregnancy ; the seventh shows the second ; the ninth the third and so on.



The fifth house presides over pleasure, society and social inclinations. It deals with tastes and fancies artistic talents and property derived through wife or business partner's luck. The type of recreation, entertainment, amusements, sports, romance and similar interest that appeal to a person is denoted by this house. It is connected with all material and physical pleasures games, sports, cinema, opera, drama, music, dance, banquets, merriment and amusements of all sorts. It indicates places of entertainment.

The fifth house being a trine house, indicating 'poorva punya sthana' shows what meritorious deeds one could have done in the previous birth. It is also concerned with speculative affairs and all matters of enterprise prompted by the desire nature. All games of chance like cards, crossword puzzles, dice, horse, shares etc., lottery, gambling or betting and stock exchange come under the domain of the fifth house.

The native's love affairs, the degree of success or failure achieves in love affairs, courtship and licentiousness, the legitimate and illegitimate attraction and social intercourse between sexes prior to wedlock after marriage come under this house ; also kidnap, rape, and what not. It may be said to represent the seat of the physical and magnetic attractions between the opposite sexes.

In questions relating to national affairs, the 5th house indicates envoys, ambassadors, banquets, etc.

The following according to Uttara Kalamritam, have also to be determined from the 5th house.

Good morals, mechanical art, discretion (weighing merits and demerits of a thing), discrimination between virtue and sin, prayer by incantations, chanting of vedic hymns, religious mindedness deep pondering profound learning and wisdom, enormous richest hereditary post, festive occasion, intense satisfaction, a long literary production umbrella, a great desirable action, paternal property, liasons with courtesans and gift of cooked rice.

Bhattotpala has mentioned that chanting of mantras or sacred hymns, spiritual practices, intelligence and literary, compositions are influenced by this house.

The author of Jataka Parijatham makes it clear that person's tutelary deity, intelligence, son, religious merit and ruler or sovereign are to be ascertained from the 5th house. According to him pilgrimage has to be predicted taking the 2nd 5th, 7th and 11th bhavas, visits to far-off places being found out with reference to the 12th bhava.

(Malefics in the second house show separation from family. It may include, therefore, a journey. 5th house connected with malefics will bring in separation from children and benefics in 5 indicate visit to holy places to fulfil one's vow : th house to make a journey and to have some breaks on the journey while proceeding or while returning home. The 10th house shows pilgrimage to holy places or journey on duty).

5th house shows that one will be inclined to take risks and speculate. One may speculate. His gains or



loss is shown by the planet with which lord of 5 is conjoined or by which it is aspected. Also the bad aspects to 5th cusp from the lord of 5 or 8 or 12 show gains in speculation. (This is my unfailing finding. Research students can verify.)

5th house indicates short journeys, publications of the next younger brother, mother's bank position, one's own child's or the second younger brother's (younger to the next younger brother) health, success or failure, their characteristics, fortune etc., changes in maternal uncle's position his loss or hospitalisation of pet animals, 6th house indicates pet animals. 12th shows hospitalisation. 5th house is the 12th to the 6th). Gains to partner, profit to the opponent, friends of the partner, father's father, long journey made by father, his higher academical qualification, his contacts with strangers and foreigners, marriage to elder brother or sister, elder brother's partner in business or maraka (death).

### **Sixth House :**

Rina (debt); Asthra (Arms); Kshata (wound); Roga (disease); Sathru (enemy) Dwesha ; Vairi ; Agha (sin); Dushkritya (a wicked act) ; Beethi (fear); Avajna (humiliation) ; Bhaya (danger).

The sixth house is known as the 'house of sickness'. It indicates disease and sickness, the real state of the disease, recovery from it and whether it is of a long or short duration. The sixth is concerned with disease, the 12th with hospitalisation and the 11th

which is 12 to the 12th house and 6 to the 6th house governs discharge from hospital. This is an important house for those who have to do with nursing and treatment of the sick. This is also related to food and dietary habits and all health is often due to improper care of the body and inattention to the diet most suited. Mercury in the sixth house shows that the native has many fads and fancies regarding diet. Saturn in this Position shows under-nourishment generally. Mars occupying the sixth house causes over-indulgence in eating. Jupiter in the sixth is generally good for health matters but at times it denotes ill-health through love feasting ; Moon denotes that the native will be whimsical and fanciful in the matter of eating and over fond of liquids and spirits especially if the sixth house happens to fall in a watery sign and it has connection with Mars. If Venus is in this position, the native has a taste for nice food and drinks and may endanger his health through excess.

One should not predict sickness without considering all other factors. The health will break down only when a person runs the periods or sub periods of planets occupying the sixth house or the stars of these occupants or during the periods of planets in conjunction with the lord of the sixth house. In general, malefics occupying any house affect the part of the body ruled by that house especially so if the house happens to be the sixth.

The sixth house is also connected with work and the service rendered by the individual and exhaustion caused to him thereby. It also denotes his employees, subordinates or servants -whether he is in the service



of others or he has others as his employees. The condition and faithfulness of his inferiors is to be ascertained from this house. If benefics are posited in the sixth house, the native may gain by servants ; If malefics were to be there, then he may lose through his servants and incur expenses on them outweighing his income. The seventh house represents the person with whom the native transacts anything or banker, or one who lends or borrows. If the native raises a loan, then the 7th indicates the banker or the lender and the sixth house being 12 to the 7th house denotes that the lender's financial position deteriorates. The sixth house is therefore the house of debt or borrowing. The native will be successful in raising loans if benefics occupy the 6th or if the 6th house or its lord is connected with benefics in any manner.

This house also governs pet animals and small cattle, domestic creatures, tenants (agricultural tenant or house tenant), enmity, dress and hygiene, sanitation, dietetics, herbs, food and clothing and the six flavours. Since it is said to be a upachaya sthana, it indicates favourable result in competition or otherwise.

The sixth is also the house of phenomenal magic and superstition : also matters likely to bring worry and annoyance.

According to Uttara Kalamritam, disease, obstacle in any undertaking, maternal uncle, swelling in the body, insanity, a boil, enmity, sickness, miserliness, debt, wound, mental worry and intense anguish, incessant eye trouble, receiving aims, untimely meals, trouble and fear (from one's dayadins,

exertion, service, a severe colic or gout, theft, calamity, prison house and cruel actions have also to be studied with reference to the sixth house.

In Mundane Astrology, the sixth house rules the working class, industries, sanitation and public health.

Vaidyanatha Dikshitar has elucidated in his work "Jataka parijatam" that diseases, enemies, bad habits and hurts are to be guessed from the sixth bhava.

Sixth house is one which needs explanation as in one sloka, it is condemned as an evil house, whereas the same author takes it as a house which offers beneficial results when occupied by malefics calling it as upachaya sthana. How to interpret it, needs exhaustive explanation.

Sixth house shows the purchase or sale of conveyance, building etc., by younger brother or sister : short journeys of the mother, the bank position and profession of the first issue and his family, loss to the partner or investment or purchases made by the partner and the secret enemies of the partner or the partner's changes and life in a foreign place or disharmony with or separation from the partner.

It is the house indicating the name and fame, the occupation or business of the father. If, in the native's chart, lords of 6 and 10 form good aspect and lord of 6 is strong, the native has the same profession as the father.

Sixth house is the house of danger to one's elder brother or friend.



Unless 6th house is auspicious, business people cannot have satisfactory assistance from the bank, the customers etc. For over-draft facilities the 6th house must receive most favourable aspects.

### **Seventh House :**

Saptama ; Jamittra ; Chittottha (desire) ; Kama ; Dvuna (love) ; Madha (passion) ; Gamana (cohabitation) ; Astna (setting; Advan (a way or road); Marga (way) ; Loka (public) ; Kalathra (wife or husband) ; Pathni ; Pathi ; Kalathrasampat (dowry).

The seventh house is the "House of union or earthy ties". The seventh house represents legal bondage. It is through this that one ought to divine about marriage. Although marriage is principally the concern of the seventh house, it is necessary to consider the houses 2 and 11 also in this respect.

By marriage, It is meant that there is an addition to the family. The second house includes father, mother, wife, children, etc.

The married partner brings permanent tie of friendship for progeny and pleasure which is influenced by the 11th house, Therefore, one has to examine not only the seventh house but also the houses 2 and 11. Houses 2, 7 and 11 connected with benefic planets either by association or by aspect denote that the partner in life will come of a respectable family, will be virtuously disposed and will possess good qualities to enable one to lead a happy and harmonious wedded life.

Besides the life partner, the partner in trade or business and the degree of success achieved through such partnership is also shown by this house. The seventh house also refers to all those with whom the native enters into any contract or agreement, those with whom the native is engaged in quarrels and comes into conflict in the open through arguments, litigation, duels, etc., the native's competitor in any undertaking, his rival in any contest as, for instance in the election, his public adversaries, etc. In a nut shell ; the seventh house may be said to indicate all those with whom the native transacts or deals in any manner-the engineer or contractor who builds the house for the native or, if the native himself be an engineer or contractor, the person for whom the native builds ; the doctor attending on the native or the patient on whom the native attends if he happens to be a medical practitioner ; the person who lends the native money or he who borrows from the native ; and' so on. Good aspects to the planet in the seventh house or to the cusp of the seventh house portray good relationship with the public and favour from them. During the period of the planet in evil aspect, one ought to be careful in undertaking any public activity.

This house denotes whether one will mix up freely in society.

Fines, divorcess, legal bondage, agreements, contracts, etc., are other matters which are ruled by the seventh house.

7th house shows break of journey. The third house signifies short journeys and the ninth house denotes



long journeys. The seventh house indicates visits to various places in one and the same trip.

One's influence in foreign countries and the honour and reputation achieved there, depends on the planet in the 7th house and the aspect it receives.

The first house denotes longevity while the 7th house opposes and is a maraka house ; i.e., danger to longevity. Houses 8, 3 and 1 influence longevity and one has to examine these three houses to determine whether one will be long-lived, or will live upto the middle age, or only up to the adult age, or die in infancy. The twelfth house to any bhava is said to be negation of that particular bhava, that is to say, it spoils the matters signified by that bhava. Therefore the houses 7, 2 and 12 which are respectively in 12 to houses 8, 3 and 1 prove inimical to longevity and are so termed 'marakasthanas'.

In prasna or Horary Astrology, this house answers queries relating to the recovery of lost property, describes the thief, pickpockets, etc. The lagna represents the owner of stolen property. The fourth bhava denotes the place of the stolen article. The 7th shows thief. The 8th bhava being 2 to the 7th indicates the thief's wealth. So when the planet in 7 or the lord of 7 is eclipsed or weak, the thief will be caught.

The lagna represents one's routine life and thereby permanent place of residence ; the seventh house which is the opposite to it shows change of residence. One ought to see the seventh house as well as the third for the change of residence.

In Mundane or Political Astrology, the seventh house is considered in matters pertaining to international relationships and arbitration ; war and foreign affairs, international trade general condition of women and laws relating to marriage and divorce, public reaction to national policies, public meetings, etc. Westerners call this the house of open warfare and enmity as well as of treaties and alliances.

The seventh house is also regarded as dealing with the native's third brother or sister. The third house from the lagna indicates the first younger brother or sister ; the house which is the third to the third shows the second younger brother ; the seventh house which is the third to the 5th house represents the third younger brother or sister. It is also the house of self-acquisition of the native's servant or employee, being the 2nd house counted from the 6th representing servants. Because the 5th house shows the first child or conception, the 7th which is the 3rd to the 5th represents the first child's younger brother or sister or the native's second child ; the 9th denotes the third child and so on in this manner. Being in 4 to the 4th house indicating mother, the 7th house deals with mother's immovable property, vehicle, etc. According to Uttara Kalamritam, the 7th house rules the adopted child. This is understandable because one who is issueless may take his younger brother's child in adoption. This is not uncommon.

The seventh house also denotes the secret enemy's danger, difficulties, death etc., being in 8 to the 12th house ; the religion, long journeys, higher education of friends or elder brother being the 9th



reckoned from the 11th house ; the honour and credit of the Governments being in 10 to 10 ; associates and friends of father being the 11th house to the 9th. The native might enter into partnership with his father's friend.

### **Eighth House :**

Mangalyasthana ; Ashta (eight) ; Ayus (life, longevity); Adhi (mental pain) ; Parabhava (defeat or insult) ; Klesha (sorrow) ; Apavadha scandal, ill-repute) ; Marana (death) ; Asuchi (impurity) Vinga (obstacle, impediment).

The eighth house is considered to have a direct bearing upon one's longevity or span of life in this world. In considering the question of longevity, it is necessary to take into account the 1st and the 3rd houses also in addition to the 8th house.

The eighth house is also called the 'house of death' - after having lived the allotted span of life-and all that is related to death such as inheritance legacies, wills, insurance, gratuity, bonus etc. The lagna indicates incarnation; the eighth, disincarnation. Hindus consider the eighth house as the end of man's life in this world.

This house conveys whether it is a natural death or an unnatural one such as by drowning, fire, accident or suicide or to chronic diseases and whether it is a slow or sudden and violent death. The time of death is to be inferred with reference to houses 7 and 2 which are respectively in 12 to the 8th and 3rd houses after judging the bhadaka-sthanas,

First of all, it should be seen whether the horoscope promises, short, medium, or long life. If the horoscope shows long life, an evil aspect formed to the 8th house or the planets connected with it by progression or by transit when the native is in his youth will not bring about death. It may be ill-health. It may temporarily set in and when the period or sub-period of a beneficial planet showing vitality and immunity follows, the native will fully recover. Or the native may experience other disturbing events denoted by the eighth house. He may, for instance, feel worried due to his father getting hospitalised. The 8th house is the 12th to the 9th house representing father. Thus should one proceed.

When the eighth house is occupied by the lord of lagna, or the planet in 8 happens to be posited in the constellation of the lord of lagna, or the lord of 8 is in conjunction with the lord of lagna, the indication is that the native himself will be the cause of his own death. If the lord of the 3rd house, occupying the 8th house, is in the constellation of the lord of 12, the native's younger brother or sister may be the cause of death to the native. If the 3rd house alone is connected, the death may happen during travel in a nearby locality. If the 12th house is connected, the death may take place in a nursing home, asylum, sanatorium or in an unknown place. If the 11th house is connected, one may die in a friend's or elder brother's residence. If the 9th house is in any manner connected it is likely that the native may die in a far-off place or while going on a long journey.



Uranus connected with the 8th house is any may indicates strange and sudden death, death caused by explosion, death due to incurable diseases and so on. Also the disease may defy diagnosis and the native may die due to wrong treatment. Electrocution and death by lightning and electric shock are also portended.

Neptune inclines to a mysterious death, death after being in a state of coma or unconsciousness, or due to an overdose of drugs or allergy, etc. Death may also be caused by gas, drowning, poison, etc. If the 8th house falls in a watery sign, death may happen by drowning.

Saturn gives a liability to death due to colds, rheumatism, bone troubles and chronic diseases. It denotes a slow and lingering death.

Jupiter generally gives a peaceful and natural death. But if afflicted by evil aspects from other planets, then death may be due to blood poisoning, cancer, liver trouble or inflammation of the lungs.

Mars causes death due to shocks or accidents, fire epidemics and inflammations. It may be due to small pox or bladder troubles. Death may occur after a short and sudden attack of illness. If Mars is in a fiery sign at birth and is the significator of death, then the death may be caused by fire, or violence, or by mechanical instruments. If it is in a watery sign, then the native may get drowned and die. If Mars is posited in an airy sign, haemorrhage may be the cause of death.

The author of Sanketanidhi calls the eighth house as the house of mystery and misery. It has to do with misfortune and mental anxiety, sorrow and strife; worries and privations, delay and dejection, disappointment and defeat, loss and obstruction, blame and ill-repute, accident, danger from enemies danger due to diseases and fear. Impediment and imprisonment, quarrels and fights, wrong actions, etc. According to Ramadayalu, crossing a river, theft robbery, siege of a fort, fighting, etc., come under the domain of this house.

The financial status of the business or life partner; that is to say the share of profit accruing to the native through the business partner or the dowry or other income derived through wife or husband is shown by the 8th.

No house is really evil. Benefics occupying any house improve the matters influenced by that house while malefics in any house cause destruction to the affairs signified by the bhava occupied. So say our wise sages. They have, no doubt, termed the eighth house as one of the dushthanas. It may be because the 8th house is the 2nd reckoned from the seventh, denoting the person with whom you transact any business. Since benefics in 8 indicate gain to the partner as is said by Mahadeva in Jataka Thatva the native may benefit by linking his fortune with another.

The 2nd house governs the native's self-acquisition whereas the eighth is related to his unearned wealth or share of profit.



The eighth house denotes surgeons, medical officers, health inspectors, slaughter houses, butchers, coroners and so on. Jupiter or Saturn, the two philosophical planets, occupying the eighth house, arouse in the native a deep interest for occultism and mystical subjects. Mercury, the planet of pure intellect in this position, denotes an enquiring mind concerning occult matters. One may be inclined to study hidden and metaphysical problem.

In questions relating to nation, the eighth house deals with public mortality, the death race, suicide, serious accidents, infection, flood, fire, famine, disease, earthquake, national calamity or grief, financial relation with foreign countries, the nation's exports and imports, debts due from foreign countries, surrender or loss of territory to another country, public loans, debts and interest rates, deficit budget, estate duties, and public sales.

In Horary Astrology, this house has to be referred to, for information relating to crossing of rivers, difficulties of journey, impenetrable or sufferings caused by enemies death, corruption, fight, disease and vulnerable or weak points (Prasnagnana).

The 4th house according to Uttara Kalamritam rules over hereditary property. The fourth house is the 8th house to the 9th denoting father. Normally the father's ancestral or unearned property passes on to the son after the father's death. Also the 8th house is the 12th house to the 9th house. The father may make investments which, after his death, accrue to the native. It is the 5th house to the 4th indicating mother. Mother may gain by way of lottery, prize bond or in speculation if benefics are in the eighth house.

## **Ninth House**

Nava (ninth) ; Acharva (guru or preceptor) ; Pithru (father) ; Subham (auspicious) ; Poorva bhagyam (previous luck) ; Pooja (worship) ; Tapas (penance) ; Dharma (virtue) ; Pauthra (grandson) ; Japa (prayer) ; Daiva Upasana (spiritual initiation) ; Arya vamsa (noble family), Bhagya fortune).

This is the house of faith, wisdom and divine worship. It is considered to be an auspicious house as it shows one's fortune in the present life as a result of past actions. Luck being closely linked to merit, everyone will reap only the fruits of the acts done in the previous birth. So a look at the ninth ; house would enable one to know what 'bhagya' (fortune and prosperity) one has accumulated as a result of the meritorious deeds done in the previous birth.

Since the 9th house rules philosophy, religious and philosophical beliefs, if Jupiter, the philosophical planet, is in 9, well aspected, the native may be religious, devoted, orthodox, and kind hearted. Even Saturn in this position receiving favourable aspects makes one deeply religious, methodical and meditative. Jupiter or Saturn receiving good aspect from Sun or Mercury gives one intuition and forethought. He will be much esteemed in religious circles and will occupy coveted positions in religious and philanthropic institutions. But if these planets are adversely aspected, one is liable to go to extremes in religious and other matters.

All affairs concerning temples, churches, mosques, and all religious institutions including those



devoted to promoting the people's spiritual welfare, are to be ascertained from this house. Hindus have attributed to the 9th house pilgrimage to holy places, wells, circular reservoirs, sacrifices and charity.

The third house is the house of perception and learning ; the ninth is the house of intuition and pure reason. If the third house is concerned with ordinary mental inclinations, the ninth house is with higher education, higher knowledge and higher thought. The degree of knowledge one may develop - whether collegiate, academic, philosophical, religious, literary, artistic or scientific - is to be deduced from this house. The ninth house presides over research, invention, discovery, exploration, and submission of thesis.

Hindus attribute the 9th house to father because the ninth sign of the zodiac Dhanus (Sagittarius) is ruled by 'Guru' the Preceptor and spiritual teacher. In ancient times, the father was invariably the spiritual preceptor or guru of the children to whom he did initiate Brahma Upadesam and transmit his siddhis or psychic powers. Counting the 9th house as the 1st, we find that the fifth therefrom indicates the native. Some persons advocate the fourth house and the tenth house for father. It is incorrect. Always take the 9th house for father.

To this house is ascribed law, legal arbitration, spiritual initiation, teaching and everything connected to it, probably because the 9th sign of the zodiac is owned by the wise Jupiter. Hindus term the 9th as the house of dharma or virtue and of an occult and metaphysical mind.

Dreams and visions come under the purview of this house ; also communications with spirits and the like. Neptune, the planets of dreams in the 9th, denotes peculiar dreams.

The 3rd and the 9th, indicate change or journey away from the permanent residence. The third house denotes short travels ; the ninth representing the wider mind, is related to long journey, sea Voyage, air travel, etc. It determines the amount of travel in far-off places or countries and the success achieved there. Strangers and foreigners and also their relations come under the influence of this house.

The ninth house governs publishing, especially volumes of intrinsic value especially those relating to religion, science, law, philosophy, travel, international affairs, etc, in contra-distinction to the third house which relates to lighter reading, news and matters of ephemeral nature. One ought to seek information regarding one's success in such matters by an examination of the ninth house.

Association with good people, reverence and devotion to God and elders, the medicine most constitutionally suited, previous birth and punya and the blessings received from the family Deity are to be divined from this house. 'Providential Help' is due to the occupation of benefic planets in the ninth bhava or because the ninth lord is favourably placed. In Satya Samhita the author says that the rest house and favour from others are to be investigated from the ninth house.

In State Astrology the ninth house relates to all forms of long distance travel and communications such



as sea voyage and all kinds of shipping long distance air and land travel ; also, legal departments judges, matters relating to religion, temples, churches, etc., religious and philosophical thought in the nation science, and text-book publishing, universities and those connected with them, emigration and immigration, import and export of the nation, national trade and commerce, short-wave radio and long distance communications, cables and wireless.

One is to judge the following matters from the 9th house, says Kalidasa :-

Charity : virtue ; visits to holy places ; association with good people ; Vedic sacrifice ; good conduct ; purity of mind, reverence to elders ; penance ; medicinal, drug ; one's policy ; God worship ; acquisition of higher learning ; dignity, mythology ; moral study ; long travel ; ancestral property ; horses ; elephants and buffaloes (connected with religious purposes) ; coronation hall and circulation of money.

According to Bhattotpala in Prasnagnana, wells, lakes, tanks, water-sheds, temples, monetary vows, pilgrimage and meritorious deeds are to be judged with reference to the ninth house.

The ninth house governs short travels of the wife or husband or the business partner being the third reckoned from the 7th house ; the servant's vehicle and landed property being the 4th from the 6th house ; the child's speculative benefits and pleasures being the 5th to the 5th house ; mother's illness, her, servants etc., being the 6th to the 4th house ; younger brother's

wife or the younger sister's husband or his or her competitors, rivals, etc, being the 7th counted from the 3rd house. It is the house of friends to the elder brother and indicates the elder brother's accomplishments being the 9th to the 10th house.

### **Tenth House :**

The applications applied to the 10th bhava are :

Madhya ; Meshurana ; Jeevana (livelihood) ; Rajaspadada (kingdom) ; Sat (good) ; Kriya (work) ; Vyapara, commerce, trade, business) ; Jaya (success), Aspada (rank or position) ; Achara (good conduct) ; Mana (honour) ; Kriyam (sacrifice) ; Agya ; Ajna (command) ; Guna (quality) ; Artha (Wealth) ; Gamana (gait) ; Gnana (wisdom) ; Pravriti (inclination) Karma occupation).

The Midheaven or angle of the south, whose line or cusp the Sun touches at midday at noon at every place on the Earth is termed the Medium Coeli or the 10th house. Hence it is the chief or supreme angle of the heavens.

In astronomical calculations, the 10th house is a principal feature as all arcs of directions to the angles are measured from the Right Ascension of the Midheaven ; in astrological predictions, it is the most important, being related to all matters affecting one's name, fame, honour and recognition.

Both Western and Hindu astrologers over that planets are very powerful when they occupy any of the houses 1 or 4 or 7 or 10. These four houses are known



as angular or kendra houses, in the horoscope and are considered to yield great strength. Planets occupying any of these are said to be endowed with full expression power, to do what they indicate by nature as well as by lordship of houses in the chart. Houses 2, 5, 8 and 11 are called succedent or panaphara houses and planets herein are not so powerful as those in angular or kendra houses but possess moderate strength. The weakest of all in influence are the 3rd, 6th, 9th, and 12th houses termed cadent or apoklima houses. A planet placed in a cadent house is supposed to have the least expressive power. One may, for instance, lack suitable opportunities at needed times, on matter what may be his merit or skill. The angular succedent and cadent houses respectively correspond to movable, fixed and common signs of the zodiac in power and influence.

The 10th house is described as the house of lordship, honour, dignity and public esteem. It is aptly called the apex of the horoscope, since it denotes man's worldly attainments achieved through name and fame, power and prestige, credit and conduct, success and status, rank and renown, respect and reputation, and ambition and authority. One's public life and popularity, his worldly standing in terms of material responsibility and his connection with people in high position should be judged from an examination of the strength of the 10th house, the occupants of the 10th house and those in their constellations (nakshathra), lord of the 10th house and those in his constellations and the planets conjoined with the 10th lord and those aspecting the 10th house. All questions concerning

one's worldly activities and moral responsibilities are determined with reference to this house.

The 10th house presides over preferment or one's inclination permanency, promotion advancement appointment etc., and shows how one acquires superiority or affluence - whether by being engaged in independent pursuits or business or in professional service, or by occupying an exalted elective office or appointment.

The chief influence of the 10th house is profession, occupation or business [One cannot arrive at a judgement in regard to what pursuits one will follow from an examination of the 10th house alone. In this aspect, house 2, 6 and 10 have to be investigated and studied together. These three houses are called the material trinity of houses, principally because they correspond to the 2nd, 6th and 10th signs of the zodiac which are earthy signs representing material gains. In day-to-day life it is not unusual to find people who follow avocations for which they have neither the requisite aptitude nor the qualification required. (Indeed, people have no choice in choosing their vocation). There are others who change their occupation several times. Some others carry on two or more different lines of activity at the same time. In the vast majority of cases, one is forced to take to a particular vocation not because of any interest in it or any particular liking but solely for monetary gain. Mantreswara in Phaladeepika fittingly uses the expression "Pravritti" in connection with the 10th house. Therefore the 10th house may be taken as designating one's preferment in this respect for improvement. The 6th house shows



service, routine monotonous work and drudgery carried on by one under force of circumstances whether he likes or not. The 2nd house indicates the outcome of one's labour in monetary advantage : self-acquisition.

If Neptune occupies the 10th house with good aspect from other planets, the native will fit well in occupations where secrecy mystery and inspiration are employed, such as secret service, inspirational writing, singer, musician, artist, etc. Neptune is called the Sea God and so one may have connections with sea and related industries. When Neptune in 10 is well dignified, it portrays a highly inspirational nature making the native capable of attaining honour and position through some unique achievement. It threatens danger to the life of one of the parents. Unfavourable aspects to Neptune denote disgrace, discredit and scandal, deserved or otherwise.

Uranus is said to be independent, erratic, eccentric, unconventional but original by nature. If it is posited in 10 and is aspected well, one will originate new plans of work and follow uncommon pursuits and come out successful. If Mercury indicates talent, Uranus denotes genius. Many Inventors, reformers, explorers, astrologers and great scientists are born with Uranus in 10. Uranus rules suddenness and so sudden changes in occupation are indicated. Being bold, independent and changeful, One invites opposition from public and Government-bodies. Uranus afflicted denotes discredit and reverses and extraordinary experiences in public or professional affairs.

The slow and sluggish Saturn in to well dignified by sign position and favourably aspected causes one to rise by slow steady and patient industry. There is however liability to interruption and delay. Unless Saturn is strong by sign and aspect, it inclines to a subordinate position generally. Affliction to Saturn brings public discredit. The native may possess merit but lacks opportunities and encounters impediments in his path. Dull periods in business and disappointment in professional matters are denoted especially when Saturn's period or sub period is in operation. Good and bad aspects to Saturn show a good rise and sudden fall.

The benevolent Jupiter well connected to the 10th house is a definite indication of high honours and favour of those in high position. Jupiter being the planet of justice and high morals, one's moral standard will be high. He will earn through right means. This is a very good testimony for political, social and financial success. Depending on other considerations, it denotes positions such as judges, trustees, ministers ambassadors, philosophers, stock brokers, bankers, merchants, etc. It includes all positions of distinction, trust and responsibility. If afflicted one may occupy subordinate positions in banks, courts, etc., or serve as a cashier.

The militant Mars in 10 well dignified with good aspects, gives one energy and enterprise, force and courage and good executive ability. One will be well qualified to captain any industry or conduct and business, especially if Mars were in a movable sign. The native succeeds best in martial occupations where



fire, iron or sharp tools are used in a skilled manner. Mars being the planet of inexhaustible energy and enterprise will, if well fortified, make the native fit in lines where courage or daring is necessary or where skill is combined with muscular energy. If Man is afflicted, one will exhibit excessive ambition, authority, arrogance and aggressiveness and invite opposition and incur disfavour.

If the mutable Mercury happens to be in 10 success in commission business or agencies and in trading may be expected. All mental and occult occupations will be fruitful. Mercury points to plurality and one may engage oneself in several occupations at a time. One may be a rolling stone changing occupations often. Generally, one succeeds in a subordinate capacity as Mercury is a messenger and not a master. One may be employed in Engineering, Postal Communication, Export, Import, International Trade are connected with any of these as a contractor or supplier.

The passive and peaceful Venus, placed in the 10th with good aspect from other planets, is a sure indication of good will and patronage among ladies and success in social, artistic or musical pursuits. Popularity, is acquired more by affable and good humoured nature than by merit. Venus has sway over those occupations which deal with artistic refined and entertainment matters and with all those businesses where women's needs are catered for success in such professions or occupations is a certainty.

The dignified Sun, unafflicted by any, is the surest sign of success, honour, distinction, authority, power,

prosperity, high patronage and public support. It assures success in Governmental circles. One's credit is secure and success is steady in whatever profession, occupation or business he may be engaged in. Through the favour of superiors one will rise and occupy positions of trust and responsibility. He will be esteemed by the community and honoured by election to a high public office. Sun being a dependable planet he can be depended upon to justify the confidence reposed in him. One will be honest and upright in dealings and possess a good moral standard. Sun rules, among other things over security of service, medicine and Government. If afflicted one may be pompous and vainglorious may exhibit wealth of power and find difficulty in enlisting favour.

The inconstant Moon is said to rule the general public and so her position in the 10th house is a favourable indication for Public life, but Moon being changeful in nature several changes in public life are also shown. If aspected well, it brings the person prominently before the public and ensures their favour but popularity is generally unstable. There is the liability to fluctuation in business, occupation or profession. Moon indicates changes and voyages and so one may have many changes in connection with profession, etc, or be engaged in professions or occupations which demand travelling about, especially if the Moon were in a movable sign Moon rules public commodities, shipping, travelling and affairs connected with common people and women and if it is aspected well, it denotes success in professions concerning these.

If afflicted, public scandal and censure are not ruled out.



The tenth house is termed 'karmasthana'. It includes doing the last rites to one's parents, to do religious functions, yagnas etc., and to work and make money. Sometimes is a coincidence that, at the very time when one gets advancement one also loses either of the parents. The 10th house is the 2nd to the 9th house denoting father and the 7th house to the 4th indicating mother. Houses 2 and 7 are marakasthanas or death. Inflicting houses and so it is not unusual that during the period or sub period of the planets connected with the 10th house one advances in business, profession or occupation and at the same time loses one of the parents.

The 10th house has reference to the employer, superior, master in trade or profession, judge and the Government.

Being the 2nd house to the 9th representing father, it is said to govern patrimony or one's inheritance. The 8th house suggests one's unearned income; the 4th house is the 8th to the 9th representing father. Hindus refer to the 4th house for hereditary income which descends to one from ancestors. By reflexaction, the 10th house also governs these.

The 10th house is called 'Agya' and rules orders or command and issued.

The 9th house governs long journeys, while the 10th is related to pilgrimage to holy places.

In Uttara Kalamritam, Kalidasa elucidates that all information regarding trade, prosperity, honour from Government, honourable living, permanence, pre-

eminence, seal of authority, horse riding, athletics, service, sacrifice and the like, agriculture, doctor, name, fame, depositing a treasure, talisman, morality, medicine, thigh, prosperity, adopted son, teaching, intellect to command and mantras are to be sought for through the 10th bhava.

The author of Jatakadesamarga avers that it is through the 10th house that one ought to divine's about one's honour, profession, dignity position or rank.

Bhattotpala has declared in Prasnagnana that the 10th house has to be seen in matters concerning kingdom, seal of authority, great religious merit, position ; utility and rain and such other things pertaining to the sky.

Vaidyanatha Dikshitar mentions that one will get a due to one's authority, honourable rank, ornaments, apparel, activities, agriculture, retirement from the world, beneficent acts sanctioned in the scriptures, means of livelihood, fame, knowledge of the special arts and learning generally from the 10th bhava, its owner, the Sun, Mercury, Jupiter and Saturn.

Ramadayulu In Sanketanidhi opines that one's occupation, family, happiness, etc., should be deduced from a look at the 10th house. He further says that one's meritorious deeds, trade, occupation, livelihood, administrative appointment, happiness, position, action and sraddhas to ancestors are to be ascertained from this house. According to him the two knees and the back bone of a person are governed by the 10th house.



In Satya Samhita, the author inclines to the view that the 10th house has to be examined in order to find out one's worldly standing, rank and eminence as well as association with virtuous people.

Prityusas, son of Varahamihira, asserts, that all information pertaining to one's occupation and living and all about one's valour, prowess, learning and fame and all seen and heard about a person are to be ascertained through this house.

In horary questions, this house concerns the judges, Judgment and the substances taken away by the thieves (being the 4th to the 7th denoting the thief).

The 10th house stands for the stewards and their president in the race clubs, the aristocracy of the owners of the horses and the trainers.

In Mundane or political astrology, the 10th house deals with Government in a general sense, its affairs and its chief executive. It signifies the head of the State, whether monarch or President. Also royalty, the party in office, the national leaders, the upper strata of society and those in authority, eminent and distinguished persons and the aristocracy. It governs national trade, the nation's honour, integrity, credit, power and status among the community of nations. This house provides the clue to guess the political situation prevailing in the country at any time.

The 10th house signifies father's self-acquisition being the 2nd reckoned from the 9th. It is also the maraka house to both father and mother; to father, because it is in 2 to 9 and to mother because it is in 7

to 4. Being the 4th counted from the 7th house, it shows the permanent possessions or conveyance of the business or married partner. It rules the speculative and pleasurable pursuits of servants and their children, being the 5th from the 6th denoting servants. As the 10th house happens to be the 6th house taking the 5th as the first, it portrays ill-health to children or the debts incurred by them. Since it is the 7th to the 4th, it refers to mother's opponents in litigation, election, etc. Danger to younger brother or sister, his or her legacies, etc, are described by the 10th house which is the 8th house counted from the 3rd. It is the house of loss and secret inimical activities to one's elder brother or one's dear friends and their hospitalisation.

### **Eleventh House**

The terms used to refer to the 11th bhava are :

Ekadasha ; Labha (profit or gain) ; Aya (income or all kinds of receipts) ; Agamana (acquisition) ; Apti (gain) ; Prapthi (what is unto one) ; Kama (desire, passion) ; Siddhi (fulfilment of one's desire) ; Vibhava (wealth or riches) ; Slaghyata, (veneration, commendation) ; Sarasa (anything juicy or succulent).

Both the oriental and occidental astrologers are unanimous in describing the 11th house as the house of friends. It stands for all those who are allied to the native by likeness or sympathy of interest in society, community, etc. It includes one's favourites, flatterers, admirers, associates, advisers, adherents, supporters, well-wishers and close acquaintances (casual acquaintance is shown by the third house. Therefore it is necessary to fix attention on the 11th bhava to find out the sort of friends one will acquire.



Houses 9, 10, 11 and 12 are termed Dharma, Artha, Kama and Moksha house. "Kama" should not be construed to mean only passion. It also shows desire. 'Siddhi' signifies fulfilment. From the 11th house should be resolved all questions concerning one's hopes, wishes and aspirations and their realisation. The 11th house governs success in all undertakings, whether it be in profession or business, higher studies or foreign collaboration, election, litigation, speculation, writings, health, etc. Suppose one is engaged in litigation at the time when he is running the conjoined periods of the planets favourably connected to the 11th house. He will then come out successful, mostly by compromise, even though his case may be weak, as the 11th house stands for lasting friendship and gains.

The 11th house is most commonly referred to as 'Labhasthana' denoting profit or gain. It is through this house that every accumulation of incoming wealth is to be expected. One may earn by one's own exertion which is indicated by the lagna. His self-acquisition is determined by the 2nd house. Earnings through short writings, agency, writings, younger brother, etc., are shown by the third house. Money received through mother, vehicles, immovable property, treasure, etc., is described by the 4th. Gains in speculation, sports, lottery amusement interests like cinema, drama, etc., and through children are governed by the 5th house. 6th house denotes income through service, pet animals or by borrowing. Income accruing to one through business partnerships, wife or husband, litigation, etc, is indicated by the 7th house. The 8th

house has to do with insurance, provident fund, wills, legacies, etc. One may derive monetary advantage through foreign collaboration, contact with strangers, father, or by doing research which is the influence of the 9th house. Lastly, one's income through profession, business or inheritance is indicated by the 10th house. The 12th house of a horoscope shows all expenses, investments and withdrawal or money from bank. Therefore houses 1 to 10 put together describe the various sources of one's income; the 12th house deals with expenses. Adding the income resulting from house 1 to 10 and deducting the expenses indicated by the 12th house, one gets the net balance called profit. This is what is shown by the 11th house.

If one has lent money to someone, then the principal and interest are ruled by the 11th house. On the other hand, if one has borrowed then the 5th house deals with discharge of debt. Why? Because the 5th house is the 11 house Counted from the 7th house which denotes the person from whom the money has been borrowed.

So good aspects to the significators connected with the 11th house signify return of the capital and interest by the person who has taken money on loan and, on the same analogy, favourable aspects to the planets beneficially connected to the 5th house connote that the native will pay back the amount taken on loan together with interest thereon.

The 11th house presides, among other things, over pleasure, prosperity, profit, progress in attempts, peace after achievement of aspirations, partnership and permanent tie of friendship.



The desire to have reunion is denoted by this house and so one has to investigate this house to infer what sort of emotional attachments one will have. In fact, the lover is more accurately ascertained from the 11th house rather than from the 7th. This is so, as the 11th house stands for lasting friendship and intimacy that may end in marriage. One may also live with pleasure with a member of the opposite sex without actually contracting marriage. The 7th house shows one to whom one is bound by ties of legal bondage and not necessarily a lasting friendship. If the significators connected to the 7th house and 11th house are favourably disposed, one may be so fast as to favour a successful marriage. In matters concerning marriage, the 11th house should also be a factor along with houses 2 and 7.

One has to investigate the 11th house to ascertain how far one will succeed in social and financial matters and whether at all he will succeed. The 11th house reflects the native's attitude towards society and his interest more for group advantage as distinct from personal aims and ambitions. It also relates to reformative and unconventional activities.

Another important feature coming under the domain of the 11th house is progeny or rearing of children. The 5th house, chiefly, deals with children. By reflex action, the 11th house which is the opposite of the 5th is connected. Ramadayalu in Sanketanidhi provides support for this interpretation when he says that any bhava and its 7th will always have similar aims to be carried out. He clearly elucidates in Sloka 106 that the good or bad effects from the 11th house will

be the same as the effects of the planets posited in the 5th and vice versa. Not only this, the 11th also happens to be the 5th counted from the 7th ruling the married partner.

The 11th house governs elder brother or sister and so all information in this respect is indicated by the 11th. One should pay attention to the 11th house, the planets connected with it, its lord, etc., and judge accordingly.

The 11th house indicates "Trusts". It also denotes the financial affairs of the employer or those in command over the native, being the 2nd to 10th house.

In the physical body, it has domain over the left ear, the right foot, the left hand and the two shanks.

Vaidyanatha Dikshita suggests that one should look to the 11th bhava to find out accumulation of incoming wealth. He emphatically declares that the planet occupying the 11th bhava, when strong, is capable of bringing prosperity and wealth.

Varahamihira refers to this house as 'Aya' denoting one's income. He avers that the 11th house is one of the improving houses or upachayasthanas. That even malefics placed in upachaya houses (3, 6, 10 and 11) prove auspicious and bring profit and pleasure, is the saying of the sages.

Mahadeva in Jataka Tatva calls the 11th house as 'Labhasthana'. It indicates gains which accrue to a person the nature of such gain being dependent on the nature of the planet connected. Is it a benefic,



one will acquire wealth by fair means and by pursuit of right actions. If the planet therein be a malefic, one may earn by unfair means even. If the planets connected are both, malefic and benefic, then in their respective periods or sub periods one will resort to foul or fair methods, as the case may be, to attain one's objectives. Mahadeva also feels that the 11th house has to be seen to determine the type of vehicles one will have.

Kalidasa mentions in Uttara Kalamritam that the following are to be deduced from the 11th house.

Realisation of one's wishes and desires ; acquisition, of wealth ; profit in every undertaking ; varieties of income ; one's influence, dependency, eldest brother, paternal uncle, undesirable nature (if afflicted), worship of deities and of the virtuous ; devotion to God ; respect to elders, gain of knowledge (10th stands for gnana ; 11th is the 2nd from the 10th) ; high level of intelligence ; the welfare of the employer ; loss of interest on one's capital ; possession of costly metals, ornaments, etc. ; advising others ; luck ; easy gains ; brother-in-law ; mother's longevity (8th to the 4th house) ; left ear ; the knee ; attractive painting and arts ; sarasa (juicy articles) ; hearing some pleasing and delightful music or happy news ; ministership ; dawn of fortune ; and longevity.

In Jataka Chandrika, it has been declared that the 11th house is the bhadhakasthana for persons born in movable sign (char rasis). For those at whose births the fixed signs (sthira rasis) were ascending, the 9th house is the bhadhakasthana and for those born with

common sign (ubhayas rasi) in their Ascendant, the 7th house is the bhadhakasthana. For all natives, the 7th and 2nd houses are marakasthanas or death-inflicting houses, being respectively in 12 to the 8th and 3rd houses representing longevity and in opposition to the 1st and the 8th houses. One should not go by the literal meaning of the 'bhadhakasthana' and conclude that it is evil in every respect, 'Bhadhakasthana' applies only to longevity and health. It has to be understood that during the period or sub period of the planet owning the bhadhakasthana or of the planet connected with the bhadhakasthana, whichever is the stronger of the two, one may suffer from ill-health or there may be anxiety in regard to one's health. If, according to the indications at birth, one is destined to live long one will survive the period or sub period of the planets connected with the bhadhakasthana and only enjoy the beneficial results related to the 11th house. If one has lived the allotted span of life and his death is drawing near, the planets in the bhadhakasthana or its lord will operate at that time to put an end to life.

Ramadayalu in Sankethanidhi, in discussing the 11th house, makes it clear that all matters pertaining to right foot, left hand one's knowledge, income, wealth, good actions, horses, elephants, vehicles, chariots, furniture, ornaments, clothing, swinging cradles, beauty festivity decoration, etc., are to be ascertained from this bhava. He adds that a respectful offering, sovereign, money, daughters, friends, cattle and good effects come under the purview of the 11th bhava.



The author of Jatakadesamarga express the opinion that attainment of efforts, desire and absence of misery are to be predicted through the 11th bhava.

Bhattotpala ascribes elephant riding, horse riding or elephants, horses and conveyances, clothing, crops, jewels, wisdom and wealth to the 11th bhava and says that one should guess every information about these from it.

Sun in 11 is an indication of lofty actions and desires and success in realising them. One may associate with men in power and high position who will remain firm honourable and steadfast in friendship. The native is sure to reap immense benefit through them. It is a good position for social success, provided other testimonies lend support.

Jupiter in this house shows that one's friends will be wealthy, virtuous, true and influential and render all assistance. Social success, popularity and credit will be secured through friendship. One's ambitions will be achieved and hopes realised in full, Jupiter's situation here with good aspects from others connotes social, financial and political success. If Jupiter is afflicted, then the friends may be sincere in their desire to help but will lack the ability to fulfil it or they may serve their self-interest by such friendship.

Mercury in 11 draws many acquaintances among literary and scientific minded people, but Mercury being mutable by nature, none of them will be sufficiently steadfast in their affections, unless Mercury is aspected well. If afflicted, one should not place any reliance on friends for assistance nor should he stand surety to them.

Moon in 11, receiving harmonious aspects, shows a large circle of friends, especially among the female folk, patronage of women and social success and popularity. Moon is changeful by nature and so one will have few lasting attachments unless Moon was well aspected at birth by planets in fixed signs or Moon itself was in a fixed sign. If afflicted, those extending their hand of friendship will do so with the ulterior motive of deriving benefits from the native.

Saturn in 11, well dignified by occupation and aspect, attracts aged and serious friend. One may contract friendship with those in subordinate positions. Saturn shows constriction; Jupiter, expansion. Therefore Saturn in 11 shows few friends while Jupiter indicates a large number of friends. If Saturn is afflicted, one should be careful with aged people who would make use of the native for selfish ends and desert him when he is no longer of any use to them. Saturn is a planet of limitation and restriction and its position in the 11th house does not augur well; for it portrays delay in the achievement of ambitions even when well aspected. When one follows dasa bhukti system, the beneficial Saturn will give the favourable results in its sub period and Saturn will not allow other planets to offer such results in their sub periods which precede Saturn.

Mars in 11 brings friends among the martial and athletic class. If well dignified, one works courageously and enthusiastically to realise one's desires leaving no stone unturned till success is sure. If afflicted, it makes one touchy and sensitive towards his friends. Mars is an ambitious planet and if afflicted one, is



likely to over-reach himself in his desires and suffer consequently. If Mars is afflicted, it causes impulsiveness and rashness thereby denoting disagreement with friends. If Saturn or Mercury afflicts violation of friendship and treachery is indicated. If Sun, Jupiter or Mercury aspect unfavourably friends may offer wrong advice landing one in trouble, Venus (or) Moon afflicting indicates over-indulgence with friends, especially female companions.

Venus in 11, favourably aspected, portrays friendship with those of the opposite sex and those in social circles who will be ever ready to assist one in realising his desires. One's friends may be humane and sympathetically and artistically inclined. This position of Venus favours a fruitful marriage. The 11th house shows fondness for society and Venus is said to be a social planet and so its situation here is conducive to success in social affairs. Afflictions to Venus often show that one's friends may prove to be ambitious and time-serving and throw the native aside when opportunity offers.

Uranus in 11 is a strong influence to bring about strange, sudden and remarkable friendships. One will associate with those who are original, creative, or inventive who will prove immensely helpful to the native in case Uranus was well aspected at birth. Uranus being a progressive planet one's hope will be progressive and peculiar. If affliction occurs, friends will turn out to be foes all of a sudden.

Neptune in 11, well aspected, gives a person high spiritual aspirations and will gift him with the ability

to attract other persons of like nature who may aid him in realising his ambitions. If afflicted, then those who pose as friends may prove deceptive and treacherous. Those with this position of Neptune afflicted, should be careful in cultivating friendships.

In Political Astrology, the 11th house is said to indicate Parliament or equivalent legislative branches in other Governments. It rules the Lok Sabha, the Lower House of State Assemblies, Corporations, Municipal Bodies, District Boards, Panchayats and similar legislative bodies. It also bears relation to the parties, legislation, governmental policies and planning. It is related to international friendships and exchange of amenities among nations. It deals with companies, stores, governing bodies, associations, etc., and all institutions where group interest is involved. It represents the wealth and money or the 'exchequer' or the Government and the friends and allies of the nation.

In horse racing, it denotes the management of the committee under the control of the stewards. The number of the winner is shown by this house.

In market forecasting, this house is taken for Government loans electric companies, gas, museum, agriculture, estate, irrigation, silk, etc.

In Horary Astrology, as in Natal Astrology this house is connected with hopes and desires and their fulfilment. If the 11th house is afflicted, the queris, will suffer severe disappointment in the matter examination.



Being the 2nd from the 10th, it shows the financial gain derived from occupation. It rules over father's short journeys gain through correspondence, editing, publishing his younger brother or sister, etc., being the 3rd counted from the 9th. It indicates the termination of a will or legacy being the 4th reckoned from the 8th house. The 11th house concerns birth of children being the 5th from the 7th ; also partner's pleasurable pursuits, speculation, etc. It shows recovery from ill-health and victory over enemies, being the 6th reckoned from the 6th representing ill-health, enemies and debts. As it is 7th house from the 5th, it signifies the daughter-in-law, the children's competitors in examination, etc. Being the 8th to the 4th, it stands for danger, difficulties, disappointment and even death of the mother. To younger brother or sister represented by the 3rd it is the 9th house and hence is related to her / his long journeys in connection with education, etc. It is the house of success to elder brother or sister if well fortified. It also signifies freedom from misery and pain and discharge from hospital being in 12 to the 12th house.

### **Twelfth House**

The expressions ascribed to the 12th bhava are :

Anthyabha (last house) ; Rippha ; lopasthana (house of disappearance) ; Bandha (bondage) ; Vigama Vyaya (loss, negation) ; Sayana (bed) ; Papa (sin) ; Daridrya (poverty, penury) ; Suchaha (tale bearer, backbiter) ; Kshaya (loss, decline) ; Dukkha (misery) ; Vama nayana (left eye) ; Anghri (leg).

According to our ancients, the first eight houses of the horoscope indicate 'I kaloka sukham' or wordly pleasures and pains while the last four, namely houses 9, 10, 11 and 12 denote 'Para Loka Sadhanam' or spiritual welfare. The last four houses are accordingly called Dharma, Artha, Kama and Moksha houses. The 12th house rules man's final emancipation from the chain of births and deaths and his merger with the Cosmic Soul, Divine worship and the future state of existence are determined from the 12th bhava.

The 12th house shows loss and impediments, restraint and limitation, waste and extravagance, expenses outweighing income and drudgery and deception. Hindu sages have averred that the ownership of houses 6, 8 and 12 which are termed 'Dus sthanas' is productive of evil. No house is unfortunate or evil, unless afflicted, and this is true of the 12th house too ;

Each house holds sway over certain distinct affairs and when it is afflicted, one cannot expect matters signified by it to manifest fully. Such contrary results will be experienced only when the native runs the period or sub period of the planet afflicting the house under consideration and on the days, nakshathras and lagnas ruled by it and not otherwise. When the period or sub period of the planet which is beneficially connected to the house under consideration follows, there is bound to be improvement in the matters denoted by that house.

R.C. Smith, popularly known as the first Raphael, emphatically declares that evil planets in the 12th house are far less evil than when angular.



The 12th house deals, among other things, with loss, expenses, purchases, investments, donations, charity and association with philanthropic institutions. For instance, one may Purchase costly jewels if the planet connected has anything to do with the 2nd house, or incur expenses in connection with short Journeys or writings and publications if the third house is connected. He may invest his money on landed or immovable property or go in for vehicle when the 12 house will be connected. Also he may be forced to spend on his mother going on a long travel the 12th house being the 9th from the 4th house. One may speculate and lose or take up an insurance policy for his children's education or marriage and may be paying premia if the 5th house has any relation. Therefore, there are various sources through which one may spend.

If one has borrowed, then the 12th indicates repayment of loan. In Uttra Kalamritam it has been said that the 12th house has to be investigated for repayment of loan. Discharge of loan is to be determined not only from the 12th but also from the 8th house. The 6th house indicates borrowing in the native's horoscope and the 7th he who lends. The 6th house is the 12th to the person who has lent money represented by the 7th house. The native's 12th house is the 6th reckoned from the 7th and so has to do with discharge of debts. Suppose one has lent money to some one. In his horoscope the 7th house shows the person to whom the money has been lent. The 12th house of the native being the 6th reckoned from the 7th, indicates increase in income to the person denoted by the 7th house and to the extent

deterioration in the native's bank position. So one may lend money to some others and thus incur expenses. Expenses are therefore incurred in various ways. Whether such expenses will be pleasant and expected or unpleasant and unexpected, will depend upon the nature and lordship of the planets found in the 12th house or of the planets in any manner connected with the 12th house. Such results will come to pass only when the period or subperiod of the significators connected with the 12th house operate and not at all times. Furthermore, it is not the occupation or lordship of the 12th house that matters most. What is more important is the constellation (nakshatra) in which a planet was posited in the 12th house and what house are owned by the constellation lord to that particular horoscope. A planet in the 12th house in the constellation of, say-lords of 2 and 9, portrays long journeys and separation from family and going to a place far removed from home.

Sorrow and sin, edition and segregation, obstacles and impediments in one's way, misery and misfortune, poverty and persecution, intrigue and imprisonment and secret toil of mind are some of the unfortunate matters coming under the influence of the 12th house.

The 12th house has also relation to fear and inferiority complex anxiety, misgiving, suspicion etc.

The house is known as the house of solitude, secret and silent suffering and self-undoing. The 6th house focusses on ordinary service or help given to others while the 12th represents profound service



rendered to mankind. The 12th house rules the extremities and shows the amount of freedom one enjoys and the degree to which one will be forced to submerge his own personality in his sub-servience or service to other people. More appropriately, it is the house of the greatest self-sacrifice and shows unselfish deeds unconsciously prompted by conscience probably as amends for wrong committed in the previous lives. It is through the 12th house that one has to decide all questions regarding one's seclusion and social barriers, the limitations and restrictions in one's way and the unseen or unexpected troubles that he may suffer from.

The 6th house, according to our sages, is related to inimical activity of an open nature, petty quarrels, etc., while the 12th house shows secret inimical activity. It would be illogical to ascribe to the 7th house one who is dearest to the native, namely married partner, and in the same breath call it as the house of open enemies. The 7th house stands for those who compete with the native in election, litigation, etc, but who are not unfriendly towards the native so that they cannot be dubbed as inimical.

The 12th house is the 4th house reckoned from the 9th which rules the higher mind. Counting inversely, it is the 4th house from the 3rd which is concerned with lower or ordinary mental processes. Therefore, the 12th house has to do with secret working of mind. It has a bearing with such things as secret plots and schemes, conspiracy and cunningness, envy and malice, fraud and treachery, intrigue and deception and suicide murder or assassination. It is also

connected with exile and extradition and matters concerning these.

Neptune has to do with secrecy, mystery, mediumship, psychic research and occult investigations and so Neptune's position here with good aspects from other planets bring success in matters carried on in secret. The native will be best fitted for detective work and will gain through secluded and quiet methods.

If afflicted, it gives a liability to confinement in hospital due to a chronic disease or insanity due to perverted practices or detention in prison or a public institution. Neptune being a secretive and deceptive planet. It shows that one will have many secret enemies. Also nefarious schemes, deception, fraud, scandal, disgrace and secret sorrows are denoted. One often lives in vague dread of some unknown danger.

Uranus occupying 12 and well aspected, tends to success through occult affairs and by the invention of chemical processes which remain secret in spite of being promoted by planet. If afflicted, it denotes danger from animals, accidents causing detention in out of the sight places, disgrace and troubles from psychic or occult sources, sudden illness defying diagnosis, restraint in public institutions and even exile from the country. One may face strange and sudden enmities. One will feel irritated and annoyed by the underhand actions of eccentric people.

Saturn, the planet of seclusion, placed in 12 and aspected well, points to success in seclusion or quiet



or laborious occupations. If saturn is possessed of strength by sign, position, etc., it shows that seclusion is self-invited.

Taken alone the position shows that secret enemies will steadily work for the down fall of the native. There is the likelihood of danger or contusions and bruises through animal. Saturn rules reserve and restriction and so one is inclined to prefer work in a quiet and peaceful way unnoticed by others.

If saturn is afflicted, some lingering illness to the partner is denoted, as it is the 6th house reckoned from the 7th. If Mars seriously afflicts, there is the liability to danger of violence, robbery or even suicide. Mercury rules the mental system and its affliction to Saturn causes mental disorder; also loss by theft, etc.

Uranus in adverse aspect is a very bad indication as all the malefic matters mentioned in regard to the 12th house will come to the fore.

The benevolent and philanthropic Jupiter well aspected in the 12th house gives one gain and success through those occupations carried on in seclusion such as in asylums, hospitals, public or philanthropic institutions. It ensures success in places remote from the place of birth and with large animals. Jupiter in 12 enables one to eventually succeed over enemies and gain from them. Jupiter is expansive in nature and those having jupiter in 12 will be recipients of big aid from charitable institutions of a nature. If they are already rich, they will give away lavishly to those in need and to philanthropic institutions.

Mars in 12 in dignity and well aspected makes one an administrator of an estate or in a public institution. Generally, Mars here causes grave trouble through impulse, loss of reputation or treachery from enemies or misplaced affection. If afflicted, it portends danger of violence enemies in a fight and danger of injuries through big animals. Mars has voice over violence and blood. The 12th house is connected with big animals and beasts. So effusion of blood can be expected as a result of kicks or thrusts from animals provided there is affliction to Mars. This is suggested by way of a brief to the discerning students as how to blend the nature of the house and the characteristics of a planet and one should not rush to a conclusion "Oh! Mars is for violence and 12th house shows animals. So danger of violence through animals is denoted." If Mars is well dignified by sign position and connected with the Sun and the 10th house, one may serve as a surgeon in a hospital (Mars for surgery, sun for medicine). One's station in life should also be borne in mind before coming to a conclusion. If one were connected with a circus company dilly dallying before big and beauty animals and undergoing the on joint period of Mars in 12, weak by sign and by house ownership and the planet afflicting Mars, then one can expect danger of violence from animals and even death. In fact, in the horoscope of one gentleman connected with the circus, there were afflictions to Mars in 12 and on a certain day when he was playing with a lion in the circus ring, he was kicked and mauled by it.

Mars in 12, seriously afflicted by Saturn, may lead to imprisonment or illness caused by lingering



disease and confinement in a hospital for a long time. If a factory manager were to have Mars in this position, then he will have recurring labour troubles often and the labour class will secretly work for his downfall.

Venus in 12 well aspected, contributes to success in occupations connected with jails, hospitals or charitable institutions or by work in a chemical laboratory. One benefits by pursuing obscure occupations. He will be inclined to investigate the secret arts or study and practice the occult. Venus, the planet of love in this house, makes one love and enjoy voluntary seclusion. One finds pleasure in dealing with large animals like horses and one will love hunting. The 12th house indicates 'Suha sayanam'. So Venus here with good aspects from others show comfort in bed. Generally, this position of Venus makes one go after the opposite sex and if Venus is afflicted it leads to enmity of women. Neptune or Uranus afflicting Venus suggests peculiar love affairs and sudden change of affections leading to sorrow, suspicion, disappointment and divorce. Saturn afflicting Venus is said to cause separation generally, while Mars makes one a moral wreck overindulging in passions. Suppose Venus is in the 12th house identical with Scorpio (Vrischika) and is afflicted, then it connotes confinement in hospital due to disease caused by overindulgence of passions, as Scorpio rules the generative organs. Taurus also governs, by reflex action self-abuse. So Venus even if it occupies its own sign Taurus in the 12th house, will, if severely afflicted, force one to undergo hospital treatment for venereal complaints.

If Mercury is in this house, it gives a mind peculiarly suited to delve into the Mysteries and success in scientific or occult research. When well aspected by Mars and Saturn who are themselves dignified by occupation, one will be admirably suited to detective work. Mercury has to do with publicity, but the 12th shows limitations and so one is better fitted to out-of-sight work and in occupations requiring seclusion rather than sociability publicity. Mercury is an intellectual planet and will certainly give one the faculty to go into the most intricate to details in matters which seem trivial or microscopic to others. Harmonious aspect from Herschle enables one to pursue unusual lines of thought.

Take alone, Mercury here indicates petty worries, annoyance and small enmities caused by writings or scandalous reports, as Mercury rules correspondence. The mind is self-absorbed and narrow.

If afflicted especially by malefics like Saturn or Mars, it points to nefarious schemes, foregeries plots and conspiracies.

Sun in 12, dignified and well aspected, secures one success in occult and psychic matters and gives uncommon tastes. Sun is otherwise called Dhanwantri and so work in hospitals is favoured. One loves and succeeds in some quiet, secure but obscure occupation such as in chemical laboratory or in prisons or other institutions of confinement. Well aspected Sun in 12 is a sure sign of sympathies and self sacrifice and that one will use steadily out of obscurity but didn't of one's own merit and effort. Scholars say that Sun here vanquishes enemies.



Generally, Sun in 12, weak by sign an afflicted, shows enmity of influential people, life in remote places and separation from one's kith and kin.

Moon rules the public but its situation in this house of seclusion and solitude favour success in such work as it performed in hospitals, or prisons, provided it is well aspected. Moon is emotional inconstant and changeable and, consequently, there is a liability of the sense dominating reason involving one in clandestine love affairs, but, if Moon is in a fixed sign and well aspected, one will keep the secret to himself.

Moon rules voyage. If Moon is in a watery sign in 12, one may be connected with occupation concerning shipping, etc., This indication is strengthened if the Moon is in conjunction with, or receives favourable aspect from Neptune, the Sea Lord.

Afflicted Moon in 12 signifies limitations, hindrances, fanciful fears, enforced retirement or sickness due to acts of indiscretion; also petty enmities with womenfolk causing worry and trouble.

According to Haly. "it represents banished persons, male-factors, lost goods never recovered, long hidden wrath, vile persons, reproaches and disobedience."

Adila and Zeal, two very ancient western astrologers, remark that the 12th house is the house of captives and imprisonment; the place of imprisonment and the person that is imprisoned.

The author of Phaladeepika calls this house 'Leenasthana' meaning a hidden house. The 12th

house has to be examined in matters concerning occultism and hidden side of life. Alan Leo observes thus: The 12th is related to the psychic mind in which receptivity or mental sensitiveness to the unseen world is awakened. Therefore it (the 12th house) is known as the house of self-undoing, which, in some cases, may mean the breaking up of the concrete physical condition by leaning towards the occult side of things. It is the house of "One occultism". The 12th house, then, may denote sorrow in matters of an external purely physical type; trouble and difficulty in matters of an emotional character; annoyance, worry and anxiety in matters intellectual or mental- but in this relation it may also bring joy and peace.

Mantreswara says that the 12th house rules 'Sayana'. Therefore, one has to investigate this house to find out whether one will have sound sleep or not. The third house shows one's awakening from sleep, the 6th house signifies trance; the 9th relates to dreams. Kalidasa alone differs in this respect. In Uttara Kalamritam he says that the 12th house also indicates 'Nithra banga' or awakening from sleep or disturbance to sleep. If one runs the period of a malefic planets placed in 12 and afflicted by others, how can he expect a sound and peaceful sleep?

In Uttara Kalamritam it has been mentioned that the 12th house has to be referred to in connection with paternal wealth. This is probably so because the 4th indicates one's permanent possessions and the 12th house is the 4th from the 9th representing father and therefore denotes father's permanent possessions which may pass on to the native after the death of the



father. Moon is always for change and so one's father may change his residence because Moon in 12 will be in the 4th house counted from the 9th, and such changes will take place when the native runs Moon's period or sub period.

According to Kalidasa, one has to investigate the 12th house accounts for the following: Mental pain and agitation; the feet; the left eye; fear from enemies; mutilation of a limb; bodily injury; harm; wretchedness; imprisonment; angers; elephants; horse; loss by marriage and loss of wife; a blow to the thought of the happiness of parents or brothers; going to another place; liberation from pain; discharge of debts; paternal wealth; renouncing couch, termination of appointment, death, entry into heaven and expenditure in various ways.

Vaidyanatha Dikshitar says in his work "Jataka Parijatham", that visits to far off places have to be predicted with reference to the 12th bhava. He adds that an individual's dignity, comfort of bed sayana etc., misfortune and waste of wealth have to be ascertained from the strength of the 12th house, its lord and Saturn, the karaka or the chief governor for the 12th house matters. He avers that if the wandering Moon is in 12 identical with a movable sign or aspected by Saturn, then one will roam about. Waxing Moon receiving beneficial aspects, makes one liberal and philanthropic. He will be virtuously disposed and will indulge in doing meritorious deeds. He may also be engaged in agriculture. Moon favourably aspected by the passionate Venus gives comforts of bed.

Ramadayalu mentions in sanketanidhi that the 12th house rules the feet. He further says that this is the house of vyaya or loss. Loss may also mean deterioration in the bank position of the person. Suppose one has good aspects in one's horoscope between the lord, of 8 and 12 and one has taken money on loan. This aspect forestalls clearance of loan, because to the lender represented by the 7th house, it is a good aspect between his 2nd and 6th house lords indicating financial gain to him.

The 12th house signifies issue of cheques. The 8th house is the receipt of the cheque by the person denoted by the 7th. Hence benefic planets in the 12th and 8th houses, with good aspects between them, promise return of loan.

The author of Sanketanidhi says that sudden and unexpected demands, pressure for money, uncommon expenses far in excess of income, gift, charity, donation, construction of well, reservoir etc., virtuous or sinful actions for a person, punishment from any source fines, losses, etc., come under the domain of the 12th house. Death may result during the period of the planet that has connection with the 12th house in any manner.

The author of Jatakadesamarga suggests that one ought to seek information from the 12th house regarding one's expenses, destruction, loss and fall from position.

The 12th house is related to such places of segregation as jails, asylums and other institutions of correction or detention or any enclosure where liberty



is curtailed. In the words of Alan Leo, it is the house of the voluntary recluse as well as of the pauper, the invalid and the prisoner. It denotes association with hospital, sanatorium or nursing home; also mental institutes. It has to do with convent or monastic life. One may be confined to bed in hospital on account of ill-health or he may himself be a medical attendant therein. Therefore, a careful examination of the 12th house and of the planets connected with it is called for. If the planet in the 12th house has anything to do with houses 2, 6, 10 and service in Hospital is indicated. If the planet in 12 has no connection with houses 2 and 10 but has to do with the 6th house alone, then one may be admitted for treatment in a hospital. Thus should one proceed.

The 6th house and the planets connected with it explain ordinary ill-health and disease, more especially of an acute nature, the duration of the disease and recovery from it. The 8th house represents the fatal nature of the disease causing mental disturbance and anxiety to life. The 12th has sway over chronic diseases, requiring confinement to bed in connection with treatment.

The 12th house indicates life in a foreign place, change of place or a thorough change in surroundings and environment. It is not necessary that one should go to a foreign country and settle down there. Any place other than the native's permanent place is to be construed as foreign. If the 4th house lord goes to the 12th, it denotes that one will have change of one's residence or a thorough change in environments. If the 9th house is in any manner connected to the 12th

house, i.e., if the lord of the 9th is in 12 or is conjoined with the lord of 12, of the planet in 12 is situated in the constellation ruled by the lord of 9, it is a definite indication of a long journey and life in a foreign place.

The 6th house is said to signify pet animals, birds and small cattle generally, while the 12th stands for large cattle, beasts, etc.

L. George says that the 12th house is the house of affliction representing trials and tribulations, sorrow and self-undoing arising either from treachery or persecution by secret enemies or from the bonds of restriction: also from want, poverty, ignorance or disease. Kidnapping, arson, loot, rape, poisoning, boot-legging, smuggling, blackmailing etc., come under the influence of the 12th house.

In racing, the 12th house presides over the feet, the limitations and restrictions brought on the owners of horses the barring of jockey's from riding fraud and deceptive action etc.

In horary questions, the 12th house has to be looked at in questions connected with Grief, persecution, secret mental toil, envy, malice, misery etc., also sedition, treason, assassination, suicide, etc. All matters concerning deceit, sorrow, weeping, blackmailing, etc., have reference to the 12th bhava.

In Prasnagnana, the author inclines to the view that information regarding enjoyments, disputes (litigation or quarrel), charity, donations, sacrifices and agricultural operations have to be sought for through the 12th bhava.



In State Astrology, the 12th house deals with all philanthropic, charitable or reformatory institutions, jails, asylums or homes for the afflicted and hospitals. It refers to crime in general criminals, spies, underground movements and secret enemies of the nation at home or abroad. Secret and occult societies are governed by this house. It also concerns monasteries and other forms of institutional religion.

This house signifies substance or money of elder brothers or friends, being the 2nd from the 11th. As it happens to be the 4th from the 9th, it represents father's permanent possessions, vehicle, etc. It signifies the sickness of wife or husband, her or his debts, etc., being the 6th reckoned from the 7th. Being the 7th counting the 6th as the first, it represents the litigation, etc., of the servants. Being the 8th from the 5th house it denotes danger, difficulties and disappointment to children. It denotes long journeys to mother, her foreign travels and success achieved in writing, etc., being in 9 to 4. Since it is the 10th from the 3rd house, it shows younger brothers or sister's profession, popularity, prosperity etc.

## SUN THE FATHER

**Astronomy:** Sun is the parent of the entire solar system. It is also called the 'Father of the Stars'. It is the nearest star to the earth and is about 93 million miles away from our mother earth. It is the largest among the planets, belonging to the solar system. It is nearly 750 times larger than all the planets put together. Its diameter is about 110 times that of the earth and is nearly 27,19,000 miles in circumference.

Scientists say that it is not a solid mass, but they are of the opinion that it is composed of gaseous matter in a series of layers which sent out cool and positive magnetic rays which meet one of the negative quality on earth, so that heat and light, both are developed. The waves effect like-wise all other planets belonging to the solar system. The intensity varies and it depends on many factors.

**Mythology:** Being the centre of all life, force and energy and the giver of prana, Sun is worshipped as Sun God. It is held in high esteem. At least thrice daily, Sun is prayed for by Hindus. Every Sunday Surya Namaskaram is done by many persons to regain the lost vitality and eye-sight. Other nations also pay reverence to Sun it is said to represent the Other Creator, the Brahma, with his four faces to have a survey of all the four directions causing four seasons and the four elements, namely, Fire Earth, Air and Water, Sundays (otherwise called Sabbath, meaning wise teacher) are given holidays probably to worship



him. Sunday is also put at the head of all the seven days of the week.

Westerners call the Sun, Apollo. They consider the Sun is the son of Jupiter and Latona. Apollo is the brother of Diana. He is adored by the Greeks. The swan and the raven are said to be Apollo's birds.

Hindus have conceived the Sun as ever moving in a chariot drawn by seven horses. This is probably because in the Sun are contained all the seven colours of the solar spectrum (VIBGYOR). They say that Sun goes round the mount Meru daily. Whenever Sun enters into certain significant signs, the Hindus perform some religious function on those days to satisfy the departed soul and also offer prayers to Sun God. One such occasion is at the time when Sun crosses the fixed Nirayana Vernal Equinox and enters Aries so that people in the North Pole could see him after a continuous night extending to six months. This is called Vishu or Tamil New Year's Day. The next occasion is on or around July 17 when Sun reaches the northernmost declination (twenty three degrees twenty seven minutes from the celestial equator) and begins its southern course. It is called Dakshinayana. The next occasion when they perform the religious rites falls when Sun during its southern course reaches the Autumnal Equinox which is the beginning of Libra or Thulam. Three months later, when Sun reaches the southernmost declination in the south and just when he commences the Northern course, all Hindus irrespective of caste or creed uniformly celebrate this day. It is called Sankranti. Thus the Sun has come to occupy an important place in the Hindu Pantheon.

The greatest Astrologer Varahamihira worshipped only Sun God and shed an imperishable lustre among the nine gems in the court of King Vikramaditya.

The Sun takes exactly one year to go round the ecliptic. It has only the direct motion. Never does it retrograde. Also there is no latitude to Sun.

Sun stands to us a symbol of spirit. Hindus consider that Sun is the soul of Kalapurusha. (The Moon is his mind; Budha or Mercury his speech; Kuja or Mars his strength; Jupiter Guru his knowledge and happiness Venus or Shukra his desire or lust; Saturn is his misery; etc. It is said that the several constituents of Kalapurusha are either strong or weak according to the strength of the planets representing them. Only Saturn is exempted. Whenever Saturn is weak, misery will be much greater and will predominate. But if Saturn is strong there will be less of misery. All these effects are felt only in their respective periods.)

For all living beings, Sun represents the positive and primal fount whereas Moon represents the negative influence is preservative and formative, Sun is the father and Sun is constructive and creative while Moon is the mother. Therefore Sun is the symbol of spirit and Moon is that of matter, both acting as life and form. That is why the zodiac which is divided into 12 signs are in their nature alternatively positive and negative or masculine and feminine.

The Sun and Moon are considered to be the sovereign whereas Guru or Jupiter and Shukra or Venus are the counsellors or Ministers. Budha or Mercury is



their fear or the young prince, Kuja or Mars is the commander-in-chief and Saturn or Sani is the slave of the servant. Sun is the king and Moon is the queen. Venus is considered to be the wife of Jupiter and the adviser.

Other Names of Sun are : Adithya, Arka, Aruna, Bhanu, Dhinakara or Dhinakrit, Hell, Pusha, Ravi, Surya and Thapana.

**Sun's Govern :** Sun and Moon are the two luminaries as they both emit light and make everything bright. The Sun possess a form with dark and eyes. Realising that it is the Sun which pours forth his spirit and it is the one planet which gives life to one and all. Chaldeans worshipped the Sun with great love and devotion.

The Sun offers us the power of resistance and vitality. It governs the inspiration and expiration, i.e., breath of life. Also it rules over our consciousness and denotes the individuality whereas the form and personality are attributed to the moon. Sun gives the force and self-will and makes one determined and decisive.

Sun is a dry, masculine, positive and hot planet. He is 'Agni Devatha' and is fiery by nature. He rules the direction East and (of the six Rithus) 'Grishma' which includes the months June and July. The colour of the Sun is orange or Kanakambaram. He rules the metal Gold and also Copper.

Sun represents the Father of the native. In the Woman's chart it indicates her husband. In service it

shows the master or the administrative head or the Government. In games, it stands for the captain or the leader.

**Physical Features :** People with Sun as ruling planet born either on a Sunday or in Leo-Simha Lagna or with Sun in the Ascendant will have honey coloured eye. The face will be large and round. The hair and the colour of the body will have a light shade.

**Physical body :** Sun rules the heart. So also the sign which Sun governs. Leo Simha denotes the heart of the Kala-purusha. It also represents the right eye in man and left eye in woman. The mouth, spleen, throat and brain are also indicated by Sun.

**Diseases :** Sun when afflicted will cause defects in the heart or in the eye-sight during the conjoined period of the Sun and the afflicting planet. Saturn afflicting the Sun causes low blood pressure whereas Jupiter afflicting the Sun produces high blood pressure. Mars afflicting Sun causes haemorrhage, cardiac thrombosis, etc. The constitution will be overhead and billous. It also denotes cerebral meningitis, eruptions of the face, loss of speech as a result of cerebral affection, i.e., aphasia, sharp fevers, typhoid, polypus, epilepsy, bile complaints, sun-stroke, scorches and disease in the head.

**Characteristics :** When Sun is not afflicted but is strong and beneficial it offers sterling qualities. It offers real love towards everything and everybody. It fosters universal love. Devotion to God will be sincerer and steady. There will be inspiration and



instuition. Activity and authority are the beneficial results of Sun. Steadiness, soundness and solidarity in the avocation are due to Sun. It indicates one's self-acquisition. One will not mind making strenuous efforts, roaming over mountains, undertaking travels and taking all pains to gain his objective. Maximum labour and minimum wages are also attributed to Sun. Strong Sun in a favourable sign offers strong will. The native will have a cheerful outlook towards life and enjoy good fortune. He should not however be too frank and outspoken. He has to cultivate caution and secretiveness. Sun gives power to rise far above the status in which he is born. It gives a magnetic quality and ambition. Sun's subjects are tireless workers.

They should however avoid boosing over others. They should not be over-ambitious lest they should feel discontented or unhappy. Those who have a strong Sun seek favour from anybody, should go directly without sending an agent since the magnetic radiation of the Sun is carried with them and the person sought out cannot refuse to grant the request. By exercising self-control and limiting his ambition, he will enjoy the good-will and the esteem of the people in powerful position and also from the public. Similarly, high government officials can enjoy life and earn the good will of the public.

Beneficial Sun gives ambition, boldness, brilliance, capacity to command, dignity, energy, elevation in rank, faith, fame, grace, genesority, health, hope, happiness, individuality, influence, joy, kind heart, kingly appearance, loyalty, magnanimity, nobility,

optimism, power, sterling quality, respect to elders, reputation, royalty, regality, scruples, success in wordly affairs, truth, good temperament, unadulterated love, vigour, vitality, virtue and warmth.

Afflicted Sun makes one arrogant, bluff, domineering, egoistical, faithless, vain-glorious haughty, insulting, jealous, lavish, loquacious, over ambitious, pompous and proud, self-opinionated, irritable, angry and spiteful.

Profession: Sun generally indicates a permanent position in life. All government services and those in such departments where there is security of service are denoted by Sun. Sun also indicates an independent business financed by the father or the business taken over from him. Sun as an indicator of profession gives success to one who deals in red or orange articles copper, gold wheat, medicine and chemicals.

The nature of the profession will however largely depend on the combination of the Sun with other planets. If, for example, Sun is connected with Moon and Mercury, the native will deal in red clothes or orange clothes as Moon and Mercury jointly indicate textiles; alternatively one may be employed with this combination in a government textile department since Sun represents government whereas Moon and Mercury denote textiles. If Sun has any connection with Moon and Venus, the native may deal in red or orange paints or the native may serve in a transport or shipping department. If mars and Mercury are connected with Sun in any manner, the native may be a military engineer or he may deal in brick kilns or serve in



Government Press as Mars and Mercury indicate press or mechanical or military engineering, etc. Sun, Mars and Venus promise service as Venus stands for vehicular traffic and transport and Mars police in traffic department. Those who deal in rose flowers will be influenced by these three planets because Venus is for flowers. Mars shows his possession of landed property and red colour and Sun indicates thorny plants. Sun having a relation with Saturn suggests that one will deal in woollen goods and Saturn also denotes hair. (Export of hair collected from certain famous temples is done by one who is born Cancer having Sun in Karthik 1st pada aspected by exalted Saturn.

For people who enter into the medical services as indicated by Sun, the following combinations of planets will indicate the nature of their specialisation.

Sun with Jupiter produces good physicians and Mercury gives intuition and helps to diagnose correctly.

Sun receiving beneficial aspects from Mars bring out able surgeons, as Mars indicates use of sharp instruments.

Sun, Venus and Jupiter and help specialisation in Maternity, since Sun denotes medicine, Venus women and Jupiter the chief governor for children.

If Venus receives aspects from the active and bold Mars and the secretive Saturn and cojoined with Sun, the person will be an expert in venereal diseases.

If Sun and Saturn are mutually connected, the person will specialise in skin diseases as Saturn spoils the beauty given by Venus.

Sun and Venus devoid of other planets influence occupying the sixth or the eighth house show that he will be an optician.

Sun and Saturn in the Ascendant or in the 8th house indicate that one will earn as a dentist.

In one's chart the Ascendant shows the native and the 7th house indicates the patient whom he treats. If the 2nd and the 12th houses are spoiled, one has eye defect or disease. So the 2nd and the 12th houses from the 7th are the 8th and the 6th houses counted from the Ascendant. Therefore the planets Sun and Venus in 6 and 8 in the medical officer's chart show that he will attend on people suffering from eye diseases.

One suffers from tooth-ache only when the 2nd and the 7th houses are afflicted. Therefore the 2nd and the 7th houses counted from the 7th house representing the patient are the 8th and the Ascendant of the doctor. Hence dentists will have Sun and Saturn having connection with these two houses. Further, Saturn rules the osseous system, bones, enamel, etc.

Sun and Mercury in the 9th or the 5th house indicate that the native will be an expert in Ear, Nose and Throat diseases as the house three and eleven denote ear and throat.

If Rahu, Sukra, Sun, Uranus and the lord of the 9th house are in any manner connected with each other, the medical man will specialise in 'X' ray.

If Uranus has connection only with the Sun, the native will serve in the medical research department.



Generally Sun and Jupiter having connection with Virgo or Kanni, Scorpio or Vrischika show service in the Public Health department, whereas shows that in medical department. Similarly, if one takes to other departments of the Government. For example, law then Jupiter with Sun and Mercury indicates civil laws, whereas Mars indicate Criminal Law.

To find out one's profession exactly, a deep study is necessary.

**Political :** Sun denotes administrators, kings, dictators, royal leaders, head of departments and people in authority and power.

**Products :** The products represented by Sun include all variety in rice, myrobalams, groundnut, coconut, assafoetida, cardamoms, almonds, chillies, omum (Ajwan), pepper, milagu, pine, Foreign Exchange and Currency, Trade Associations recognised by lavender, nutmeg, aromatic herbs, saffron, pearls, corals, etc.

**Market :** Government Loans, Gold bonds, Giltedged securities, Gold, its price and control. Reserve Bank, Stock Exchange, Government, Chambers of Commerce, etc.

**Plants and Herbs :** Throny trees, grass, timber, Saffron, Laurel, Orange trees, Anise, Cedar, Almond, Vervain, Chamomile, Lavender, Rue, Rose-Mary, Mary-gold and medicinal herbs.

Sun signifies Grishma Rithu i.e., June, July.

**Places :** Forests, Mountains, Shiva temples, fortress, Government buildings, Public offices- District

Boards, Panchayat Unions, etc., Sourashtra country in India.

**Animals and Birds :** Lion, Horse, Boar, Serpent, Cattle and other quadrupeds in the forest. All singing birds, nightingale, swan.

**Day :** Sun is the lord of Sunday. Whenever one runs a period ruled by Sun, he can expect the results on a Sunday ruled by Sun or at the time when Leo or Simha Lagna owned by Sun rises in the east or on the days when Moon transits in the stars or nakshatras, Karthigai, Uthrapalguni and Uthrashada, governed by Sun.

*Numbers 1 & 4.*

**Precious Stones :** Diamond and ruby. If Sun is weak or afflicted, one can use metal gold and the stones diamond and ruby set in it. Those who suffer from heart trouble, eye diseases or those who want security in service or power in government, or favour from the high government officials, they can use the above gems to enjoy health and success. They will be able to realise their ambition.

So, far the general results of Sun have been discussed. But the general results will not apply to one and all without such modifications: It will vary according to the houses which it occupies at the time of birth of a person.

### **Moon-The Mother**

In astrology, Moon and Sun are generally mentioned planets although neither is a planet in the strict dictionary sense.



**Astronomy :** Moon is the planet nearest to the earth. It is the only planet in the Solar system revolving round and round the earth. Sun is said to be generator of power whereas Moon is considered as the conductor of power lent by Sun. Only one-half moon receives light from Sun and this portion alone gets illuminated at any one time. Moon shines only by the reflected light of the Sun.

The rays of the Sun reflected by the Moon dispel the darkness of the night on earth just in the same manner as light reflected from a mirror placed in the Sun removes the darkness inside the house.

Therefore the nature of Moonlight is the same as that of Sunlight but it is not self-luminous. The distance between the Earth and Moon is approximately 2,38,000 miles. It moves round the earth which revolves round the Sun.

Suppose a child holds the hand of its mother, the child goes around her rapidly. But the mother with child makes a big round, around a lighthouse. The child will be on some occasions in between the mother and the lighthouse. On some occasion, the mother will be between the child and lighthouse. When the child is in the line joining the mother and the lighthouse, the mother cannot see the lighthouse. In this manner, the solar eclipse is caused. But if the mother is in between the child and the lighthouse in the same joining line the mother prevents the light from falling on the child. That is, the earth is in between Moon and Sun and Moon does not receive light from the Sun. Thus Lunar eclipse is caused. Eclipses are formed in this manner, whenever all the three are in one line.

The Moon is small in size. The diameter of the Earth is approximately 7,800 miles whereas that of the Moon is only 2,200 miles. No water is said to be found in the Moon. But at the time of the Full Moon we notice the tides rise even as high as 40 feet. Actually the ebb and tide of the oceans are caused by the influence of Moon on earth.

**Mythology :** Moon is considered to be the Virgin Mary of the Roman Catholics and nourishing mother of the heavens. She is the Luna(Diana). She is the queen of the night. Diana is the twin sister of Apollo. She is the Goddess and also a huntress. She governs chastity as well as fertility. So is the daughter of Leo and Zeus and she is called by Artemis by Greeks. That is why, it is said, that the Sun gives the spirit and life to all the planets and the Moon rules over the lives of the beings on earth Sun represents individuality whereas Moon shows one's personality. Moon also represents the mother of a person born by night. Sun is masculine and Moon is feminine. Hence the person born under the rulership of Moon becomes timid, vacillating, receptive and convertible. Sun is a fiery planet whereas Moon is a watery one; hence Moon is a fruitful planet.

Moon transits very quickly through all the twelve signs of the Zodiac in 27 days, 7 hours and 48 minutes. It is considered to govern our daily happenings, making a person feel jubilant when it transits a favourable sign and depressing the same person when it passes in an unfavourable sign. Hence it is necessary to know about the Moon.



**Astrology - The Moon** is a nocturnal, cold, changeable moist, receptive and feminine planet. The fourth sign of the Zodiac called Katakam or Cancer is ruled by Moon. This sign is just prior to the sign Leo owned by Sun. In Hindu Mythology, it is said that Moon loves Rohini most. Actually Moon gets exalted in Taurus or Rishaba in which Rohini star is contained.

Moon moves daily around 13 degrees on an average and whenever it passes the sign Taurus, it is very strong. It gets very weak and debilitated when it transits in the sign Scorpio or Vrischika.

Moon governs over the impregnation, conception, birth of child, the animal instinct the union and the embryo. It also rules the infant stage of a person and it has a powerful influence on the lives. Afflicted Moon at the time of birth causes ailment frequently and does not allow one to have proper growth. Stomach will be upset and frequent vomiting reduces vitality.

The effect of the Moon depends on the relative disposition of other planets the aspect which Moon receives, the sign which it occupies etc., at the time of one's birth.

Moon is a cold planet. Afflicted Moon often causes cold and fever. Its characteristics is changeability. Hence its influence is often unsettling. If one is in service his desire will be to have frequent changes. He will not continue live in the same premises. Under some pretext or other, there will be a change of residence, frequently. Even in his room, he will ever be arranging and rearranging his books. He

will change the position of furniture, the curtain cloth, table etc. Unless Saturn forms favourable aspect, he cannot be steady. Does not the Moon appear different on different days. One day it appears as the full Moon. In a week's time it is only half; a week later it is not to be seen. Again daily it waxes and moves fast appearing every night in the midst of different constellations. Thus people born, with Moon as their ruling planet will ever be unsettled, wavering and vacillating.

Moon representing the mother and owning the fourth house indicates that the person will love his country and his home.

Moon is called 'Mathi', the mind. Mercury governs intelligence. Good aspects between Moon and Mercury give the native fertile imagination, deep feelings, emotion etc. Adverse aspects offer indecision, lack of mental balance, a desire to lie and spread false rumours and suffering from over-anxiety.

Moon, receiving good aspect from Venus, develops in the native a taste for music, art, painting, scented, keen imagination and love for all pleasurable pursuits. Evil aspects pretend inconstancy with lady friends, female relatives etc. Excesses cause digestive troubles.

Moon and Mars, when favourably disposed, offer extreme liberality and frank nature. One will be bold and inclined to make frequent journeys which will prove to be profitable. Adverse aspects indicate that the person will be impulsive, rash and reckless and will develop strong attractions to the opposite sex causing



ill health and bringing ill reputation. These two planets govern the monthly course of the ladies. Good aspects are fruitful. But evil aspects cause much of pain and other troubles connected with menstruation. Jupiter and Moon in favourable aspects give magnanimous ideas, hopeful disposition, good imagination and optimism. But if the aspects are bad, the native will be reckless and extravagant.

Saturn with its beneficial rays to Moon makes one patient, persistent, steady, cautious and ever inclined to hoard money. The native will be able to concentrate. Unfavourable aspects depress him and make him funky; there will be fear complex, inferiority complex and pessimism. He cannot concentrate, meditate etc. Uranus and Moon will develop in the native a taste for hypnotism, mesmerism, occultism, astrology etc, and will make him independent. Adverse aspects pretend eccentricity. He will be perverted and very hasty. Neptune and Moon will make one proficient in fine arts, in instrumental music, occultism spiritualism etc. Adverse aspects threaten him with neurasthenic complaints, hysteria, insanity, incoherence in thought and speech, and create in him immoral and perverse sexual desire. Thus Moon influences the brain. It indicates our reaction for every result we have for the efforts we make. As moon governs water, the native will have the desire to cross the sea, make long journeys etc.

Moon also governs the stomach and the breasts of ladies. Good digestion or otherwise, beauty of the breasts and her ability to feed her own child with breast milk or not, depend on the aspects, which Moon

receives. Mercury and Sun forming good aspect give proper digestion and assimilation. Saturn aspecting Moon gives very small breasts. Jupiter makes them very big. Venus adds beauty to them. Mars keeps them strong and attractive.

Sun indicates the native's public life, holding high position with authority and power. But Moon denotes family life, the home and personal and private affairs. It also shows the multitude and the masses.

Moon is considered to govern 'AP' or water power. It denotes wells, ponds, tanks, rivers, fresh water, bays, ocean etc. Hence it is concerned with liquids, aquatic animals, and objects found under water, like pearls.

**Parts of the Body :** governed by Moon are, Left eye of male and the right eye of a female, the breasts, stomach, esophagus, uterus, ovaries, synovial fluid, lymphatic vessels, sympathetic nerves, bladder etc.

**Diseases :** given by Moon are: Eye diseases. Lunacy, Paralysis, Hysteria, Epilepsy, Dropsy, Beriberi. Myxedema, cold, cough, colic pains, worms, intestinal defects and diseases, catamenial disorders, Tumours, Peritonitis, Uremia, Throat troubles. Asthma, Eosinophilia, Bronchitis, varicose veins, complications due to excess of drinks, Hydrocele, Dyspepsia, Dysentery, Sprue, nervous debility, gastric catarrh, cancer, typhoid etc.

**Profession :** Being a watery planet, the native may be employed in shipping department, Navy, water analyst or water-supply department. He may deal in



salt, fish, corals, pearls, perfumes, flowers, liquids, Kerosene, Petrol, Milk, boilers etc. Farmers, vegetable and fruit growers, and suppliers or dealers in such commodities are governed by Moon Nurses, Coks, Stall, Managers, Launderers are also ruled by Moon. Dealing in various articles governed by Moon mentioned below may also be by the occupation of the people born under the rulership of Moon.

One may be a Mechanical Engineer in Water-works, or if Moon were to be in a movable or common sign, he will be a captain in the steamer or ship. If one has Moon and Mars forming good aspects and either is in Scorpio, he will deal with boilers. Venus also forming an aspect denotes the dealer in parboiled rice. Venus represents food. Aspect from Venus to Moon alone shows that the native will be a dealer in milk products. If Saturn also aspects he may deal in such of those materials found at the bottom of the sea as conch-shells. Mars Moon and Sun indicate dealings in salt. Mars, Moon and Venus govern serated waters. Moon, Sun and Venus indicate nursing. Jupiter also connected with them indicates midwifery. Jupiter, Mercury and Moon denote novel writings; also those who inspect accounts, internal auditors etc. Moon in the third house connected with Lord of profession indicates good salesmen, street hawkers etc. Thus the modification of other planets will help in selecting one of the many indications of Moon.

**Products :** Oranges, melons; cucumber, palm, plaintains, poppy, fruits, vegetable, ghee, curd, milk, cow, sugar and sugarcane, saffron, betal leaves, maize, nickel, silver, ever-silver, camphor, alum, horses, fish, aquatic animals, cooked food.

**Political :** The condition of the mass of people, the ladies and their societies, social functions, marriage, navigation shipping, River projects, Dam constrution, bridges, swimming pool, agriculture, horticulture, regulations for expansion improvement and uplift.

**Economic :** Improvement of shipping yards, ports, increased shipping facilities, fishery, industry, catering departments, breweries, drinks, dance music, cinema, trade; commerce, food materials, laundries, water supply, dairy farms, milk supply.

**Places :** Indicated by Moon in india (as per Brihat-Samhita) Mountains, fortresses, Kosala, Charukachche, Ocean, Tocharrians, Vanavasi, Tangana, Hala and Strirajya.

**Handwriting :** As Moon is ever changing, the native will write in different ways and shapes the same words and letters. The native will commit spelling mistakes even when he writes simple words, he may wrote a few words starting to the right and a few upright. If he writes a letter when he is in a happy mood, he draws wavy lines below his signature. An unsteady handwriting.

**Animals and Birds :** Horse, cat, dog, mouse, water-bird, duck, goose, crab, tortoise, owl, oyster etc.

**Plants and Herbs :** Melon white poppy, cucumber palm, mushrooms, algae, winter green, pumpkin, mercury, sugarcane, cabbage, cauliflower, lettuce.

**Time :** Moon controls Varsha Ruthu i.e. August and September.



**Day :** Monday is ruled by Moon. People born under the rulership of Moon, will have grand success of Tuesdays, pro-motion on Fridays and profit on Wednesdays, Saturdays are not favourable. Other days are moderate.

**Number :** 2 and 7 are the numbers of Moon. Nine brings in fortune. Six is for reputation and popularity. 5 shows happy family life with good wife and gains without pains. Avoid number 8. It is unfortunate.

**Colour :** White; some are of opinion that sea-green colour is indicated by Moon.

**Gems :** Pushparagam-Diamond-All white stones.

## MARS-THE BROTHER

**Astronomy :** Mars is one of the outer planets. It is nearer to the Earth than any of the other planets like Jupiter or Saturn, etc. The mean distance between the Sun and the Earth is around 93 million miles, whereas the mean distance between Sun and Mars is 141 million miles. Both Earth and Mars go round and round the Sun at different velocities. Mars will always be outside the circle traced by the Earth.

Suppose that two cows are tied up to one post with ropes 93 yards and 141 yards long. They go round the post, and make concentric circles with 93 and 141 yards as radial. The cow tied up with the longer rope will make a bigger round than the other and it will ever be outside the circle described by the other cow with 93 yards rope. Similarly, Mars makes a bigger circle than that of the Earth and is ever outside the circle formed by the Earth.

Only Moon, Mercury and Venus can appear between the Earth and the Sun on certain occasions. But Mars, Jupiter and other outer planets can never travel between the Sun and the Earth and are ever outside.

Mars completes its journey round the Sun in 687 days, so that a Martian year is 687 of our solar days. Mars is smaller than the Earth and its diameter is around 4,200 miles. It is just double that of the Moon. The mass of Mars is a little above one tenth of that of the Earth. It is found that Mars rotates about itself in 24 hours 37 minutes 23 seconds in the same direction



as that of the Earth. A Martian Sidereal Day is roughly 1,026 of our solar days. Mars resembles closely our Earth in one aspect; that is, the axis, about which it rotates, is tilted up at an angle of 24 degrees 50 minutes. Just like the Earth, Mars has temperate and frigid zones.

Mars is red in colour and so its light is ruddy in appearance. It shines in the night so very brilliantly that one will not miss to notice it. It can be easily distinguished from other stars and planets. Mars is inconspicuous both in the early morning and in the evening immediately after sunset when it will be nearer to the Sun. But, when the longitude between the Sun and Mars increases, the latter shines more brilliantly than the brightest of the stars (Sirius).

**Mythology :** Mars is said to be the deity of the Buddhists and the God of the Romans. It is the God of war and also of hunting. Mars (or Ares in Greek; Artes in Egyptian; Angaraka, Mangala, Kuja in Sanskrit and Savvai in Tamil is the son of Jupiter (Zeus and his wife Hera. He is the God of dispute, destruction and war. He was disliked by one and all because of his warlike nature. Many a time, other Gods wounded him and conquered him. Once he was imprisoned by his conqueror; Mercury came to his relief and freed him. He loved Venus who reciprocated satisfactorily. Mars was held in high esteem and honour in the Roman Empire. In the Bible, Mars is symbolised by the Devil. It is the God of force and energy. According to the Hindus, Mars is God Muruga, Subramanya, Kumaraswamy, Velayudham or Vadivel meaning the fighting power. He is considered to be the Commander

-in-chief of the celestial armies. Mars rules over "Sama Veda".

Mars ruled the first month of the Roman Year, March, and the eighth month of the Roman Year, October. Certain days in those months were given over to Martian ceremonies. Until the time of Augustus, Mars had only two temples at Rome both were connected operations originally one if the temples was an alter was an alter; while the other was the gate through which the army used to march.

**Astrology:** Mars is dry, fiery planet, masculine by nature. Mars rules Aries and Scorpio, gets exalted in Capricorn, debilitated in Cancer and determined in Taurus and Libra. Mars is significant of energy, both constructive and destructive, depending upon its position, aspects and location in the horoscope. Mars has much to do with one's ambition and desires. Mars symbolises the senses and rules over the animal instinct in man. Generally, Mars is said to be a malefic planet. If it is not afflicted and if it receives favourable aspects, it offers the following good qualities as self-confidence, endurance, impulse for all ventures and heroic deeds, strength, courage, combativeness, sharp wit, faculty to argue, go ahead spirit, etc. Mars bestows one with quick mental activity and extraordinary muscular strength great organising ability, power for practical execution, independent spirit, force of character, strong determination, ambition to come out successful in the material field inspite of any opposition and above all, leadership in all pursuits. Mars gives the chance to accomplish almost everything which one desires, in a resourceful and ingenious manner.



If one is intelligent and sensible, he will never oppose a Martian, because the Martians will select the opportune moment to strike and also to withdraw. They will act in such a propitious moment that the Martians will surely inflict defeat on others. It is always advisable to make all efforts to enter into a compromise with Martins instead of widening the gap, and inviting further trouble.

Martians combine physical delight and spiritual well-being when they live on a higher plane of consciousness.

If Mars is weak and afflicted in a horoscope, the native will be rash, will lose temper quickly and will be fool-hardy. As Mars rules over contentions and strifes, one will be quarrel some. If Mars is afflicted and weak, all the good qualities mentioned above will be absent, and he will submit himself to others. He may be fond of drink. Whenever there is any difference of opinion, he relies more in the application of brute force than to argue intelligently and try to convince logically. He is always ready for violence. He will not hesitate to take the aggressive parts.

Mostly, the worst type of sexualities is governed by Mars. Such people will satisfy their sexual hunger in novel ways. They will not mind about the pain they give to the partners. They may adopt malpractices.

Martians are said to be extremists. If they are true to anybody, they will go to any extent at the risk their lives to save their friends. They will sacrifice anything.

Beneficial Mars makes the natives adventurous and independent. They do not relish suggestion from others, but they will act according to their own conscience. They dislike small undertakings, but prefer to execute large projects. Many pioneers, leaders, heroes, warriors, and explorers are the sons of Mars.

"Mars is the chief governor for brother and landed property."

**Physical Features :** People born with Mars as ruling planet will have white complexion with a shade or red. The native will be tall and muscular. There will be pimples on the face. The eyes will be round. Their waists will be narrow and the bones will be full of red bone marrow.

**Aspect with other Planets :** Mars forming good aspect with Sun makes the body of the native hot and susceptible to sharp and acute complaints such as smallpox, high fever, etc. Good aspect between these two planets gives abundant energy and good health. There will be enough of immunity and resistance against infectious diseases. Both the planets give courage, frankness and enthusiasm. They will be self-made and lucky. If they form bad aspect, the natives are liable to suffer from fever, accident, wounds, explosions etc. There will be unnecessary disputes, excitement and difficulties due to rash actions. Domestic life also will be unpleasant and unhappy. They get easily irritated and become violent. They will be worried.

Mars forming good aspect with Moon indicates that the native will be very generous, ambitious, bold



and enthusiastic. Robust health especially to ladies (as both the planets govern the menstrual periods), strong constitution and good appearance are given by Mars. Evil aspects among these two planets threaten the native with rash and impulsive action. He may be reckless and go to the extreme without considering the consequences. Both health and reputation will suffer. Accidents will be frequent and there may be prosue bleedings. Beneficial aspects promise improvement in status and satisfactory financial success. Adverse aspects portend losses, slander, end of life to any near and dear relative, misunderstanding, silly quarrels and irritation.

If Mars receive good aspects from Mercury, one will evince love for work; he will speedily complete all the duties assigned to him. This aspect offers vitality, vigour and valour. Promotion, prosperity, success in competition and disputes, bright outlook on life and adventurous spirit are indicated by the beneficial aspects between Mars and Mercury. Adverse aspects will make the native a cheat, a scoundrel and a theif. Also the native himself may lose by theft. He may be swindled by others.

Good aspect from Jupiter to Mars shows that the native will be determined, exercising free will with a go ahead spirit. He will be noble. He will succeed in competitive examinations and gain financial success. Logicians and lawyers will have the favourable aspect between Mars and Jupiter so also the bank agents political leaders will be having strong and beneficial aspects between these two planets.

Adverse aspect between these two planets causes extravagant expense, loss through litigation, loss through investment in banks or through gambling. There may also be criminal proceedings and prosecutions. Depromotion or transfer to undesirable locality or section is also indicated.

Good aspect from Venus to Mars is indeed very beneficial as the peaceful and passionate Venus will soften and tone down the fiery nature of Mars making the native courteous, upright, accomodative and diplomatic. He will try to lead a peaceful and harmonious life. Occasionally the amorous nature of the native will overcome and conquer his free-will and independent spirit. He will be fond of sports and pleasurable pursuits. Courage, confidence and capability to do business will help him to amass wealth and possess landed properties with garden, etc. He may spend to his entire satisfaction and enjoy his life a good deal, forming fortunate attachements with the ladies and gaining popularity.

Bad aspect between Mars and Venus make one lavish, reckless, extravagant, and unmindful of any loss that he may incur. To satisfy his lust and desire he will do anything and mingle himself with low-class women or low-paid servants. A few will even go to extent of borrowing from low-class people and squander everything. If one were to exercise his or her strong will, one can avoid these troubles unlike those caused these troubles unlike those caused by the evil aspect between Jupiter and Saturn or Jupiter and Uranus. Because these evil results are the outcome of his own mean actions. So, one should try to avoid troubles, ill-



repute, slander, disgrace, domestic unhappiness etc., and the dirty venereal diseases, by his or her strong will, determination and action.

Favourable aspects between Saturn and Mars is very beneficial as Saturn does not allow one to be impulsive, rash and aggressive. But it regulates, makes one bold and courageous and gives the native, force or character. Patience, endurance, health and activity with enthusiasm and executive ability will reward the native amply and offer good rise in life to occupy enviable posts. He never shirks work, nor has any stage-fear. Even if he has to face many difficulties due to other combinations, he will go through the ordeal successfully.

Adverse aspects are, in some cases, very dangerous. Both are malefic by nature and if they also own evil houses, one has to exercise care during the joint periods of these two planets or during such periods, when they form aspects either by transit or by progression. One will be rash, get quickly irritated, will become uncontrollable, will be hasty and will even commit murder. Have we not heard of cold murders without any previous contemplation and planning but committed suddenly on any provocation followed by immediate surrender to the police authorities. Without any exception, we can see the evil aspects in the horoscopes of these criminals. Mars represents sharp instruments, knife, gun, etc., whereas Saturn is the chief governor for longevity; both represent one's end of life. To ruin oneself by squandering away, the permanent possession, to lose temporary possession by theft and to lose one's charm by suffering from

small-pox, etc., are attributed to the evil aspects between Mars and Saturn.

Beneficial aspects between Mars and Uranus show that the native will be resourceful, original and independent. He will have intuition and interest in occult subjects. To discover or to invent this beneficial aspect is very helpful. His latent ingenuity and abilities will be translated to action, whenever these two planets form favourable aspects either by transit or by progression. Bad aspect is as dangerous as that between Saturn and Mars. The native will get angry and when provoked further, he cannot be controlled. Preversion, eccentricity and doggedness will not allow him to pay heed to other suggestions but to carry on in his own line of action. He may become stonehearted and wicked. Whether he has any material gain or not, he will fight out to the last to establish that he is right. If he feels that the price of shares must go up sooner or later, he will not mind holding his purchase position for months, even though the market is weak, there is no support and the bulls are absent. To stick to his own idea and not move along with the current, in spite of the loss he may incur, is the result of this aspect. He will start any business in a flash which will end in a crash followed by disgrace and slander.

Good aspect with Neptune makes the native religious. He may make long journeys, have contact with foreigners, have foreign collaboration and gain much profits in wholesale business, agency, etc. Success to a satisfactory extent and jubilant spirit are promised.



Bad aspect makes him perverted in sexual life and fantic in religion or philosophy. His mind will be to poison others or to commit suicide by drowning or taking poison. Otherwise he himself will run the risk of being drowned in the sea, river, lake or well.

Thus the characteristics of the native get modified by the various aspects received by Mars from the other planets.

**Parts of the Body :** Mars governs the external sex organs, muscular system, left ear, face and head, sense of taste, the bladder, nose, (It is concerned with both the reproductive and destructive process). Uterus, pelvis of kidney, prostate gland, groins, rectum, the colon, the testicles and red bone marrow.

Disease from which one suffers when one runs the period of Mars who, by its lordship or by occupation, becomes evil, may be any of the following. All acute fevers, Plague, Small-pox, Chicken pox, Measles, Mumps, inflammatory, complaints, burns, ruptures of capillaries, Fistula, wounds, cuts, brain fever, Haemorrhage Typhoid, Puerperal fever, ulcer in the intestines, Herina, Erysipelas, Malaria, Abortions, bleeding, boils, carbuncles, Appendicitis, Muscular rheumatism, Tumour, Septic poisoning, Tetanus etc.

When so many diseases are indicated by Mars, to pitch upon the exact nature of the ailment and to diagnose it needs further deep study, thorough analysis and correct judgment. Else, Astrology will not be useful to the doctor and also to the patient. One

can take precautionary measures (prophylactic, vaccines, etc.) Only when he is forewarned, well in advance and he can try to protect himself completely or reduce the virulence of the disease, if it is inevitable to suffer from it.

**Profession :** As Mars gives one courage and it is a militant planet, one will be employed in the military department. Police is also governed by Mars. Those who deal with guns, hunters and gunners will have Mars as the lord of the 2nd, 6th or the 10th house or Mars may occupy or aspect these houses, or be conjoined with the lords of those houses.

Chemists, dentists, surgeons, butchers and barbers are governed by Mars.

Those who deal in iron and steel, in the kitchen, in the boilers, steam engines, etc., are under the rule of Mars.

It also indicates, the smiths' industry, factory, dealers in corals, ruby, red articles, thief robber, dacoit, murder, etc.

Mars in the fiery signs shows that he will go to the war front and fight. In earthy signs, it indicates infantry. Mars occupying airy sign denotes Air pilots. Watery sign occupied by Mars indicates Navy. So also planets conjoined with Mars or aspecting Mars give clue to find out the exact nature of one's profession. Sun conjoined with Mars indicates that he may be in the accounts or audit department, as Mercury stands for inspection of accounts; military or mechanical engineering is also governed by Mars and Mercury. Venus rules over transport. Saturn indicates that he



may be employed in digging trenches, graves, etc., and also to carry the wounded as well as to dispose of the dead.

**Products :** Iron and Steel. Coffee, Tea, Cholan, Shellac, Tobacco, Hemp, Walnut, Cashewnut, Groundnut, Betelnut, Ginger, Pine, Mustards, Nux Vomica, Gentian, Garlick, Brandy, Whisky, Arrack, Toddy, Bhaspum (Powders), Metallic Oxides, Pungent articles, Axe, Knife, Sword, Gun etc., Copper, Weapon called Sataghni, landed properties, serpent, thorny plants, Land, Building, old materials, old instruments for repairs, and renewal.

Mars and Saturn denote iron and steel; Mars and Venus show coffee, tea etc. Mars and Neptune indicate tobacco, Mars and Moon rule over Brandy, Whisky, etc. Mars and Rahu or Kethu suggest serpents.

**Political :** Differences of opinion, disputes, difficulties, mis-understandings and quarrels among leaders. Preparation for war and fight in battle field, restlessness in the state, revolution, violence, murder, rape, loot, bloodshed, arson, kidnapping, etc., Cordite Factory, manufacture of arms and ammunition, bombs, fireworks, tanks, weapons, acids, etc. Reorganisation or expansion of industry, factory, etc., producing chemicals, fertilisers, tractors, jeeps, arms and the distinctive and death inflicting weapons; nationalisation of such industries; drastic laws and reforms; Martial Law and Ordinance, expropriation of Foreign Capital; expansion of agriculture; reclamation of waste lands; marshy lands etc. Controls of the produce governed by Mars. Restriction in their movement, sales etc.

**Economic :** Whenever Mars forms beneficial aspects, there will be great activity and new ventures will be undertaken. In the market, there will be brisk buying and selling. New companies will be floated. Good aspects at the time of the registration of the company show that it will be sound and profitable. Bad aspects forewarn that the relationship among the directors will not be cordial. There will be misunderstanding and difficulties. Manufacture of motors, engines, spare parts of machines, tools etc., and the export and import of these are ruled by Mars. As it is called Boomi Karaka and it is also fiery planet, manufacture of brick, construction of buildings, quarters for officials and servants are ruled by Mars. Being an impulsive and rash planet, the prices of shares will suddenly have a sharp rise or if Mars is afflicted by Saturn, Uranus, Neptune etc., a precipitous fall. Good aspect gives courage to Bulls and bad aspect depresses them but gives go ahead spirit to the Bears.

There will be strikes by Kisans, Technicians, Mechanics and subordinates and in consequence agriculture and in consequence agriculture and industry will be affected. Jupiter and Venus afflicting Mars threaten the cultivators with loss and disappointment, as the agriculture produce will be affected by locusts, pests, rats, etc. There will be increase in the tax to launch new projects due to war preparations and stockpiling. Purchases of Fire Engines, Expansion of Fire Extinguishing Department, Expansion of Vigilance, A.R.P., etc., are also governed by Mars.



**Handwriting** : Mars gives sharp angles and narrow hooks. The upper zone will be short whereas the lower zone will be long and strong. His words will invariably slant towards the right. Only very rarely, he writes upright. The strokes of his words will be thick. He will separate his words lavishly and waste much paper. But he will not waste much time to write. He finds that putting a dot over 'i' and drawing a horizontal stroke for 't' are waste of time. He will boldly underline his signature which will ascend from left to right.

**Animals and Birds** : Savage Beasts, Tiger, Wolf, Hunting Dogs, Etc., and also Elephant according to Brihat Samhita, Vulture, Kite, Hawk, etc.

**Plant and Herbs** : Thorny plants, gentian, garlick, groom, mustard, hemp, coriander, tobacco, pine red ones.

**Places in India** : Mars presides over Narmada, Bheemaratha, Nivindhya, Vetravatee, Godavari, Vena, Ganges, Mahanadhee, Sindhu, Uttara Pandya, near mount Mahendra, Vindhya, Malaya, Chola, Dravida, Videha, Andhra, Kerala, Asmaka, Bhasapara Kuntalai, Cantipura, Nassik, Bhogavardhana, Tupte, Gumptee, etc.

**Places** : War field, Military areas, Slaughter houses, police station, Industrial area, Smith's shops, etc.

**Time** : The two months governed by Mars are termed as Grisham Ruthu-June and July.

**Days** : Mars rules over Tuesdays, Sundays and Mondays will prove to be the days of success, pleasure

and profit. Fridays shows pleasure, union and expense. Wednesdays affect health, yet increase one's income and improve one's business and give frequent short journeys. Thursdays are for investment, expansion and long journey. Saturday will be dull and lethargic.

**Number** : 9 is the number of Mars. 1,2,4,7 are auspicious. 3 shows journey and pleasant purchases. 5 is lucky, yet health will deteriorate. 6 shows pleasure and expenses. 8 threatens that the native will be lazy and enjoy success when he gets dejected.

**Colour** : Red is ruled by Mars. If one is very impulsive or rash, he can use blue, so that he can exercise caution and avoid injuries. While one selects a colour, it is very important to note the weak points of the native for corrections and improvement. If Mars is very strong and is in fiery or airy sign, he will be very bold and even rash. For such people, green and blue are the colours best suited to cool them down and keep them under control. They will not be rash but they will have enthusiasm and practical executive ability. If Mars indicates one's disease, the astrologer has to consider the nature of the ailment and suggest the colour accordingly. If Mars and Moon cause small-pox, use red colour for the panes, glass-doors, screen cloth, etc., so that the patient will have rapid cure and he will not appear pox-faced as no scars and pits will be formed due to exposure to red colour. But if Mars and Mercury cause excitement, insanity of fits, use blue and green when he will come to normal. But if one is gloomy dull, lethargic and lazy, use red; inferiority complex will disappear. He will make fresh attempts and come out successful, even though he had been



suffering for a long period due to delay or denial. Red colour offers authority and power; it is useful to overcome dangers, and avoid accidents. That is why Police Station is red. Policemen are supplied with red caps; fire engine has red paints and red signals stop one from further proceeding in the same direction at that time, to avoid collision, derailment, accidents, etc. All these show that red colour is used to avoid danger, to run no risk, to maintain law and order and to lead a happy life.

**Gems :** Coral, ruby and all red stones are governed by Mars. If one desires to avoid injuries, cuts, burns, scalds, abrasions, to become bold and independent, and to succeed in competition, litigation, etc., he can use red stones.

**Prayers :** To ward off the evil indicated by Mars and to enjoy beneficial results, one should pray to the following Gods;

- (1) If Mars is not connected with any planet, Lord Muruga Subramanya.
- (2) If connected with Sun, Veerabhadra; Surya namaskaram.
- (3) If conjoined with Moon, Kali, Parvathi, Lalitha.
- (4) If in any manner connected with Mercury, Narasimha Veeraraghava.
- (5) Mars, Mercury and Venus, - Lakshmi Narasimha.
- (6) Mars, Mercury and Saturn; -Anjaneya.
- (7) Mars and Jupiter, - Satyanarayana.

- (8) Mars and Venus-Maha Lakshmi.
- (9) Mars and Saturn-Karuppannan, Maduraiveeran.
- (10) Mars, Saturn, Rahu and Mercury Venkatachala-pathi
- (11) Mars, Saturn and Rahu and Mercury-Ayyappan.
- (12) Mars and Kethu-Lord Ganesh.
- (13) Mars, Venus and Kethu-Vallabha Ganapati.
- (14) Saturn, Mars, Venus and Kethu-Uchista Maha Ganapathi and so on.

**Advice to Ladies :** It is advantageous to wear red stones, to put on red kukum, to use red clothes, etc., because from the time of birth till the end of life at every stage, it is Mars which has to protect them: e.g.

- (1) in infancy to have resistance against diseases, not to suffer from liver complaints, to put on weight, not to touch fire and suffer from burns, not to dip the hands in boiling milk, etc., and avoid ailments from boils.
- (2) in youth, to avoid fire accidents which is common among girls when they light crackers or stand near stoves etc.,
- (3) to have proper menstruation and not to suffer from pains in the breasts or belly.
- (4) to be free from Mars dhosha and have a pleasing partner, to have the marriage celebrated in proper age without undue delay.



- (5) not to suffer from abortions, bleeding, etc.,
- (6) not to seek for a surgeon's aid but to have delivery without even instruments and no blood transfusion,
- (7) to own lands,
- (8) to own a house,
- (9) to avoid accidents while going by car, scooter, etc.,
- (10) to have good understanding with brothers, and receive help from them as Mars is the chief governor for brothers. ( He will be the (mama) uncle to her children whose co-operation contributes to peace and prosperity),
- (11) and above all to feel that she is respected by others and there are some people to carry out her instructions or wishes, not excluding her husband,
- (12) to have no fears, but to be courageous to maintain health and be ever active till the end of life.

Therefore ladies should fast on Tuesdays, to pray for that deity are recommended above, use red gems, cloths, etc, which will give them mental solace. They can be confident that there is no more evil ruled by Mars, etc.

## MERCURY-THE UNCLE

**Astronomy :** Mercury-The dualist. Sun has Mercury as his closest neighbourhood even as the earth has the Moon; Mercury is bigger than Moon, but smaller than the earth. It is an average about 36 million miles away from the Sun. The distance varies between 29 million miles and 43 million miles. This is due to the fact that the orbit of Mercury is eccentric and much elongated. It revolves round the Sun in 88 days. Its diameter is nearly 3,200 miles. As the size of Mercury is very small, and its mass is very little, its gravitational pull is naturally very weak.

There is no atmosphere around it. As Mercury is very near Sun, and the earth is also revolving round the Sun, there will be occasions when we can note this tiny planet, Mercury, transiting between the Sun and the earth, and it will be seen in the disc of the Sun. It will appear as a black sharp disc. No ring of light will be visible which is an evidence that there is no atmosphere. If there were to be any atmosphere, the Sun's rays will pass through it and due to refraction it will form a ring around Mercury. As there is no atmosphere, no animal can exist.

Further, one half of Mercury will ever be very hot and it will be around 360 degrees centigrade; and the other half will be very cold, much cooler than our Arctic regions during severe winter. Mercury takes as much time to revolve about itself once on its axis as it takes to go once round the Sun. Hence one half of Mercury will ever receive the rays of light and heat from the



Sun, whereas the other half will ever remain as night without having the chance to see the Sun at all. Thus that half of Mercury facing the Sun is ever hot and the other half is ever cold. Even though Mercury is about 36 million miles away from the Sun, it is not easy to see Mercury with the naked eye as it will always be very near the Sun and the maximum longitudinal distance between the Sun and that will be 28 degrees. Its speed is 95,000 miles per hour.

**Mythology :** In olden days, it was known as Thoth or Hermes. It is the son of the Jupiter and Maia, the daughter of Atlas. He is said to be the friend of Apollo, probably because it is in the closest vicinity to Sun. Mercury is called a youth flying with wings at his heels, bearing a caduceus made of olive wood about which were entwined to serpents, the rod being surmounted with a pair of wings. Indeed, this symbol represents speed, wisdom and duality. Mercury is the inventor of Lyre. He is the God of Commerce, or Gold Eloquent. He always exhibits duality and lacks concentration. Though Mercury is the intellectual planet he is called a convertible and mutable planet and Mercurians will generally possess will-of-the-wisp character.

Hindus regard Mercury as representing God Kesava, Narayana, Madhava etc. He represents Dwaitham whereas Saturn denotes Advaitam, as Mercury is for plurality while Saturn is for single one.

If one wants to propitiate God and if the person has the following combinations in his horoscope or if Mercury has any connection with other planets by occupying their sign etc., he has to make judicious

choice and cultivate steady habits, concentrate and meditate properly, as Mercury denotes vacillation and lack of concentration.

Mercury	--- Vishnu
Mercury and Sun	--- Suryanarayana
Mercury and Moon	--- Goddess Saraswathi
Mercury and Mars	--- Narasimha, Veera Raghava
Mercury and Jupiter	--- Bhadrinarayana
Mercury and Venus	--- Laxmi Narayana
Mercury and Saturn	--- Anjaneya
Mercury, Saturn and Venus	--- Krishna
Mercury, Venus and Mars	--- Lakshmi Narasimha
Mercury, Mars and Saturn	--- Venkateswara
Mercury, Moon and Saturn	--- Renganatha
Mercury, Moon and Jupiter	--- Rama (Sundarakandam)
Mercury, Jupiter and Saturn	--- Geetha Parayanam

Thus the combinations are to be taken for consideration and proper initiation is necessary to have peace and prosperity.

Mercury rules ATHARVANA VEDA. He governs Sarat Rithu (October and November).

**Astrology :** Mercury is a variable, convertible, vacillating, feminine, effeminate, neutral and dualistic



planet. Just as a messenger has to carry out the orders of the others and act on their behalf so also Mercury will not act independently but expresses a nature in accordance with the nature of the planet with which he is cojoined or from which he receives aspects. He is called convertible, because he will prove to be a benefic to those in whose horoscopes Mercury is conjoined with or aspected by, beneficis, whereas he becomes a malefic if he is in any way connected with evil planets. He rules Gemini and Virgo. Mercury gets exalted in Virgo and it is very weak and debilitated in Pisces (Meena). His friends are Saturn and Venus, whereas his enemies are Sun, Moon, Mars, and Jupiter.

Mercury shows the type of mentality one is endowed with, as he governs the reaction to one's sense and impressions. He rules over the solar plexus and the central nervous system. Being an intellectual planet, the Mercurian is highly intelligent, ingenious and analytical. He will grasp the subjects very quickly. He gives the native retentive power and reproductive ability. Mercury with good aspects represents a subtle political brain and intellect, and excellent disputant, a logician with learning, and discretion. He makes one a researcher into mysteries and learning, sharp and witty, learning almost anything without a teacher and ambitious of being exquisite in every science. Mercury gives one the desire to make frequent short travels and see foreign places. He gives curiosity to master occult science also. The greatest drawback is that he does not allow one to be steady enough to complete a project. Therefore a Mercurian has to exercise his will and follow up any undertaking since, at each stage,

his attention will be drawn to other matters, with the results that nothing will ever get completed, unless and until he has exercised perseverance and steadiness. Restlessness and variability are Mercury's characteristics.

Mercury, when afflicted by other planets, makes the person phrenetic. He will be a clever, cunning and mischeivous anonymous petition-water. His tongue and pen will ever be against those whom he does not like. He will turn out to be a great gambler, the worst liar, a conceited, showy person, with vain-glorious statements extolling himself, or a prattler talking in childish and artless fashion. Such an afflicted Mercurian will be a cheat or be every busy carrying tales and uttering falsehood, mostly forgetting what he had already said. Further, he will neither stick onto one place nor to anyone opinion. He is termed "Lotamama" as he will side one party when he finds some advantage there and on the same day he will change his coat, join the opponent and advocate the latter's cause. He will pretend as though he knows everything whereas actually he is void of real learning. He will be a talkative person, perverted, eccentric, unprincipled, inconstant and boastful. He will worry himself by being hasty. He will commit mistakes due to forgetfulness. He is man of moods.

Mercury in dignity and receiving favourable aspects makes one versatile, good in mathematical calculations, engineering, accounts, correspondence, etc. He finds pleasure in variety. He has keen intuition and ability but the tendency to allow his attention to wander stands in the ways of his grand success. But if



he takes up things seriously, he will be "quick on the trigger" will work rapidly and accurately and come out successful in all his enterprises.

Once a person came to me and showed the horoscope of his only daughter and those of many boys of whom one was that of an intelligent and bright student with a view to find out which of them can be matched. He also added, that his daughter was not willing to marry the last mentioned student.

I said that he will get married whether she approved of it or not since both the charts not only agreed but the probability of getting married was also promised. I also added that the girl was subject to the Mercurian moods. Even if she had said that she would not marry this person whom the astrologer had selected, if she were to be brought to my office I would make her give her consent, since the decision of Mercurian could be changed easily. They could not stick on to one decision for ever.

The father informed the girl that the astrologer had selected only the chart of the boy whom she rejected.

The girl remarked that the prediction would fail as the boy was not rich enough and she had not inclination to marry one whose financial status was poor.

A few days later, the father took the girl and when I described that the boy would come by a fortune and amass wealth in business, she suddenly changed her decision and allowed her father to proceed with the

alliance. In a few weeks the marriage was celebrated. A child also was born to her in the course of a year and a few years passed. The husband was not commanding sufficient finance to satisfy her. She ceased to lead the life of a wife. Being disappointed, she came to me and complained "What is this? My husband has not come by any fortune and I am dissatisfied. I have decided to divorce him." Calmly I told her that his lucky time was fast approaching and that it would synchronize with the birth of the second child. When I predicted events correct from the time of her marriage till the day of her consultation and assured her of the bright future, she changed her mind again, co-operated with her husband and led a happy and pleasant life with him. In a year, she had another child. To the pleasant surprise of the readers, I may mention he also came by a fortune, had satisfactory Bank position and enjoyed peace and prosperity.

Mercury is a talkative planet. Hence persons ruled by Mercury will prove to be good salesmen, insurance agents, publicity officials, propagandists, orators eloquent and fast speakers with ready wit and they will be capable of learning many languages (the language depends on the other connections which Mercury has). If Mercury is afflicted in one's chart, generally the native may commit a blunder during the previous Saturn period which will be talked by the general public during the Mercury period, bringing scandal and ill-repute to the native.

As Mercury governs the green colour, the choice during Mercury's period will be mostly green colour. Mercury indicating the north direction shows that the



person, during Mercury's period, will have to move towards the north direction. If Mercury is a benefic, the native makes his fortune in the north and Mercury is a malefic, he will go to the north and suffer, Mercury's number is five. So during Mercury's periods, he will own a car whose numerology is 5; if he shifts his residence, he will occupy a house whose numerological number is 5 (14;23;32;41;50 and so on. Even when he engages a taxi, the number will be five. Thus the planets will work. Good results or adverse ones depend on the beneficial or adverse aspect which Mercury receives. Mercury is the chief governor for education and uncle.

**Physical features :** Usually, he will be tall with well-formed body. He will ever be stout. He will be of average height. The hands will be long and slender. The hair will be dark and eyes expressive. His eyebrows will be curved with much hair. His voice will be thin and shrill; if afflicted he will stammer. He will walk very quickly. Just like Martians, these persons will appear younger than their actual age.

**Aspects with other planets :** Mercury cannot from any major aspect according to Western system as it can never be more than 28 degrees from Sun. Mercury can be both in advance in Sun and also behind Sun. If it rises before the Sun and is in advance, the native cannot be so intelligent as the one born with Mercury rising after Sun; that is, the longitude of Mercury will then be less than that of the Sun.

Anyhow, the conjunction of Sun and Mercury in the same house will give to the native resourcefulness, shrewdness, adaptability and an adjusting

temperament. He will have the capacity to create pleasure in any surrounding or environment as well as under all circumstances.

There is difference of opinion in estimating the strength of Mercury if it is within the orb of 17 degrees. Some say that Mercury loses its power, but others opine that it does not lose its strength. Many great people have Sun and Mercury close to each other, Mercury being within 3 degrees from the Sun. Chief Engineers, Accountant Generals and Publicity officials have Sun and Mercury in close proximity and they have their promotion in Mercury period and Sun sub-period, showing that Sun and Mercury have produced very intelligent people and that they enjoyed very good prospects during their joint periods. Sun and Mercury will offer much literary success, inclination to study Astrology, Astronomy, Engineering and Mathematics. The person will be ambitious; intuitive, intelligent, quick-witted, thoughtful, studious, capable and aspiring. He will learn business tactics easily. The aspects which can be formed are conjunction vigintile, quidecile, parallel and within 2 degrees from semi-sextile.

**Moon and Mercury :** Good aspect of Moon and Mercury shows that the person will be quick in wit and reasonable. He will have fertile imagination and fluent expression. He can learn many languages easily. He will have original ideas. He will enjoy frequent changes and short journeys. He will never be pessimistic. As age advances, imagination and intuition will increase. He will develop any art with some competence therein. Moon gives success in correspondence advertising, conversation, etc. If the aspects are adverse, he will



always be worried, anxious and confused with sarcastic state of mind. Moon makes one indecisive speculative and sensitive, Poor memory, temporary upset through troubles in the nervous or digestive system by writing, signing of entering into a wrong contract, public criticism and loss in business are indicated. It is advisable for him not to stand surety to anybody. Dealings with close relatives will not be happy. Travels will bring in loss. Cautious action is necessary to avoid slander and fraud. It is not beneficial to change any house especially when their joint period operates.

(The results mentioned for each aspect will be experienced by the native whenever he runs the joint periods of those planets according to Ududasa system and also whenever they form aspects by progression or by transit. The extent to which it will be enjoyed during progression is much greater than what one can have during transit.)

Mars, forming good aspects with Mercury shows that the native will be healthy, active and alert. He will never be lazy or lethargic. Quick turn-over of work, ability to organize original and novel ideas and short-cut methods are offered jointly by Mars and Mercury. The native will ever be working as this aspect makes him lively, witty, humorous, ingenious, constructive, skilful, practical and business-like. He will be showing keen interest in work will do it with zeal and exhibit his mental ability. He will have inclination towards instrumental music, mechanical or ground engineering (Mars mechanical, Mars Bhoomikarka and Mercury engineering), carving, drawing, industry, factory

chemistry, medicine (if Sun also conjoins joined as Venus stands for Vahana - vehicle, or when Mercury or Mars happens to be lord of 4). Mars and Mercury forming favourable aspects and occupying watery sign show that he may be attached to boiler engines, Navy etc. In Earthy sign it indicates mechanical engineering and ground engineering. In airy sign, it denotes that the person will be attached to Aircrafts, electricity department, or one who surveys, designs and prepares estimates. In Fiery sign, it indicates that he will be connected with industry, factory etc. Mars forming evil aspect with Mercury gives the subject great mental activity and intellectual power. He will be impulsive and rash. He will get irritated and will order and may be violent. If Mercury or Mars has any connection with the significator of partner in life, there will be disharmony and they will manhandle each other. Colic pains, piles, fissure etc, are also indicated by these two planets. Disputes, litigation, loss through theft, risky ventures, careless correspondence, hasty decision leading to public scandal and criticism are threatened by bad aspects. While good aspects gives the person the capacity to make his fortune in quick buying and selling, by being a broker or a jobber, bad aspects will give him courage and fool-hardiness to speculate and lose. He will lose through fraud, cheating and forgery or he himself will commit such crimes. If either of the two planets happens to be lord of 6 or 12, he will be cheated. If either is the lord of the ascendant, he himself will be a criminal.

Good aspect between Mercury and Jupiter gives the native clear thinking, correct forethought and goo



d judgement. He will be prudent and wise. He will possess a broad and philosophical mind. He will be versatile, constructive, creative, hopeful, optimistic, jovial and contented. His disposition will be humane; he will be honest, law-abiding, God-fearing, religious-minded and liberal. He will be fond of making religious and professional trips. He will have inspirational ideas. He will be a good journalist, correspondent, copyist, writer, cashier, auditor, inspector etc. (If a person expects such a service, he will enter into any of these when he runs their joint periods or, it may be one planet's sub-period and the other planet's sub sub-period. When later he enjoys the *dasa* of either, he can be sure of his promotion and prosperity). If Mars also has any connection, one can become the Agent of a Bank, Treasury Collector, Revenue officer etc. He will be a good astrologer, always predicting good results and offering mental solace to the depressed. Bad aspects between Jupiter and Mercury show difficulties, obstacles, misfortune, bad investments, verbal agreements which will not be fulfilled, signing of contracts bringing loss, correspondence leading to litigation and troubles quarrel with the preceptor, trouble in the assessment and payment of taxes, false reports, falsification of accounts, scandal, ill-repute, loss or accident during travel etc. The health of the person will suffer due to excesses, frequent feast, vitamin B deficiency, dyspepsia, lack of enzymes etc.

He may get into editing, publishing, journalism, religion, law, bank, insurance, investment, speculation, literature, commerce, accounts, administrative department in engineering, treasury, income-tax, sales-tax etc., and earn his livelihood. He should not overtrade.

Venus and Mercury forming good aspects indicate that the native will be very cheerful and mirthful. (Mercury and Venus can never be as far away as other planets from the Sun. Mercury can be 28 degrees away from Sun and Venus 48 degrees. There will be occasions when Mercury may be on one side of the Sun and Venus on the other side so that at one time they can be only 76 degrees apart. Therefore the aspects that can be formed are: vigintile, quindecile, semi-sextile, semi-quintile, semi-square, sextile, quintile, conjunction and parallel. Excepting semi-square, all aspects are considered to be favourable, promising that they will offer desirable results. The astrologer has to attach greater importance to the houses they own.) The mind of the subject with good aspect will be hopeful, intuitive, good-tempered, sociable, friendly, amiable and merry. He will be fond of recreation, of pleasure in fine arts and refinement. The native will hate dispute and disharmony. Financially, this aspect promises gain of property and shares in flourishing companies. Happy married life with a beautiful and intelligent wife is also indicated. He will enjoy both social and financial success. As Mercury is for plurality and Venus indicates friendship with the opposite sex, if either of them occupy or own 2nd, 7th or the 11th house, often this aspect denotes that the person will have two attachments at least and many partners in business. The aspect is essential for making money through mental accomplishments, through writing comedies (Saturn for tragedies), speaking on the club and society, designing and laying out, pleasant journeys, arranging for picnic parties, travel agencies, clerks, cinema, drama advertisers, commerce, shipping, transport (Watery sign occupied



by them indicates shipping; airy sign shows air travel, dealing in antiques and curios. Saturn also should lend its assistance.) Further they indicate that he will make money through luxuries, beautiful or scented articles, painting, or through music, radio, transistor, gramophone, etc, jewellery, dressmaking, confectionary, etc. He may gain through children, wife and ladies. Bad aspects show that he cannot become famous and there will be always some obstacle or other, not allowing the person to master any subject and also to earn satisfactorily during the joint periods of the two planets.

Saturn forming good aspects with Mercury. Mercury offers the native steadiness, carefulness, good judgement, precision, methodical approach to any subject, good memory, etc. He will be contemplative, practical and studious. He will not be vacillating but will take decision and pursue any subject till he attains competence. He will have the inclination to study geology, mineralogy, mathematics, banking, physics, dynamics statistics, and do research, especially when it is in the 9th house. The subject will have great pleasure in travelling, lecturing and publishing journals. This aspect gives strong will, perseverance, patience, persistence and determination to fulfil his desire. The native will have the aspiration to lead in politics. He may hold jobs in corporation, government and such companies where security of services is assured. He will thrive in such a business where caution, prudence and good judgement are required, Jupiter, lending its assistance

by its good aspect, indicates that he can teach these subjects in the school. If the aspect between Saturn and Mercury is evil, all his efforts will be delayed; he may be disappointed and depressed. It may cause disharmony and dispute, and lead to debts and disease. His education will be poor, memory poor, finance poor, health poor and retentive power absolutely absent. If he were to run their joint periods during school days, he will be spotted as the dumbest student in the class.



# JUPITER-THE CHILDREN

**Astronomy :** Jupiter is far beyond the swarm of asteroids. It is nearly 500 million miles from the Sun. It is the mighty planet and is called the giant of the solar system. It has a diameter of 88,000 miles nearly ten times the diameter of the Earth. The radius of the orbit by which Jupiter moves will be around 143 million miles. It takes a little less than twelve years to go once round the Sun.

Even though the distance of Jupiter is so much, yet it appears in the sky as a bright object. It is brighter than all the other planets except Mars-Sevvai and Venus-Sukra. It is a planet of dignity. It shines brilliantly, when it is in opposition to both the luminaries on those new moon days; on such nights, it casts a shadow. Jupiter is visible clearly to the naked eye, even when Moon is on the sky.

Jupiter is round. It is flattened at the poles. It also rotates on its axis, just like Earth. The upper parts of Jupiter are not completely solidified. So the period of rotation, for all parts of Jupiter, is not uniform. It rotates very fast and it completes one rotation in 10 minutes less than 10 hours.

Jupiter has eleven Moons whereas Earth has only one and Mars has two.

**Mythology :** Jupiter is considered to be the teacher. God Dhakshinamurthi is represented by Jupiter to remove the ignorance and darkness, and to

offer wisdom by throwing light. Old Greeks consider Jupiter as the father of the Gods-ZEUS Egyptians call it AMMON.

It is called 'THOR' by the Norse. Merodach is the name given by Babylonians and Chaldeans. Jupiter is the God of Righteousness and of Justice. It is the symbol of Wisdom.

Saivaites regard Jupiter as Dhakshinamurthi, whereas Vaishnavites regard it as Narayana.

It is also said that Jupiter is Deva Guru, whereas Venus is Asura Guru. They say that both are enemies. They say that both are enemies. We have to differ from them.

1. Whenever Jupiter and Venus conjoin in the heavens, only prosperity is the result enjoyed by us. They do not clash in the heavens.

2. Jupiter is for the uplift of the soul; one leads spiritual life without attaching much to domestic life. It is for ParaLoka-Sathana.

Venus is for all pleasures, including the car we use, the scent we put on, the furniture we sit on, the bedding we have, the wife we marry, the romance, the love, etc., so that one's mind is more to enjoy the fruits of life in this world. So, where is time for him to think of God or pray for any advancement in spiritual life. He cares for 'Iha-Lokha-Sukham'.

As their mentality, conduct etc., are just opposite to each other, they are called enemies, simply to impress on us, how they will lead their lives.



3. If Venus is an enemy to 2 Jupiter, how can Venus have exaltation in enemy's camp, Meena, governed by Guru of Jupiter.

Therefore what they say about the planets as enemies should be taken as mentioned above.

But this is, in a way, correct. That is people born in either of the Venus signs will have Jupiter as lord of 6 or lord of 8, and both the ownership are undesirable. Similarly, people born in either of the Jupiter's signs, Dhanus or Meena, will have Venus owning the houses 6 or 8, thereby Venus has to cause evil for them just like Mars to Mercury-borns, and Mercury to Mars-borns. There also, their mentality will be just opposite. Mercurians think once, twice, thrice and then act, whereas Martians act first and think next.

If Jupiter is a benefic to you, by lordship and occupation, and if Jupiter has cojoined with other planets or has any connection with them by occupying their sign, star, etc., you can make a judicious choice and cultivate steady habits, concentrate, meditate, and pray or read sthothras on them.

Jupiter-Sun Suryanarayana : 'Surya' Navagraha

Jupiter-Moon Rajarajeswari : Lakshmi

Jupiter - Mars Balasubramaniam : Kumaran

Jupiter - Dakshinamurthi or Narayana

Jupiter - Venus Laxminarayana

Jupiter - Saturn Lord Krishna (Gita Parayana)  
etc.

Jupiter represents Indra. It governs power also. It rules Rig Veda and Hemantha Ruthu (December and January).

It is said to possess and offer 'Sathvaguna'. Our fortunes are governed by Jupiter who is called Chief Governor for Money. That is why Jupiter is called the greater fortune as it rules Finance and Family.

**Astrology** : Jupiter and the 9th house is one's horoscope indicate the extent to which one would have done meritorious deeds in his previous birth, and also how much of success, honour, fortune and glory, one can have in this life. However much other planets may be ill-posed and threaten difficulties to a person, if Jupiter is strong and well posed and threaten difficulties to a person, if Jupiter is strong and well posed in a chart, he will enjoy the providential help at least at the last moment to tide over the difficulties and get rid of evil. The threatening evil planets will cause such troubles; but Jupiter, as the 11th hour friend will appear at the last moment, and save one when he will say 'Daniel is come', and his wife will be saved.

It was difficult to start a motor-bike. It stopped due to Police signal. When the right was given, the cyclist wanted to start. In the meanwhile, the car, behind him by chance knocked at the bike and it started without effort; car was His God!

A person is surrounded by robbers and while they are removing his cash and possessions, a jeep suddenly appears and the robbers take to their heels, while this person is saved, taken in the jeep and dropped in a safe place. The thieves, causing anxiety



to him, would be governed by Mars; worry may be due to Rahu's position in his horoscope; but Jupiter will be forming favourable aspect to his ascendant, mostly from Venus sign; hence, the jeep arrived and saved him.

Jupiter is a fiery, noble, benevolent, fruitful, masculine, jovial, buoyant, optimistic, expansive, positive and dignified planet.

The disposition will be generous and candid. Jupiter offers high reasoning ability and proper judgement. The higher attributes of the mind and the uplift of the soul are governed by Jupiter. Hence it rules educational interests, law, religion, philosophy, banking, company administration, and economics. It also indicates how far one will be religious, will respect the elders, preceptors, Mythology, Puranas, Upanishads, etc.

Jupiter rules the sign Sagittarius and also pisces. It gets exalted in Cancer. The symbol of Sagittarius is the Archer. So, those who are governed by Jupiter will be quick to hit the mark. They love out-door games and exercises; otherwise they will feel uneasy.

Sagittarius has influence over travelling, as it is the 9th sign of Zodiac and the 9th house indicates long journey. Further, it is a common sign representing pendulum, oscillation and movement from one place to another and back again.

As Jupiter owns Pisces (Meena), the native will be quiet and unassuming, sociable, ease-loving and disposed to long journeys, and life in a foreign place. In religion, one will have sincere faith. It will increase

the emotional side of the native. There may be some fondness for mysteries. One would like to be a detective or a writer of fiction.

Jupiter rules over law: So one will be law-abiding, true, honest, sincere and duitful. One will be logical and broad-minded.

Jupiter governs Pisces, the 12th sign of the Zodiac, which opposes the 6th sign of the Zodiac, called the Hospital of the Zodiac. Since the 12th sign Meena is a watery sign, it shows that, by taking medicine by mouth, one can have cure. In olden days physicians used to administer the medicine in the "planetary hours" governed by Jupiter. Hindus generally put "2" before they start writing anything so that they can invoke Jupiter's influence by marking its symbol. Physicians, in olden days also used Jupiter's symbol before writing a prescription. But nowadays it has changed to "R".

So, Jupiterians will prefer to take medicine orally and have the cure, than to seek to surgeon's aid. They will avoid surgery as much as possible.

Jupiter, as a benefic by lordship also, gives geniality and generosity, joy, jubilation and joviality are attributed to this planet. One can expect respect and reputation during its period. Co-operation and congenial atmosphere will be maintained by it; progress and prosperity in life, philosophic and philanthropic nature, good conduct and morals, peace and prosperity, health and wealth are also offered by Jupiter.



If Jupiter is afflicted and owns evil houses, the native will not be a moderate but an extremist. He will be very liberal, extroverted and even lavish. Over-optimism, false hopes, carelessness, debts, dispute, failure in speculation, desperate attempts, gambling and pressure from creditors and banks, worry through children, false prestige, large donations beyond his normal capacity for charitable institutions, temple and religion, vain pomp, loss by relying on others and standing surety to them, cheap popularity, default and infamy, extravagance, gluttony and unusual girth, lambodhara, misjudgement and miscalculation are all attributed to Jupiter when it is aspected adversely by other planets and if Jupiter owns unfavourable houses and occupies evil signs and stars.

**Physical Features :** Jupiter is said to be a judge. Shakespeare has explained a judge as a well-built fatty, hudge bellied person. So also Jupiterians in youth will have good growth, have muscular body due to outdoor games, and become so stout that they must be respected at least for their growth. If a man is already sitting in a seat intended for two people, and if the Jupiterian later enters, the person vacates, and gives room to the new comer, the Jupiterian. To other persons, it may appear as though the Jupiterian is respected though the person vacated lest he should be crushed.

It rules over Liver, Tumours, circulation of blood in the arteries and fat in body.

**Diseases caused by Jupiter :** Liver complaints, Jaundice, dropsy, flatulence, dyspepsia, abscess, hernia skin troubles, cerebral congestion, catarrh and carbuncles.

**Animals :** Horse, elephant and ox.

**Bird :** Peacock.

**Places :** Temples, Law Courts, colleges and schools, big palatial buildings, Durbar hall, Legislative assembly, halls where Purohits deliver lectures on Puranas, etc, or places where religious discourses are held.

**Political :** Huge projects, involving heavy expenditure, will be undertaken both by big business magnates and by the Government. Construction of Schools, colleges, universities, charitable institutions, hospitals, asylums, sanatorium, isolation hospitals, ferry, shipping, quarters for servants, bank buildings, renovation of churches, mosques, temples, law courts, etc., will be done on a large scale.

**Economic :** Free trade-without control-large yield-mass production-easy flow of money, larger receipts and deposits in Reserve Bank-Advantages through foreign nations, their aid Benefit by Foreign Exchange, etc. As a result, activity in the stock exchange will be above normal. Values of shares will steadily rise. Bulls will have greater advantages. New companies will come to operation. Dividends will be satisfactory and Bonus shares will be issued. Government will gain much through Income-tax and other indirect taxation also.

**Products :** All fat-containing food stuffs, butter, ghee, etc, sweet flavoured eatables, big trees, rubber, metals, tin, gold, etc.



**Good Aspects to Jupiter :** Sun forming good aspect with Jupiter, gives the native a broad outlook. Abundance, rapid recovery from even severe diseases are offered. The native will earn the friendship of all by his cheer, kindness and sympathy. He will never betray anybody. He will think clearly, do his work ably, and will judge properly.

He will earn only by fair means and it will never be 'tainted money'. He will not benefit by the loss of others.

If Mercury were to give the native a promotion, then the higher official will be transferred and that vacancy will be filled up by him. If Saturn has to promote him, his senior mostly will pass away, and he will be promoted. If Jupiter offers him a promotion in its period, there may be expansion, and he may be lifted by creating a post and in the chain of promotions, he will have his promotion also. Thus one has to judge.

He may be religious and may be one of the so many pillars of religious society.

Legal, finance, political, bank and educational departments and institutions may be his occupation. President, Mayor, Counsellor, M.P., M.L.A., Honorary posts, are offered either by Sun or by Moon, forming good aspect with Jupiter.

Moon, forming favourable aspect with Jupiter, give him a noble, magnimous and optimistic disposition. He will be popular, honest and fair. His constitution will get strengthened, as he grows, and his reasoning faculty also will improve. His ideals will be lofty and his imagination fertile and fruitful. General success in his life will be mainly due to the good aspect

between Moon and Jupiter. There can be no trouble through litigation. He will not be extravagant; that is, he will not spend beyond his means and resources. He will not take desparate chances in speculation or gambling.

Mars and Jupiter in good aspect, offer the native sincerity, nobility and honesty. He will be straightforward. He will be neither too lavish, nor too conservative. He will be successful in business, and popular in society, as he will have much ingenuity and constructive ability; whichever job he undertakes, he does wholeheartedly. Out-door games will attract him. He will be a good sportsman, and hence will be offered to decent post in any concern, the general manager of which is a sportsman. Love of travel, desire for captaincy and much respect, abundance of health, vitality, power and endurance are attributable to this beneficial aspect. To become the General Manager, Managing Director, Agent of a Bank, Director of an Industry President of any Society, Judge, Religious Head etc., one must have this aspect. When the native runs the cojoined period of these two planets, he will hold such a position.

Mercury and Jupiter, in favourable aspect, are an asset in the native's life. He will always look upon the bright side of things. Even in times of adversity, he will keep his spirits. His mind will be ever broad, He will be versatile. He will form a good judgement by intelligent deliberation. He will reason out correctly. He may be slow to form an opinion, due to Mercury. But his decision or conclusion will be fond incontrovertible.

Law, Literature, contact with foreigners, foreign collaboration, export or import, editing, publishing,



publicity, mathematics, banking accounts, auditing Civil Engineering may be his various occupations, and in more than one of them, he will thrive. Plurality of interests is indicated by Mercury.

Venus, forming beneficial aspect with Jupiter, promises grand success and good fortune. This native will accumulate wealth; enjoy all the fruits of life, will marry a good wife. He will maintain much of social prestige. He will be ever smiling, jovial, optimistic and large-hearted. He will have much of pleasure and enjoy life to the fullest extent. By travelling, he will form any friendships and will never lack ability to fulfil his desires. He will not lose through the treachery of others. He will have partners in business who are born lucky. He will be liked by all, in the society, club etc. As a politician, he will be loved, admired and respected by the public. His customers in business will never desert him. Bankers may sometimes go out of the way to help him. Advocates and judges will be much of help. As Jupiter and Venus denote Accountant General and these two planets do not delay or cause difficulty, his pension accounts, pay sheets, etc, will come in time and he will not suffer.

But, those who have Jupiter and Venus forming evil aspect will not get their pensions in time even with the best efforts of the Department for prompt payment.

The native will earn substantially through auditing of accounts, music, animal husbandary, speculation and stock exchange and through trade in automobiles like cars, articles of luxury like jewels, scented articles, etc. If in the horoscope of the native, Jupiter receives good aspect from Saturn, he will have a philosophical turn of mind and will not have much attachment to his

relatives or friends. He will have a strong sense of justice and fair play will earn the love of the young and the old will be esteemed high in society.

He will come by rich fortune if he is the owner of a mine, a dealer in cement or a building contractor under a co-operative scheme. He will lead a happy religious life with his wife and children and will enjoy good health and wealth. Later in life, he may practice Yogasana and even become a Sanyasi.

Uranus forming good aspect with Jupiter will make him honest, trustworthy, sincere and liberal-minded. He will be hospitable and sociable. He will gain through influential friends, holding high positions. He will be an able executive director and may associate himself with secret organisations. He will neither act on impulse nor lose by speculation or law suit. There may not be many changes in his life. If at all, there is a change, it will be only because of some windfall. Those who have become very rich, in a short period, will have this beneficial aspect.

Neptune and Jupiter in good aspect will crown the native with success, as his character will be well developed. He will have inspirational and mystical nature. He will never be rash. He will never start a bubble company without forethought and allow it to end in crash. He will control his emotions.

He will be wise, will have a spiritual turn of mind and will observe religious ceremonies. He will gain through export and import trade and overseas connection and will not lose in speculation.

Jupiter's direction is north-east. It is in sextile to Vernal Equinox.



## VENUS - THE PLEASANT PARTNER

**Astronomy :** Hindus considered Venus as the most brilliant planet even at the dawn of history, even though it appeared some months as the evening star, and some months as the morning star. By the other nations, Venus was given two names Phosphorous and Hesperus (as they thought that the morning star Venus was different from the evening star Venus. But around 500 B.C., Pythagoras, the great Greek geometer, confirmed that both the morning and the evening stars are identical.

Venus presents as brilliant disc especially in the early morning, when the agriculturists in the villages begin their routine work in the lands and the Vedic Brahmins begin their daily routine prayers, etc. Venus is the brightest planet and it can, at her best, outshine Sirius, by 12 to 13 times.

Venus is much closer to the Sun than the earth. Therefore, on some occasions, Venus will be between Earth and Sun, and on some occasions Sun will be in between Earth and Venus. The average distance between the Sun and Venus is 67 million miles. The variation is very little, as the orbit of Venus is almost circular. The distance between Earth and Venus, during inferior conjunction, will be only 25 million miles. The size of Venus is similar to that of the Earth. Venus has a diameter of 7000 miles while that of the earth is 7900 miles. Its period is 225 days. The atmospheric layer around Venus is thick, peculiar and fascinating.

The brightness of Venus is due to the reflecting power of its atmosphere.

For the observers on the earth, Venus can never be more than 48 degrees from the Sun. Therefore, when Venus is the evening star and in 48 degrees away from the Sun, we can see it in the heavens for about 3 hours and 12 minutes after sunset.

**Mythology :** Venus is considered to be the Goddess of love, marriage, beauty and comforts. It is called Maha Lakshmi, wife of Lord Vishnu. Venus is also called as one-eyed. The story is to impress upon the mind that if Venus is ill posited, the eye will be affected.

Bali Chakravarthi was ruling both the Earth and the Heavens. The Devas and Indra appealed to Lord Vishnu to free them from Maha Bali. So, Lord Vishnu took the form of a dwarf. He approached the emperor Bali and begged him to give three feet of land for his use. Bali had a wise preceptor, named Sukracharya. The Guru understood the trick of the Lord and hence advised the emperor not to grant the request. In spite of it, Bali granted the request by pouring water in the hands of Lord Vishnu appearing in dwarf form. Sukracharya blocked the passage of the water by one of his eyes. Lord Vishnu took a grass and pierced through the eye of the Guru as though he was removing the obstacle. Thus Sukracharya lost an eye.

Venus is also known as Lucifer and Hesperus. Greeks call it the Aphrodite; the Babylonians call it NANA; the Hebrews named it as the Astoreth; Assyrians called Venus as Ishtar and the Phoenicians as Astarte.



Venus rules Yajur Veda and Vasantha Rithu (April and May). Venus is called Kama, for one's passion depends on the strength of Venus and the aspects it receives, as Venus is chiefly concerned with the emotional outlets and character.

**Astrology :** Venus is a feminine planet. It rules the signs Taurus-Rishaba and Libra-Thulam, the second and the 7th signs of the Zodiac. The former is an earthy and a fixed sign, whereas the latter is an airy and a movable one. Being a feminine planet, it governs the gentle and refined attributes. That is why people, ruled by Venus, are kind and sociable. Taurus suggests that the native will be endowed with a pleasant and handsome countenance, as it is the second sign of the Zodiac; for the second house indicates one's cheek, eyes, etc. Libra shows that one will have symmetrical form, graceful manners, will be inclined to purchase peace at any price, and level-headed and will try to lead a happy and harmonious wedded life. By their pleasing personality, clamness, patient hearing to what others say, and refined nature, they will soften the ruffled feelings of others, change their attitude and prove to be real-makers. Also Venus furnishes the bond between all members of the family, whatever may be the relationship. Libra, being the seventh sign of the Zodiac, Venus shows Love. Mr. Max Heindel says, "Venus vaunteth not herself, is not puffed up, seeketh not her own, rejoices not in inquiry but in truth, breath all things, believeth all things and endureth all things."

Venus gets exalted in Pisces-Meena. Its Moolatrikona sign is Libra-Thulam. It gets debilitated in Virgo-Kanni. Aries and Scorpio are the houses of detriment to it.

Pisces is the 12th sign of the Zodiac. 12th house indicates Suka Sayana or conjugal bliss. Hence, strong Venus in a chart is a testimony that the native will have attraction to the other sex early in his life; also he will have attraction to all matter contributing for amusement and gratification of the senses. Pisces is a mixed in those cases, where they have the conjunction or aspect from both the planets, Mars and Saturn, as Saturn is to deviate from the man-made law and Mars is to give opportunity, courage and strength to avail. In Taurus, Moon gets exalted, whereas in Libra, Saturn is exalted. No planet is debilitated in Taurus; but Sun is debilitated in Libra. This is a testimony that Venus is for Iha-Loka-Sukha and it can bestow one all comforts, enabling one to lead a pleasant life in this world.

**Physical Features:** Venus produces people of average height, plumpy body, round and pimpled face, or oval and very attractive one, bright, kind and pleasing eyes, pleasant voice, sweet smile and curly hair. If Venus is afflicted adversely, it bestows less beauty. Generally, Venusians are the winners in any competition especially when they apply for the reception department, as private secretary, salesman, propagandist, etc., other than the occasion, when a choice is to be made among a few competitors for marriage.

**Part of the Body :** Venus governs eyes, generative system throat, chin, cheeks, kidneys, etc.

**Diseases :** Affection in the eye, irregularity in the catamenia, diseases of the ovaries, mucous diseases, skin disease, Bright's disease cysts,



swelling, Goitre, Gout, Anaemia and other complications due to over-indulgence in amusements, eating, drinking, etc., including Gonorrhea and Syphilis. If Sun and Venus get afflicted, eye disease will result. If Mars, Moon and Venus are ill-positied in a horoscope, then the native will have discharge for a larger number of days and the quantity also will be profuse.

If Saturn afflicts, then the discharge will be scanty, but the pain near the chest and the lower abdominal region will be for some days before and after the period.

If Mars, Venus and Sun are afflicted, then the native will have to undergo treatment by a surgeon to have a child.

If Saturn afflicts Sun and Venus, one may have fibroid tumour, Jupiter, afflicting Sun and Venus, indicates cancer.

If Mercury afflicts by the semi-square or semi-demi-square aspect with Venus, one may have nervous disorders which may lead to Hysteria.

As Venus represents the beauty of the skin, when afflicted by Saturn or Kethu, one will suffer from Eczema, Leprosy or Leucoderma.

Thus, considering the adverse aspect to Venus, one is to judge the nature of the disease.

Injuries may be caused by an accident through any vehicle car accident, plane accident, cart running over one, cycle, etc. They may also be caused through

the animals and the birds which are governed by Venus, eg, panther, bull, cow, buffalo, goat, etc. Those, who have been keeping birds and animals as hobby, may have done, peacock, sparrow etc.

**Places :** Bed room, dancing and dining room, cinema theatre, drama hall, garden, nursery, fountains, banqueting hall, scent manufacturing factory, automobile industrial places, shipping yards, aerodrome, etc, chemical industrial areas, silk and rayon industrial quarters, mica, mines (if Saturn is cojoined with, or aspecting Venus), glass manufacturing places, etc.

**Political :** Cease fire, peace, prosperity in the country. No more necessity for control or permits but opportunity for Free Trade Laws favourable for transport, railway, shipping etc, for cine people, musicians and ladies, expansion programme and export facility for silk, textile, rayon, toilets, perfumeries, mica, chemical's cinema films, women's welfare.

**Economic :** Satisfactory dividends, good relationship among the partners and shareholders. Issue of bonus share. Improvement of the industry and much prosperity. Rise in the prices of the shares. Flotation of new companies dealing in any of the products, governed by Venus.

**Products :** The finished goods of the textile, silk and rayon products, silver, copper, glass mica, toilets, perfumery, fancy goods, photograph, films, hosiery for ladies, confectionery, sandalwood oil, fruits, flowers, sugar, chemicals, rubber, cars, ship, aeroplane,



embroidery, tailoring machines, musical instrument, radio, paints, milk, petrol, cotton, pomegranate, gooseberry, sandal, dandelion, jasmine, musk, punugu, nutmeg, condiments, Asoka tree, cherry, white poppy, chestnut fig, apple, and all juicy and tasty fruits, rubber and tobacco.

**Profession :** Musicians gamesters, cinema actors, actress, film producers, etc. Similarly in drama, dealers in musical instruments and in all the products mentioned above. Those employed in transport, automobile railway, bus, taxi, lorry, air travel, shipping, food department, animal husbandry, slaughter house, agriculture, estates, coffee, tea, rubber, etc, opticians, glass, mica and plastic, linen drapers, tailors, painters jewellers, players, embroiderers, those employed to make-up, dress, comb, etc, fiddlers, pipers.

If the second house is strong, and Venus indicates one's profession, he will be a vocal musician, a singer, or poet as Venus is called Kavi.

If the third house has connection with Neptune and Venus (who is the significator for one's profession), he will be using string instruments. If the sign is a short one as Aquarius, he will be a fiddlist. But if it is Gemini or Libra, a sign of Long ascension, he will have Veena. If Venus is in third or the ninth house and is having beneficial (18 degrees, 30 degrees, 36 degrees or 60 degrees) aspect from Mercury, and if either is in an airy sign, he may be good in Flute or Nagaswaram. Short sign like Aquarius indicates Flute. Long signs portray fertile imagination and he may be interested in Jaladharangam.

A strong Mars, receiving good aspect from Venus, shows that he will be acquainted with Gatam.

Saturn, Venus and Mars indicate that he will be an expert in Mridangam, as Mars is for manual labour, Venus for skin, Saturn for the dead and hence, Venus and Saturn for the dead and hence, Venus and Saturn for leather. Therefore this combination is necessary for them. Thus the trade or profession, in which one will be proficient, can be predicted.

### **Rulership :**

Venus is called Kalathra Karaka, i.e., he is the chief governor for marriage. It shows whether one will be faithful in love and allow the partner to enjoy life, or one will be troublesome and unreliable making the married life a hell on earth.

Venus also indicates the partner in business, if it has any connection with the second, sixth and tenth houses in the horoscope.

Venus is the chief planet connected with vehicles-Vahana. The fourth house and Venus indicate whether one can have the comforts through conveyance, etc. It is Vahana Karaka.

For those born during day time, Venus is the Karaka for mother. (The fourth house and its lord also signify mother.)

**Lucky Colour :** White, cream, ivory.

**Lucky numbers :** 6, 15, 24, 33, 42, 51 and so on.

**Lucky day :** Friday.



**Lucky metal and stone :** Copper, Silver, Brass, Beryl Coral, Jade, Diamond, Alabaster.

**Lucky star :** On the days when Moon transits in Bharani, Poorva Parguni and Poorvashada stars.

**Modification and Aspects to Venus :** As Venus is never more than 48 degrees away from the Sun, the only aspects which can be formed with the Sun are:-

1. *Conjunction* : when both are together either within 12 degrees when Venus approaches the Sun or within 17 degrees when Venus gets separated from the Sun.

(Good)

2. *Parallel* : Equal distance from the celestial equator north or south; or one north and the other south.

(Good)

3. *Vigintile* : 18 degrees away which is moderately good.

4. *Semi-demi-square* : when both of them are 22 and a half degrees away which is evil.

5. *Semi-Sextile* : when they are 30 degrees apart which produces favourable results due to harmonious aspect.

6. *Semi-quintile or decile* : 36 degrees, will be longitudinal distance between them which is also a favourable one.

7. *Semi-square* : or 45 degrees distance between them which is evil. Thus seven aspects are

possible and according to the aspect, one can expect beneficial or adverse results in their joint periods; i.e., in their dasa and bhukties and also when they form aspect during progression and transit.

For those who have Venus as ruling planet, Sun forming good aspect with Venus, indicates that the native will be delighting in sociability, pleasure, easy life, comfort, luxury, clubs, societies, places of entertainment etc. One will be fond of company, especially of the opposite sex. He or she will be hospitable. It gives a generous, courteous and cheerful nature. It calls out the artistic nature. It makes the person fond of art, music and poetry. It is a positive testimony of unalloyed martial bliss. If Venus indicates one's earnings, good aspect promises gain of money through business partners, wife or husband, through profession, speculation and holding public office. There will be success in every enterprise with fresh opportunities for increase in income and improvement in status. One will enjoy good relationship with one and all. Good aspect promises that one will be a successful musician or a film producer.

Sun and Venus in close conjunction and also occupying the 5th, the 7th or the 9th house, indicate either the wife is defective or she may have some disease in the generative system.

Adverse aspect indicates that one will be amorous in nature. There may be delay in marriage or disappointment. Happy and harmonious life is denied. All the beneficial results mentioned for favourable aspect will be absent, whereas just opposite results alone will be experienced. Domestic life will not be



pleasant. For a few, it will be a problem. The extent to which it can do harm, depends upon other bad aspects also.

The above results will be experienced in their mutual dasas, bhukties and anthras. If Sun happens to be the significator of marriage, the partner's star may be Karthikai or Pooram.

**Moon forming good aspect with Venus :** The person who has this beneficial aspect and to whom Venus is the ruling planet, by being born in one of its signs or in Ascendant with Venus strong therein, will, by nature, be polished and refined. He or she will be inclined to develop art and will appear beautiful by thier neat dress, and also by the use of fragrant scent, powder, etc, to a limited extent. They will be fond of music, pleasure, light literautre, cinema, drama, and other entertainments. They will be affectionate and attractive, gentle and good, sociable and sympathetic. They will be treated with respect in the company of young people of the opposite sex. If Venus is the significator of his or her earnings, it promises splendid earnings, probability of rich inheritance through mother or wife or both, possession of luxurious and costly articles, furniture, and vehicles, etc. Naturally, the intelligence and imagination will get improved, and this will contribute to the happy and harmonious life. The following proverb will prove to be true in their cases. "The gown is hers that wears it, and the world is his who enjoys it" The may have satisfactory earnings, by catering to public tastes and needs, by running confectioneries, restaurants, boarding and lodging houses, or dealing in perfumeries, music, cinema, petrol, transport, shipping etc. One will be careless in

habits and manners. The relationship among the partners will be very cordial; they cannot suffer scandal and unpopularity. If Moon is a significator of marriage, the partner's star many be Rohini and 23rd May to 6th June will be lucky. Adverse aspects will give the most undesirable results and will make the native's life horrible and not worth living.

**Mars forming good aspect with Mars :** Mars owns Aries and Scorpio, while Venus Libra and Taurus, both opposing each other, as both the planets are antagonistic in their qualities. Mars represents masculine, bold, militant; and rash action, while Venus indicates peace, harmony, calmness, and courtesy. Hence this aspect portrays that one will be courteous, well-behaved with pleasing manners and attracting all by his personal charm. It gives courage and confidence. One will be fond of adventure, amorous and ambitious. One may be proficient in instrumental music. His hobby may be to deal in cars. He may be extravagant.

Mars aspecting Venus promises greater earning capacity and ability; it will not allow him to save as much as one who has the good aspect of Saturn to Venus. Mars gives enough of energy, authority, responsibility, tact, push and activity. If Mercury also forms good aspect, one will not mind spending money on advertisement, display, show and propaganda. Also they are the patrons for most of the clubs, societies, sabhas, etc. They will be able to make good gain through sports; be being good sportsmen, they must get lucrative posts in any office, though they may not be fully qualified for it, practical artistic ability or



mechanical skill, automobile engineering, tailoring, singing, dancing, owning, cinema theatres, or producing films, salesmanship, dress, jewels, ornaments, diamonds, textiles, photography, agriculture, coffee and tea board, etc.

Adverse aspect of Mars to Venus leads one to immoral life. But rivalry, spite and jealousy create many enemies and life will not be smooth. Passion cannot be controlled. Due to rash and violent action, there may be separation and dispute. It may even end in divorce. Saturn also forming evil aspect, will lead to the murder of the other partner. Worry through womenfolk, over indulgence, deranged health, loss of money, scandal and ill-repute are the unfavourable results. A few may meet with accidents through conveyance.

In the case of those who have good aspects, if Mars is the significator of marriage, the partner may be born in Bharani star or Mrigasirisha first half or Chithirai second half and the lucky period may be between April 26th to 10th May, between 8th June and 14th June, and between 17th October and 23rd October.

Mercury forming good aspect with Venus: Mercury and Venus can never be more than 76 degrees apart. Therefore they can form only a few aspects which are moderate in strength in giving the results. The strong aspect like square and trine cannot be formed.

Good aspects make the native good natured. They will keep all the members cheerful by their

pleasant and humorous talk; they will be good artists, developing taste in the fine arts, music, etc. They will have keen imagination and proficiency in literature, Sanitary Engineering, poetry, comedy, drama-writing, and will have contact mostly with literates. They will not hesitate to stand surety for anybody without getting entangled later.

They will have plurality of interests and will gain money mostly as agent, salesman, broker, manager to ladies well-placed in life, or as assistants to actresses, musicians, etc., or by playing second fiddle and ever pleasing the employers, as sanitary engineers, electric light and fan dealers, etc. If Saturn also forms favourable aspect, the natives will deal in Frigidaire. Mars, by lending its beneficial aspect, indicates that they may deal in electric heaters, motor batteries, etc.

If there were to be adverse aspect, the native should never stand surety to anybody, nor sign cheques, etc., without properly scrutinising them. Mental worry and ill repute are threatened. Any confidential letter written to an intimate friend belonging to the opposite sex will fall into the hands of others, and the secret activities will be revealed.

As Mercury represents the postal authorities, the letter may be by mistake, delivered to a wrong person or at wrong moment. If Jupiter is not favourable, one may be sure that one day or other, the person will have to pay penalty to the Income-Tax department, especially during the joint periods of Mercury and Venus.



### **Jupiter forming good aspect with Venus :**

These two planets are the brightest and are very strong benefics by nature. Hence the persons will be polite, dutiful, honest, chaste and faithful. They will have faith in occult science, in God etc. They will follow tradition and will never dare to break the law, nor will they contribute to breach of peace. They will cultivate universal love, both brotherhood and sisterhood. They will be just in their actions, and very hospitable. Charity, purity, piety, equity and equanimity are bestowed on the persons having this beneficial aspect. One will have the desire to have higher studies with facility and opportunity to study. Success is also assured in their ventures. Good health and smooth life for a long number of years also presaged.

One will be able to get good financier, who will be honest and ever helpful. Much gain and success in business are assured, One can prosper in court of law, income-tax, sales tax, etc., bank, women's college; honour and reputation will be on the increase; one may become the trustee of a temple; director of any company dealing in luxurious commodities, manager or cashier in the Transport department. By marrying one in high circle, one's position and finance will suddenly improve. One can enjoy all fruits of life in this world and also be pious and God-fearing; useful investments, rise in career, birth of child, and good luck are indicated.

If Jupiter happens to be the significator of wife or husband, she or he may be born in Poorvashada star or Visakam first three quarters in Libra sign. The lucky period will be between 26th December to 10th

January, or 7th November to 7th November to 7th November.

Saturn forming good aspect with Venus: One will consider deeply before launching an enterprise. Fertile imagination and farsightedness, steadiness and perseverance, honesty and sincerity will make one very good to plan and scheme. The native will hold any responsible position of trust. He will meet all expenses which are reasonable. He will be economical, prudent, and frugal, and not miserly. Legacy through marriage, gain through investment on lands, garden, nursery, stocks and shares business relating to coal, mine produce, leather, skin and hides, cotton textiles and prosperity in mine-engineering, etc. Good aspect of Saturn to Venus shows marriage in proper age and also mutual love between the couple. But adverse aspect will threaten either with delay in marriage, denial or disappointment, or both the partners may seek satisfactory pleasure with strangers, old people, widows, widowers, etc. The moral backbone will be lost. There will be financial loss, domestic worry, separation, bereavement disappointment, etc. Ill-health, eczema, venereal troubles and leprosy will be contracted. There will be great difficulty in inheriting property. There may be appointment of a guardian. Or the father may write out a will and leave the property in the names of the person's children and will deny the native all rights. The native's position will be lost. There will be scandal. Reversals and downfall are certain. Even good friends will shun the native's society. One may be charged for bribery, dishonesty, falsification of accounts, favouritism, etc. One may be prosecuted for debauchery or drink. The native may have litigation, and divorce the partner.



Generally, those, who have the bad aspect between Venus and Saturn, will first have a spectacular rise in life, and finally they will suffer from a greater fall. Saturn represents grave. So, the evil Saturn will see that the person is one foot in the grave.

Venus receiving good aspect from Rahu and Kethu: As Rahu and Kethu do not own sign, find out in which star and in which sign they are. The lords of the star and the sign are to be considered. Consider as through the lords of the star and the sign are individually aspecting Venus. Both the results will be enjoyed, especially in the period of the lord of the star and the sign during Venus Dasa or Venus Bhukthi.

Venus receiving good aspect from Uranus:-The person will have an attractive personality. He or she will be exceedingly magnetic, especially to the opposite sex. The native will also attract a host of friends who are in power and who will be helpful to him. In any competition, he will come out successful due to his magnetic and charming personality.

Mentally he will be always alert, active, bright intuitive quick and also inspirational. The aspect gives love of art, music, poetry, discovery and research; when the native meets a person suddenly, he will fall in love with him or her and he will be happy as though Gandharva Vivaham has taken place; Uranus will assist him or her by this aspect. For every quick and sudden consummation, this favourable aspect is needed. One will be much attached to the other as the eccentricity of Uranus is toned down by the soft and peaceful Venus.

Marriage will be a happy and harmonious one. There can be no trouble or jealousy through courtship or wedding. One will not be so hasty as to commit a mistake and divorce later, like Dhusyantha who ought to have had both the beneficial aspect of Uranus to Venus and also evil aspect from Mars and Saturn to Venus.

Railway, air travel, research, fine arts, investments, speculation, etc., will be the source through which one will be able to make money. It is also likely to have a windfall when Uranus forms again good aspect with Venus during its transit, and at the time when Venus dasa or Venus bhukti and a favourable sub period operates.

**Venus receiving good aspect from Neptune**  
: The person will be versatile; Neptune gives fertile imagination and deep emotions. He will be pure and will maintain a sterling character, provided there is no evil aspect from Mars and Saturn to Venus. Neptune indicates that the partner is reliable and faithful, mostly due to the kindness, sympathy and love. One may have interest in the mystical subjects, or be a successful speculator or a good musician, if Neptune is in the 5th house. Neptune gives proficiency in instrumental music, especially when one does Raga Alapana. For Swaram, Mercury also must form good aspect. Cinema film producers are very successful through those pictures which are released at the time Neptune, by transit, forms strong beneficial aspect with both its original position at the time of birth, and also with Venus in the radical chart. Neptune gives confidence that there can be disappointment, complication, deceit or



danger of scandal in love or marriage. Even in the business partner cannot be playing fraud. Only when Neptune forms evil aspect, one has to exercise care in food and drinks. One is avoid narcotics. There is always the danger from ptomaine poisoning. Misplaced confidence will land one trouble. There will be danger through secret organisations. It is advisable not to have a partner and also any private secretary in business, as they may be cheats and bring in mental worry, financial loss, illrepute, etc. One will be wasting money through ladies without any benefit or pleasure.

But Neptune forming good aspect, shows that the native will be successful, join happy society, spend a mirthful time, engage in devotional practices, and enjoy extreme prosperity.

## SATURN - SANI

**Astronomy** : Our ancients knew only the seven planets Sun, Moon, Mars, Mercury, Jupiter, Venus and Saturn. Saturn is called "Sanaishchara" as it moves along the Zodiac leisurely and more slowly than the other planets. It is the outermost of the planets known to them. (However, Uranus, Neptune, etc., which have been discovered recently are farther away from the Sun and the Earth and they move much more slowly than Saturn.) Saturn is visible to the unaided eye.

Saturn is surrounded by a system of three concentric rings. These rings are separate and there is only black empty space in between any two rings. Saturn appears like a blue ball with 3 yellow rings.

Saturn is 886 million miles away from the Sun. It is smaller than Jupiter and its diameter is around 75,000 miles. It has nine Moons. Saturn is about 700 times in volume when compared with earth. But in weight, it is less than 100 times than earth.

Saturn takes nearly  $29\frac{1}{2}$  years to go round the Sun. Hence, on an average, Saturn passes through each sign for a period of about  $2\frac{1}{2}$  years.

**Mythology** : Saturn is called 'Yama' Why? It is the chief governor for 'Longevity.' It has carry out the duty of God Siva or Rudhra. Saturn is a cold icy planet. That is why, probably, it is said that "Icyhands are laid on one" meaning that one is dead.

Saturn is the father of the two significators of evil- Gulikan and Mandhi. Saturn is also called Neelan and



Mandhan. Saturn is said to be 'Lame'. The story is said that when indrajit was about to be born, Saturn stretched its leg, from the 11th house to the 12th so that Saturn can fill the child with pride and bring about a great fall eventually. Ravana tried to keep all planets in the 11th house at the time of the birth of his son, Indrajit. Why? Planets in 11 will invariably do good to the person concerned. Of the twelve Bhavas, the eleventh alone is the most auspicious for the fulfilment of one's desire and the realisation of one's ambition. But the Devas, realising the consequences, appealed to Saturn who encouraged the Devas by saying that he alone can sanction what they want, with least effort. Saturn in 11 is very good. Saturn in 12 is very very bad. So Saturn stretched its leg to the 12th Bhava. When Ravana was informed that a son was born, he wanted to confirm whether all planets were occupying the 11th house. To his distress, Saturn was found stretching its leg to the 12th house. Ravana is noted for his rash and foolhardy actions. Suddenly he cut off the leg of Saturn. Hence Saturn is called 'Lame'. By that one is to understand that Saturnians are slow.

Saturn is the son of Sun. Look at their qualities and characteristics. Both are diametrically opposed to each other. Consider Moon also. Saturn never agrees with Moon. This is why perhaps Saturn is allotted Capricorn and Aquarius, the signs just opposite to those of the luminaries.

According to Westerners Saturn is the son of Uranus. He married Rhea. When he understood that children born to him would govern the world, he destroyed them. But Jupiter is for survival. So when

Jupiter was born, the mother gave him some hard stuff wrapped in cloth which Saturn did away with. But Jupiter escaped.

God always pays every one in the same coin. Saturn dethroned Uranus. In turn, Jupiter deprived Saturn and taught the law of nature.

There are many such stories.

A few others say that Saturn represents 'Brahma'. But I disagree considering the general role that Saturn plays in human lives. To me, the conception of Saturn representing Lord Siva-Rudhra is more appealing. Sun may be called the 'Brahma'. So also the Jupiter. But Saturn has the characteristics of Siva doing the duty of Siva. That is why Navagrahas are installed in Siva temple; at least, Saturn is called Neelan and Siva is called Neelakantan.

Saturn rules Sasira Ruthu-February and March-the cold months of the year.

**Astrology :** Saturn is a barren, binding, cold, constant, dry, defensive, hard, nervous and secretive planet.

It governs the houses Capricorn and Aquarius. The moolatrikona house or the day house is Aquarius and the night house is Capricorn.

Though Saturn is the son of Sun, it rules the sign opposite to that of the Sun. Saturn's exalted sign is Thula or Libra where Sun gets debilitated. Saturn's debilitated sign is Aries which is the exaltation sign of Sun.



Leo owned by Sun and Cancer owned by Moon are the houses of fall for Saturn.

Saturn is said to occupy friend's quarters in Mithuna (Gemini) or Kanni (Virgo) ruled by Mercury and Rishaba (Venus) and Thulam (Libra) ruled by Venus and is considered to be in enemy's camp while occupying other houses.

Saturn is considered to be very favourable for people born in the signs owned by Venus, whereas Saturn is evil to those born in the signs governed by Mercury.

Saturn, according to Uttara Kalamrita, proves to be beneficial when it is in its own sign or when it occupies the signs of Jupiter or when it is exalted.

But, one peculiarity has to be carefully remembered. If Saturn by lordship, is a benefic then it should not be strong by being in Swakshethra, exalted or Vargothama to produce favourable results during Venus sub period. Kalidas is of opinion that strong Raja Yoga Saturn in Venus period will make one beg aims in the street even if the person is born a King or a Kubera.

According to Krishnamurti Padhdhati, Saturn ruling the constellations Pushya, Anuradha and Uthrapadhra, will modify the results of planets in any of the three stars so much that, what Saturn has to offer to the native by its lordship and occupation, is given by the planet in its star(s).

Saturn will cause delay. It can deny. It will disappoint Disharmony, dispute, difficulty,

despondency, dejection and differences are the outcome of an evil Saturn. Plodding, perserving, patiently working, prudence, frugality, economy, saving, endurance, industry, thrift, power to keep secrets, stability, self-control, sense of duty, etc., are attributed to a beneficial Saturn.

Lazy, lethargic, idle persons are born under the influence of malefic Saturn.

Never will they have the mind to work. If they begin to do anything, some impediment, obstacle or hindrance dissuades or discourages them. They become diffident; there is the fear whether it would be possible to come out successful. So they are anxious; they suspect others, Saturn causes distrust. Saturnians will always miss the bus. They are mostly late to start, to do, to receive the benefit etc. They may try to speak on the platform; they may prepare well; but they will remember the points only after they resume their seats. Students under the influence of Saturn cannot recollect all points; when they come out of the examination hall, they will recollect everything. A Saturnian may visit a friend's house for a particular work. On reaching the place, he will spend the time on other things. There will be some hindrance and he will find it difficult to attend to his work. Saturn is a powerful planet either as a malefic or as a benefic. Let us see what a benefic Saturn has done. One student, while consulting me said "Sir, I am in love with girl. I think, from the way in which she conducts herself she is also in love with me. Daily, in the morning she comes by a bus and I wait in the bus stand till that bus comes, I jump into it. Believe me or not, everyday, I find at



least one friend of my father sitting by her side and offer a seat next to him or away from her. In the evening, I experience similar obstacles. On important days, the phone gets out of order.

Astrologers say that I am running Saturn's period; there is always some difficulty or the other in the way of fulfilment of my wishes. What do you say? The reply was this: 'That you run Saturn's period is correct. But Saturn is a benefic to you. The girl whom you love is one of the twins. Thank this Saturn! Do you know, why? You would have mistaken the other twin and behaved in a distasteful manner. Consider your position and that of her sister whom you love. Luckily, old persons representing Saturn intervening save you from such dirty situation. Saturn will delay. Be cautious and careful.' This is how beneficial Saturn saves. See how a malefic Saturn wrecks. I go to my friend's house to borrow money when I press the calling bell he to whom I owe money opens the door and says in a loud voice "How many times am I to demand money from you. When do you propose to make the payment?" The house owner whom I wanted to approach asks what the matter is. Readers will be knowing who would have answered this question. The fellow, who opened the door narrates the story and ends by saying that I am a defaulter for many years. Now, who is Saturn. The fellow who opened the door.

Thus people born on Saturdays, or in Capricorn or Aquarius as Ascendants or in the constellations Pushya or Anuradha or Uthrapathra will take the role of Saturn and do good or evil depending upon the favourable or unfavourable position of Saturn during its period.

Saturn is the chief governor for longevity occupying the house of longevity, i.e., the 8th house gives a long span of life to the native. The off-quoted sloka "Karaka Bhava Nasaya" does not apply to Saturn.

Jupiter is the chief governor for production and expansion. Hence as Jupiter produces, Saturn destroys to maintain equilibrium.

People born under the influence of Saturn do not relish hot stuff. They desire to have cold dishes preferably preserved in frigidaire, Saturn being a cold planet. They prefer old and preserved food stuff. Saturn also denotes that they will like astringent and sour taste.

Saturn, when benefic, makes a person true, reliable honest, sincere, faithful, chaste, etc. Also, it aids for concentration, meditation, prayers etc.

Whereas a Jupiterian is a vedanti, Purohit, preacher (whether he practises or not), a Saturnian is one who practises, does not preach much, grows beard, observes silence (mounam), keeps up penance, avoids feasts, but now and then periodically fasts, prefers seclusion, shuns society, etc. Jupiter is for expansion, improvement for opening many branches, for undertaking varieties of works spending more than what he should, simply to maintain false prestige. But, Saturn never cares for other's opinion, consolidates, concentrates and is economical and calculating. The colour of Saturn is blue. When one is filled with sorrow or depressed, downcast, down on



one's luck, sullen, low-spirited or crestfallen, never use blue colour, for screen, for table cloth, for wall painting or blue-sapphire in the ring or ornament. Use red symbolising the character of Mars when he will gather courage, be active, will never lament nor feel dejected. Whenever a person runs the evil period of Saturn, some friends may suggest to use "Blue" colour. The person also will have the mind to purchase a "Blue". Why? That which appeals to one at a particular period is governed by the planet ruling that period. When one runs Saturn's period, blue colour will attract. Saturn is called a 'Tempter'. So one should not fall a victim. But, instead use red; or use pure gold. The evil of Saturn can be warded off by the powerful Mars or Jupiter. If in the horoscope, Mars is a benefic and it aspects Saturn, use red. If benefic Jupiter mitigates the affliction of Saturn, use pure gold.

Saturn being a depressor, people having Moon and Mercury afflicted by Saturn will have the inferiority complex and the fear complex. Use red in such conditions.

Stupidity, dullness, want of originality and dearth of ideas are due to ill-posed Saturn.

It is said by Hindu sages that the father of a person born during day time is indicated by Sun, whereas for one born by night Saturn is the chief governor denoting one's father.

Saturn is called St. Peter. It can open the gate of Heaven or Hell to one.

Saturn governs pure blue; Black, dark brown and indigo are the colours prescribed to Saturn by Westerners.

Saturn denotes all matters kept hidden or in secret, mines, mine ores, excavation of tunnels, trenches, burial ground, etc., and the subject Geology is governed by it.

Saturn is next to Mars in indicating lands and estates. Probably Mars denotes plants bearing fruits under the influence of the fiery Sun, whereas Saturn may indicate the bulbs, potato, groundnut, tapioca, etc. growing underground.

Saturn gives such diseases as it takes a long time to be cured. All chronic ailments and particularly those of the bony system are attributable to Saturn. Mottled enamel; fluorine intoxication, eczema, amputation are caused by Saturn.

### **Physical Features :**

Saturn produces people, thin-built, bony and pale, or of dark complexion. The face is either melancholic or the person will appear to be much older than his actual age. The eyes will be deep-set. Also the look may appear as though he stares. Piercing eyes with profuse growth of dark hair on the eyebrows are the distinguishing features of a Saturnian. Generally Saturn makes one a little deaf. The person will request the people to repeat what they say and he will hold his hands near the ears, suggesting to the speaker loudly. The limbs will be long and thin.

**Parts of body :** Osseous system - bones, hair and growth, ears, teeth, pneumo-gastric serve.

### **Diseases and defects :**

Saturn and Moon forming unfavourable aspect show obstruction of lymphatic circulation, nutrition,



retention of waste in the body, membranes getting hardened, pyorrhoea, pasteurization etc. Smallpox is caused by the adverse aspect among Saturn, Mars and Moon where there is pus. But chicken-pox is due to Mars and Moon alone as it ends in vesicular stage.

Saturn and Mars in evil aspect cause falls, injury, bruises, operation, amputation, fracture, curvature of the spine, gall-stone etc.

Mercury afflicted by Saturn produces fear complex appearing like a mad person, ear trouble, deafness (pus in the ear if Moon also is afflicted), chills, cold, diphtheria, asthma, pulmonary consumption, defective speech, paralysis, Vitamin 'B' and enzymes deficiency.

Saturn and Jupiter in mutual affliction make for impotency, constipation, Sciatica, Bright's disease, Locomotor Ataxia, Nausea and Cancer.

Sun and Saturn in adverse aspect cause blood pressure, cerebral, haemorrhage, cerebral anaemia, thrombosis, cardiac trouble, gout etc.

Venus and Saturn in evil aspect will cause venereal disease, leprosy, eczema, baldness, black or blue patches and weakness due to malpractices.

#### **Plants and Herbs :**

Leguminous seeds, sesame, plaintain, hemp, ivy, rye, black grains, barley etc.

**Places :** Obscure valleys, hills, forests, deserts, caves, dens, sepulchres, ruinous, dilapidated buildings, very old buildings, churches, temples, holes,

trenches, coalpits, cesspools, wells, stinking places, slum areas, dirty places, saloon, leather, tanning factory, bone meal factory and such places with nauseating smell.

**Political :** Construction of huge buildings mostly for scientific research, laws concerning labour problems, disagreement and difference of opinion among the members of Parliament, death or overthrow of one in power, danger to the prestige of the nation, prohibition, control, rationing, emergency powers (not misusing independence), famine, earthquake, unnecessary and unavoidable wastage or public moeny, such unsuccessful attempts as are made by Research Departments, Geological Survey.

**Economic :** Heavy taxation discouraging private sector, decrease in Export, difficulty in Foreign Exchange, Labour problems-sit in strike-mediation not satisfying either, famine, floods, earth-quakes, many rendered homeless; nationalisation; acquisition of property, estate, mines from private owners and taking away their business; Wars, Difficulty in Transport; loss of materials, men, vehicles, conveyance, arms and ammunition; scarcity of all the commodities.

**Products :** Lead; (with Sun) Antimony; (with Moon) Kerosene; (with Moon and Venus) Petrol; (with Moon, Venus and Mars) Petroleum products; (with Moon and Mars) Coal; (with Mars) Mine, Mine ones; (with Mars & Mercury) Hume pipes; (with Mars and Venus) cement; leather; hides; skin; (with Mars and Sun) Metallurgy, (with Venus), wood.



## **Profession :**

Dealers in lead, iron, black articles, hair, chowrie, wool, leather, quarry, metals, mine ores and the products mentioned above.

Sun and Saturn as significators show those who organise and manage big concerns either sponsored or assisted by Government, service in the Local Board Panchayat Board, District Board or Government, Surgeons.

Moon and Saturn show agriculturists, preaches old ideas, practises ancient customs and follows tradition; service in museum, stadium.

Mars and Saturn: Masons, engravers, surveyors, (Mercury) engineers, contractors, builders; (Venus) Veneral expert; (Venus and Uranus) 'X' Ray Technicians.

Rulership: Saturn is called "Ayulkaraka". The span of one's life is chiefly governed by Saturn.

Mars frames its own and it does everything in public, known to others.

Saturn follows its own law and it does everything in public known to others.

**Mercury and Saturn :** Engineer, old Purana writers, Novelist, Censor department, shorthand writers, (with Mars) stenographers, intelligence department, false propaganda, tale carriers, black mailing (with Venus) wood cutters, teachers, scientists etc.

Jupiter and Saturn: Physicians, mine owners, brokers of landed properties, service in banks, religious endowments, political offices, scientific laboratories, big companies, clubs, societies and birth control appliances or propagandists.

**Venus and Saturn :** Dealers in mica or workers in mica mines, tailors, piper (who goes on continuously playing for Sruthi-otthu oodhubhavan), pimps (Mercury), play back, extras in cine field, draftsmen, trainees of horses and elephants, experts in skin disease, leprosy, venereal disease etc.

**Uranus and Saturn :** Telepathy, osteopathy, healing without any medicine, occult scientists, railway service, geologists, astrologers, mesmerists, one who depresses, dejection difficulties, dispute, detention, deafness, duitful, economical, emaciated, excavation, foundation, frigidaire, funeral, fatal grudge, gravel, hindrance, hesitation, hide, hearing, hate, impediment, immovable, ice, inside, jealousy, kill, loss, lead, leather, labour, lament, melancholy, misfortune, needy, neglect, old, obnoxious, poor, practical, quarry, quiet, retrench, rheumatism, secretive, scape-goat, sad, skin, thrift tunnel, trench, underground, until, valley, vow, weary, worry etc.

**Neptune and Saturn :** Submarine, secret service, service in places where liquids are dealt with (acids, oils) etc., service in stock exchange, fifth columnists.

**Keywords of Saturn :** aged, bony, bankrupt, binding, bereavement, calculative, chronic, concentration, continuation, coagulation, delay,



dissatisfaction, dealers in land, animals like goat, donkey etc, and oil, kerosene, gingelly oil, (with Mars) pumpsets (with Venus) petrol.

**Lucky Colour :** If Saturn is a benefic, Colour Blue is the lucky one.

**Lucky Number :** 8, 17, 26, 35, 44, 53 and so on.

**Lucky day :** Saturday: next, Friday.

**Lucky Gem :** Blue Sapphire.

**Lucky star day :** Pushya, Anuradha and Uthrapathrapada.

## THE NODES - RAHU AND KETHU

There is in existence a vast amount of literature descriptive about the seven planets Sun, Moon, Mars, Mercury, Jupiter, Venus and Saturn. From time immemorial these seven planets have been recognised, studied, understood and honoured. The very fact that the seven days of the week have been named after the seven planets in the order mentioned above shows that our ancients had a profound knowledge about them and that they, in their characteristic way, defined the planets and named the days of the week after them. But very little is said about Rahu and out of the galaxy of influential planets and taken into cognisance planets in the heavens and in explaining all heavenly phenomena recognised the need and existence of Rahu and Kethu. Later astrologers have by intuition built up a theory about the existence and influence of these two chayagrahas or shadowy points. Observation and scientific analysis have fully confirmed their intuition and to-day we have an amount of knowledge, though meagre and unconnected, of Rahu and Kethu, whereby it is well recognised that they have a distinct, profound and predictable influence on human lives and destinies. Western science is even poorer in their knowledge of these two points. Let me collect, collate and arrange, on a logical and understandable basis, existing knowledge.



We shall consider (1) What are Rahu and Kethu? (2) Their natures and characteristics; (3) Their influence in various houses; (4) Their effects through aspects and combinations; and finally (5) their place in predictive astrology according to Krishnamurti Padhdhati.

Now what do we mean by Rahu and Kethu? They are not substantial heavenly bodies with an observable body, shape or mass like the Sun, Moon and other planets. So all our ancients have allotted to them some houses in the Zodiac to be called their own, considering their influence.

Hindu mythology, has, in their characteristics way, symbolised these to as two parts of a single body. We find stories about all heavenly bodies and influences, and a scientist will under-stand that these stories are allegorical and learn from them, the nature, characteristics and periodicity of the various heavenly bodies and influences. In describing their natures and the divine laws governing them, our seers have gone far beyond what scientific observation and deductions can lead us to. The descriptions are surprisingly accurate though the expositions may be smiled at by the modern minded as childish stories or fairy tales. The profound truths contained in the Hindu Puranas can be understood only by deep and reverential study. Scoffers, after a cursory reading, can only grasp their apparent absurdity. Pearls are not gathered by surf riders. Only divers harvest them.

Let us disagree here for a moment and consider the nature of Puranic tales about the planets in general

and about Rahu and Ketu in particular. This digression would benefit us by making us understand how immutable laws of nature and great truths that are perennial and that govern the world are imparted to us in the form of allegorical tales. This will provide us with a key to open the treasure chests of divine wisdom that our old Rishis have bequeathed to us. Let us now consider two such tales.

The forces of good and evil are as old as creation, and the clash between them has been symbolised in Hindu Theology as war between Devas and Asuras. Devas are by nature good and powers that do good to the world. Asuras are by nature evil and are powers that do evil to the world. The war between them is eternal and the aim of the creator can only be the ultimate victory of good over evil. Hence, the Supreme Lord is supposed to aid the forces of good or Devas as against the forces of evil or Asuras. The churning of the ocean of life by two contending armies of Devas and Asuras on each is a picture of this perennial strife and according to the puranas, the results were various; a divine elephant, a horse, a physician, the Goddess of wealth, and finally, Amritha or immortality. It is but natural that strength, skill, wisdom, wealth and success should result from this struggle between elemental forces and that ultimately good should prove victorious. In this allegorical representation the Supreme Lord is distributor of the Amrita among the contestants. He deludes the wicked by assuming the shap of an alluring woman Mohini, which literally means confusing brain. Forces of evil fall a victim to temptation while the



Devas or forces of good get a share of the Amrita or good that resulted. One among the Asuras how also impulses to do good even though he was by nature so and in general evil. He stealthily joined the ranks of the Devas and got a share of Amrita but was discovered and exposed by the Sun and the Moon. As luminaries, it is but consistent and reasonable that they reveal or expose the evil or darkness. The Supreme Lord cannot allow a force of evil to become immortal and so he cut at it with his sword. The Asura got beheaded but as a drop of Amrita has been Amrita has been tasted by him, both the sundered parts remained alive, though separated. This is spoken as the serpent cut into two, the head being called "Rahu" and the body and the tail "Kethu". That Rahu and Kethu should hate the Sun and the Moon is but a natural outcome of this incident and hence for ever they are at war. Periodically they succeed in swallowing the Sun and the Moon but they escape as they are immortal. Eclipses are the moments when Rahu and Ketu swallow the Sun or the Moon. In this allegory, the origin and nature of Rahu and Kethu are symbolised.

We shall consider the second tale of the Moon and his wives. The orbit of the Moon is studded with stars and 27 groups of stars through which the Moon passes in one circuit are called the 27 wives of the Moon. Our puranas say that the Moon, quite like us mortals, was fonder of some of his wives than of others and thus there was dissatisfaction and jealousy among the wives. Krithika and Rohini were loved best by the Moon and so the rest complained about this

preference to their common father, Thakshaprajapathi or creator. The father cursed the Moon and ordered that his effulgence should wane each day. The Moon, beloved of Lord Siva or the Supreme being, ran to Him for succour and was counter-blessed to the effect that he should grow again and wax. Hence for a fortnight the Moon wanes and for a fortnight waxes till she is full again. The natural phenomenon of the waxing and the waning of the Moon has been allegorically represented in this story and astrologically, the Moon is at her best in the constellations, Krithika and Rohini. A prosaic or plain statement of the above would be that, in every lunar month, the Moon passes through the 27 constellations and during a circuit passes through all its phases waning from Full Moon to New Moon and again waxing from New Moon to Full Moon. The Moon is exalted in the constellations, Krithika and Rohini.

A similar reading of the previous allegory about Rahu and Kethu would be that they are not independent planets like the Sun, the Moon, Mars and others; that they do not have different and independent orbits or periods; that, as two parts of one body, their movement is interrelated or joint; that they are at all times at opposite points of the zodiac like the head and the tail; that though they are by nature evil and are generally evil in influence yet by association they are capable of doing good, that, by association with benefics, they turn benefic; that their juxtaposition with the Sun and the Moon cause eclipses.

Hindu Mythology has symbolically indicated the existence and nature of Rahu and Kethu. Except a



few who have ignored them, most of the ancient sages have divined their influences on the world and mankind. They have described them as "chayagrahas" or shadowy planets, meaning thereby that they have no mass, shape or substance and that they are celestial points on the Zodiac, with regulated movement and orbit and that they have a distinct and predictable influence on horoscopes. The motion of these points is denoted and judged, so that their position, at any particular moment, can be calculated as accurately as the position of the Sun or the Moon, though owing to their nature being without substance this cannot be verified by visual observation.

Westerners have named these points Rahu and Kethu as Dragon's Head and Dragon's Tail, their very nomenclature revealing their origin from the Hindu Mythological tales. Caput and Cauda are also the names given to Rahu and Kethu by Western astrologers. These sensitive points are also called nodes the ascending node being Rahu and the descending node Kethu. To understand how these imaginary points are accurately located and their movements are calculated, we have to consider the apparent paths in the Heavens of the two planets Sun and Moon(i.e.) the paths along which the Sun and Moon appear to an observer on Earth, to rotate. The Sun appears to move along an ellipse of which the Earth is a focus. The plane of this ellipse is inclined to the terrestrial Equator at an angle of 3 degrees. The Moon, as the satellite of the Earth, moves round it and its path of this orbit is inclined to the Equator at an angle of 28 degrees, so that the planes of the orbits of the

Sun and Moon appear to the observer on Earth to be inclined to each other at an angle of 5 degrees. When two circles cut each other, there are two points of interception. The two points at which the orbit of the Moon cuts the orbit of the Sun are called the nodes, and they are exactly 180 degrees apart. The point of intersection formed when the Moon's motion is from South to North, is said to be the ascending node and named Rahu, and the point of interception formed when the Moon's motion is from North to South is called the descending node or Kethu. It has been observed in the zodiac at the rate of 19 degrees 0 minutes per year.

When the transit of the Sun and the Moon is close to these nodes, the Moon can intercept the light of the Sun from reaching the Earth, and thus cause a Solar Eclipse. The degree of proximity of the planets to the nodes determines the extent or size of the eclipse; when the Moon is within 5 degrees of the node on New Moon day there will be either a total or annular eclipse of the Sun. If the New Moon is more than 5 degrees away from the node and the Sun is at the node then we have a partial eclipse. When a full Moon is formed while the Moon is crossing the points of the nodes the shadow of the Earth falls on the Moon and a Lunar Eclipse is the result. This too may be full or partial, according as the Sun is at the node or a little away from it.

Thus, the only apparent phenomena that can be connected with Rahu and Kethu are the eclipses when shadows obscure the Sun and the Moon. Hence Hindu astrologers have called these "chaya grahas" or "syadowo" planets.



We have seen that Rahu and Kethu are the points of Ecliptic where the plane of Moon's orbit intersects the plane of the Sun's orbit. Let us now consider their nature and influences and what their places are in predictive astrology, according to Westerners and the Hindu Sages.

*Llewellyn George :*

"The point of the zodiac where a planet crosses from south to north Latitude is called the North Node and vice versa. The motion of the Moon's Node is retrograde about 3' per day.

Caupt Draconis or Moon's North node is also called Dragon's Head.

The north node is called the ascending, and the south, the descending node. The Sun, never crossing the ecliptic, has no node; and likewise the Earth which is considered as moving in the same plane as the Sun."

Westerners are of opinion that Rahu is a benefic whereas Kethu is a malefic.

They do not take these nodes for consideration to predict events in one's life or in mundane astrology.

According to the Hindus, Rahu and Kethu indicate one born in a low caste; one who may have intrigue with girls; one whose thoughts and actions will be evil; one will resort to outcaste and low-born as well as ill-bred People.

One who is dissatisfied; fond of travelling; likes residences facing south; may like to go to a mountain, a big jungle, or stay outside; finds pleasure in uttering

falsehood' continues to speak untruth, knowing fully well that he utters a lie; one who will not mind to cohabit with quadrupeds or like the animals one who is harsh in speech; one who will be looking downward while walking or talking with others; if a male, he will use umbrella; if a lady, she will use chowrie and also umbrella; if a lady, she will use chowrie and also umbrella (Uthra Kalamrita). Rahu and Kethu affect the spleen. Gas trouble and sharp acuts pain are attributed to the nodes. Buddhist, snake catchers, ass, ram, wolf, camel, serpent, poisonous insects, a dark place, culex mosquito, bug, insects, owl, etc., belong to the nodes Rahu denotes blackgram and Kethu indicates horsegram. For both the nodes, agate is the precious stone. (Phaladeebika).

Rahu indicates the paternal grandfather whereas Kethu shows the maternal grandfather. Both the nodes can cause imprisonment. Sinking with the ship or drowning, pleasure with diseased women, amputation, leprosy, giaddiness, wrestling, life in a cave etc. are attributed to Rahu. Fear complex, insanity, allergy, leprosy, injury, fire accident, punishment from Government, renunciation, Moksha, wisdom after sufferings and bitter experience, weakness to have pleasure with other ladies.

To live in a rented house, to enjoy life at others' expense, to use others' vehicles, to have an office car, to take one in adoption, danger to the offspring, pilgrimage, ill-health to the native and defect to the children and defect in vision, are also judged from the position of Rahu and Kethu in one's horoscope.



Rahu and Kethu do not own any house as all the twelve houses are distributed to the seven planets. But some sages allot certain signs as owned by the nodes, certain signs as their exaltation ones and the opposite signs as their debilitation ones, etc. They themselves do not agree with each other. For prediction, one can offer correct results without taking into consideration their ownership, exaltation etc.

As Rahu and Kethu do not own any sign, they represent the lord of the sign. But, the readers have to note that Rahu or Kethu will act as a strong agent to the planet with which it is conjoined. If they are not conjoined with any planet, then they give the results of the planet which aspects them. Only when they are neither conjoined with, nor aspected by any planet they represent the lord of the house. This finding can be inferred from the following principle (Uthrakalamrita-Khanda VI Sloka 14 onwards.)

"If Rahu or Kethu were to occupy the beneficial houses, 5 or 9 and if they are in conjunction with, or aspected by, the lord of the maraka houses, 2 or 7, then they cause death in their periods, even though the lord of the houses, 5 and 9, are 10 produce Rajayoga."

If the nodes are in 2 or 7 (the maraga houses- danger to life and if they are conjoined with or aspected by the lords of 5 or 9, they do not cause death; but they increase one's wealth, improve one's health and contribute for a long span of life. But if the nodes are in 2 or 7 and if those lords are conjoined with either of them or if they aspect them, they cause death.

Therefore Rahu and Kethu offer the results of the planets with which they are conjoined; or by which they are aspected or the ruler of the sign in which they are posited.

If Rahu or Kethu were to be in Gemini-Mithuna, or Virgo-Kanni, or Sagittarius-Dhanus, or Pisces-Meena, conjoined with the lord of 1 or 4 or 5 or 7 or 9 or 10th house, then the person enjoys life gaining wealth and becoming influential in their periods and sub periods.

If Rahu and Kethu were to be in a dual rasi, as mentioned above and if it is conjoined with, or aspected by, any of the lords of the houses 6 or 8 or 12, then the person will not receive much benefit in their periods, but he may lose any elder member of the family belonging to his or maternal side.

If Rahu or Kethu were to occupy an evil house, but they are conjoined with the lords of Kendra or Kona house they cannot produce beneficial results.

But some other scholars say that the nodes can bring in fortune even if they are in evil houses. But kalidas does not mention with whom he agrees.

He continues to say that Rahu and Kethu will cause to the person if they occupy evil houses even though they may be conjoined with benefics.

If Rahu or Kethu be occupying the houses 6 or 8 or 12 and if they receive aspect from any of the three lords or be conjoined with any of them then during their dasas the native will suffer.



If Rahu or Kethu were to be in 6 or 8 or 12 and if they are conjoined with or aspected by lords of 2 or 7, they affect the longevity of the native.

If Rahu or Kethu were to be in either 6 or 8 or 12 and if they are connected with the lords of Kendra or Kona houses i.e., (1,4,7 or 10; 1,5 or 9) then the native will enjoy the beneficial results during the sub period of such a lord and they suffer from disease, undergo varieties, of difficulties, meet with accidents, and either succumb to such injuries or commit suicide or be drowned during the sub period of lord of 6 or 8 or 12.

If Rahu or Kethu occupy the houses 1 or 3 or 4 or 7 or 9 or 10 and if Rajayoga planets conjoin the nodes or aspect them, one can expect happiness, health, wealth, children, power, prosperity and comfortable conveyance in their periods.

According to Kalidas, Rahu is exalted in Taurus-Vrishaba and debilitated in Scorpio-Vrischika vice versa is that of Kethu. Rahu owns Aquarius-Kumba-Kethu rules Scorpio, Vrischika-Moolatri kona sign of Rahu is Gemini-Mithuna whereas that of Kethu is Virgo-Kanni. As Rahu and Kethu eclipse Sun and Moon Leo-Simha and Cancer-Kataka are their enimical signs. The friendly signs are Libra-Thulam and Capricorn-Makara. The neutral ones are Aries-Mehsa; Sagittarius-Dhanus and Pisces-Meena. Shri Ramadayalu Sanketanidhi, says that Gemini-Mithuna is the exaltation sign of Rahu and Virgo-Kanni is the Swakshetra or the sign ruled by Rahu.....

Sagittarius-Dhanus is the sign of exaltation of Kethu and Pisces-Meena is owned by Kethu.

He says that according to some astrologers Scorpio Vrischika is the exaltation sign of Rahu and Aquarius is the sign of exaltation of Kethu.

Readers can understand that there is only confusion and contradiction and the new students will find it difficult to follow any of the authors. Better leave it.

Kalidasa says Rahu and Kethu are very strong when exalted.

Rahu is beneficial when it is in any of the houses 4,7,9,10 or 11. Kethu is favourable if it is in the 3rd house.

These are the general rules.

Let us consider what Rahu and Kethu indicate when they occupy the twelve house-Bhavas in a horoscope.

**Rahu in 1 :** A still-born child to the native; moles or scar in the head; wicked temperment, unsympathetic, diseased.

**Rahu in 2 :** Ever in want; diseased; worries due to loss of children; dark complexion; may have more than one wife; will have a mark or mole near the chin; does not hesitate to pick up quarrels.

**Rahu in 3 :** Interested in agriculture. bold; rich; never suffers from the scarcity of foodstuff.

**Rahu in 4 :** Puts on jewels; may have two marriages; will engage servants; inauspicious to mother unless it is connected with a benefic; mostly a



person of suspicious mind; keeps his wife and also the concubine inside and will not allow them to be social one; not reliable.

**Rahu in 5 :** Danger to children; it is evil; likely to stammer. Cruel minded; may be punished by the Government; may live in a dirty house or village; funky; sympathetic; miserly.

**Rahu in 6 :** Very bold; brave; will enjoy life; If Moon is also in 6, he will be liked by career women or ladies in good position; waste money; will be ever victorious; will win in any dispute; will have long life.

**Rahu in 7 :** May have two wives especially when there is another malefic; benefics can ward off the evil; yet he will be proud, arrogant, headstrong, diseased.

**Rahu in 8 :** Will be always ill: ever worried: confused: delay in achieving one's aim, depressed.

**Rahu in 9 :** Unhelpful to children: will enjoy with one born in a low caste; will have servants; will never oblige any: will haste parents; will become rich and popular.

**Rahu in 10 :** Prefers widow's company and lives in dirty places if Rahu is not connected with a benefic- can compose songs- cannot be straightforward-wicked person.

**Rahu in 11 :** Many children: wealthy: will own lands and building-a little deaf- reputation in the war front- a pandit, a learned man, will achieve victory over enemies.

**Rahu in 12 :** Will have a few children, will have defective vision, will be a sinner, unprincipled and unscrupulous; many get amputated; will be helpful to others.

**Kethu in 1 :** A still-born child; marks in the face: diseased-miserly-if connected with benefics-rich and will have long-living children.

**Kethu in 2 :** No savings; unhealthy; worried about family; especially about children; black complexion; marry twice: benefics conjoined with Kethu; cause a mole in the chin; lucky, will hate people and will be hated by them.

**Kethu in 3 :** Agriculturist : good natured, rich, successful messenger, contractor.

**Kethu in 4 :** Will possess wealth, jewellery, may marry twice; not good to mother if it is connected with benefics, then the evil results will be mitigated-will hate relatives.

**Kethu in 5 :** Inauspicious to children, may stammer, a bad person-may be punished by the Government-will reside in a place where there are incident people-will be cunning-Hydrophobia-unhealthy.

**Kethu in 6 :** Courageous: enjoys life to entire satisfaction: Moon conjoined with Kethu threatens loss: on gains: no savings-will be clever: liked by relatives: famous: learned: studious..

**Kethu in 7 :** May marry again after losing the first wife: second wife may suffer from some chronic



disease: it is true if a malefic is also conjoined with Kethu: but if a benefic is conjoined with Kethu, the evil will be warded off and he will have only one long living, lucky wife, malefics spoil the character of the partner and deny the pleasure of married life: always sleeping: no principles in life: cannot command any: always touring: a cruel persons.

**Kethu in 8 :** Will have chronic disease: gets legacy: enjoys at other's cost; finds pleasure in the company of other's wives: venereal disease: miserly. Benefics conjoined with or aspecting Kethu give long life and wealth.

**Kethu in 9 :** Affects the longevity of children, finds pleasure with low class ladies and servants; is never sympathetic; never donates; gets easily irritated; can argue; will talk nicely; will also talk ill of others, an indecent person, though very bold; self boasting: arrogant likes only such arrogant or foolhardy people.

**Kethu in 10 :** Finds pleasure in widow's company: lives in dirty places: benefics mitigate the affliction: will have faithful servant: will be clever, diplomatic, brave: good at engraving: will have social success: will tour always.

**Kethu in 11 :** Will have many children: will be rich, courageous; will have social success: will spend the minimum; will desire to do meritorious deeds.

**Kethu in 12 :** Will have a few children; defective vision; will be a sinner; weak-minded; unprincipled; will loss the ancestral property and reputation.

Again another doubt will arise among the students. What is that? It is said that Rahu and Kethu are always 183' away. If Rahu is in the 11th house, then Kethu must be in the 5th house. It is said that Rahu in 11 gives many children, etc., whereas Kethu which will be in 5 threatens loss of children. Putradhosha, will have still born children or abortion, etc. Does it not appear to be funny? No, Rahu in 11 will protect the children during his dasa and its sub periods whereas Kethu in 5 will affect health or cause abortion during its period and sub period. Any planet indicating any result can offer such during its period and sub period. Rahu's beneficial result cannot be cancelled by Kethu's malefic ones and vice versa-Each will operate separately in their respective periods.

Results to be expected due to certain relative positions of Rahu and other planets are dealt with by a few authors.

Mars, Rahu and Saturn in the 8th house deprive one of his nostrils.

Mars in 6, Rahu in 7 and Saturn in 8 cause loss of partner and independent life.

Venus in 2, Moon in 1, Mercury and Sun in 12 and Rahu in 5 will involve one in murder and punish him with imprisonment.

If Rahu is in 7 and if it is strong, the complexion of the partner will be black.

Rahu in the 7th house reduces the strength of the fecundity in the female to nothing. Saturn and Rahu in 7 cause hysteria. Mercury and Rahu in 6 cause



typehoid. Venus, Saturn and Rahu cause venereal disease. Jupiter and Rahu cause surgical treatment for birth control.

Mars, Saturn and Rahu cause accidents.

Sun and Rahu indicate difficulties through Government Officials, litigation and loss of profession and prestige.

Moon and Rahu threaten worry, anxiety and inferiority complex etc.

These are the findings of the Hindu sages.

Rahu or Kethu will prove to be a benefic if they are conjoined with or aspected by the lords of beneficial houses or according to me if they occupy the constellation and sub of the planets owning favourable houses, i.e., for one born in the ascendant Capricorn, Venus is a benefic by owning the 10th house. Hence Rahu will prove to be a benefic, if it is conjoined with or aspected by Venus or if Rahu occupies the constellations belonging to Venus, i.e., Bharani, Poorvapalguni and Poorvashada or the sub of Venus which will extend to 2 degrees 13 minutes 20 seconds in each constellations. The same principle applies to Kethu also.

Rahu in the constellation of the lords of 6, 8 and 12 will province undesirable results, even though the house (Solar mansion and bhava) may be considered as a beneficial one. Upachayasaana.

Similarly, Rahu or Kethu will do the greatest evil, causing death to the person in its period or sub period

if it is in the constellation of the planet in Bhadhaksthana, or if it is in that of the owner of the Bhadhakasthana or in any manner connected with Kendhradipathi or occupies the constellation of the lords of 2 and 7 or is conjoined with, or aspected by them.

Suppose one is born in Thula Lagna (Libra ascendant)- As it is a movable sign, the 11th sign is Bhadhakasthana. If there is any planet in Leo, Simha the 11th sign, then note the constellation of the occupant. If Mars is in 11, then Rahu in Mrigasirisha or Chithra or Dhanishta will prove to be evil whether it is in the 8th or 9th or 12th or 1st or 4th or 5th house counted from Lagna. It is found that one passes away in Rahu's sub or sub period, irrespective of the house it occupies. If there is no planet in Bhadhakasthana, then take the lord of that house. In this example, Leo is the Bhadhakasthana and its lord is Sun. Hence Rahu in Sun's sub or in any of the 3 constellation of Sun, Karthikai, Uthrapalguni or Uthrashada will definitely prove to be a Maraka. Thus one is to judge, when alone correct prediction can be offered.

Rahu and Kethu are ever stronger than other planets whether they are conjoined with, or aspected by a planet.

Suppose Venus and Rahu are conjoined in Pisces or Liba or Taurus. Even though Venus may be exalted or Vargothamamsa or occupying either the day house or night house, Rahu will predominate and offer the results of Venus to a greater extent than Venus itself. If Venus is the significator, then Rahu takes its effect and acts as a strong significator of the matter in one's horoscope.



If the Lord of 2, 6 or 10 is conjoined with or if they aspect Rahu or Kethu, then the node so connected will indicate one's profession and one gets into service during the node's sub periods if the Lord of the constellation is also a significator.

If the Lord of 2, 7 or 11 or the planets in 2, 7 or 11 aspect Rahu or Kethu marriage will be celebrated in Rahu's sub periods, provided the lord of the constellation also is a significator.

Rahu or Kethu in 2, 5, or 11, receiving good aspects, will give children in their periods and sub periods in any of the following stars Arudhra (Mercury and Rahu periods), Swathi (Venus and Rahu periods), Aswini (Kethu and Mars), Makam (Sun and Kethu), Moolam (Jupiter and Kethu).

Thus it will be seen that Rahu and Kethu are much stronger than the planets conjoined with them or the lord of the sign in which either of them is posited.

Rahu and Kethu are declared to be evil by the Hindu sages. But it is a fact that they are not always evil. Under certain circumstances they will prove to be more auspicious than any other planet. If Rahu or Kethu be in the constellation of the lords of beneficial houses and is conjoined with or aspected by benefics by lordship they will offer the most favourable and agreeable results.

If Rahu or Kethu be in a sign, they will give the results of not only the matters signified by that house and sign but also the matters indicated by the other sign ruled by the same lord. Expecting Sun and

Moon, each of the other planets rules two signs. So the nodes will offer the results of both the signs.

Rahu and Kethu are to be taken as the agents of the lord of the sign, the lord of the star and the lord of the sub. They are capable of producing the results caused by the combination of the sign of lord, star lord and sub lord.

A person had Rahu in Taurus at  $26^{\circ}$  -  $36^{\circ}$ ; then it is in Venu sign Taurus, Mars' star Mrigasirisha and Jupiter sub. So it offers one the job of a manager in an automobile industry in Rahu Dasa, Jupiter sub period, Venus sub sub and Mars shookshma. Invariably Rahu's or Kethu's results are modified by the lords of the constellations, sign and sub.

Rahu in the constellation of Sun, i.e., Karthikai, Uthrapalguni or Uthrashada. High fever: heart disease; giddiness; enmity, quarrels: unpleasant domestic environments: fear and will suspect the partner, will not trust anybody: changes the occupation and also residence: suffer from contagious disease also: mental unrest, especially when Sun rules over evil houses. But if Sun is a Rajayogadhipathi, promotion, reputation, name, fame, cessation of enmity and charity are indicated.

Rahu in the constellation of Moon, i.e., Rohini or Hastham or Sravanam shows success in agriculture, good crop, purchase of cows: increase in income, a pleasant life, life with kith and kin, sea voyage: and purchase of wet lands. But if Moon is afflicted or ill-posed or if it owns evil houses, it threatens danger by drowning, trouble in micturition, change of residence



and transfer, loss or danger to wife, pain and swelling in the limbs, injury to person, mental worries and anxieties.

Rahu in the constellation of Mars, i.e., Mrigasirisha, Chithra or Dhanishta threatens loss by fire, theft or robbery; loss in litigation; loss of money; difficulties, sorrow, open inimical activity; fondness for easy and dissolute habits, disputes, irritation; rash action, violence, disharmony with partner, calamities, failure of memory, danger from officials, government, the police, and military etc., chances for imprisonment, etc. If Mars is a benefic service in jail department and other favourable and agreeable results are indicated.

Rahu in Mercury's constellation- Ashlesha, Jyeshtha or Revathi shows that one will have a large number of acquaintances, friends and benefactors; will be fond of frequent travels; will earn satisfactorily in many ways; will save much; will gain royal favour; will come in contact with strangers; and either into agreement with them; will lead a happy life; will have many children; will purchase conveyance, gain through business agency. If Mercury is the lord of an evil house, the person will be a fraud, will give word easily to everybody and will never keep it up or fulfil it; will appear outwardly to be honest and inwardly cunning, a cheat, so enemies will increase in number because of his own action; will never hesitate to utter falsehood or commit forgery, will suffer from Vitamin 'B' deficiency and typhoid.

Rahu in the constellation of Jupiter, Punarvasu, Visakham or Poorvapathrapada (and if

Jupiter rules beneficial houses promises that the enmity will come to an end. One can come out victorious at election; will win in litigation, enjoy the good-will of Government servants, acquired wealth, will have the birth of children, increased pleasure, will gain influence and position through persons in power; will have good relationship with politicians; benefits from superiors; success in all efforts; happy celebrations in the family, visits to holy places and dips in sacred rivers.

Rahu in the constellation of Venus, i.e., in Bharani, Poorvapalguni to Poorvashada. The persons will purchase vehicles and costly articles, fancy ones, and good furniture, on hire purchase or will import them, will have good relationship with relatives, especially ladies; will acquire wealth, compromise; will have friendly alliances; will be fortunate, happy; will gain advantages from superiors; will have promotion; popularity, marriage, birth of children etc. If Venus rules over evil houses he will be liable to deception; will suffer from venereal disease; will have troubles from enemies; will be unfriendly with the other sex; will suffer ill-repute and scandal through ladies, loss of money and honour.

Rahu in the constellation of the malefic Saturn, i.e., in Pushyam, Anuradha or Uthrattadhi threatens ill-repute, injury by the person falling down or something falling on the person; bad association; misunderstanding with partner. It may lead even to divorce. There will be incessant contests and disputes disease due to wind and bile. The correspondence will be depressing. Relatives will be in distress; friends and



well-wishers also will be in a helpless situation; will remove the residence to an unfrequented, remote place and will prefer seclusion.

Rahu in its own constellation, Arudhra, Swathi or Sathabisha, will cause disturbance in mind: anxieties, petty quarrels; misunderstanding with relatives, death of elders or partner in life: danger of poisoning, transfer to undesirable quarters; all varieties of scandal and ill-repute: ill-health, pain in joints: bites of insects: injury: may have to attend court as a witness at least: failure to intellect: loss of wealth; if it is in the sub of a benefic one can become the head of the family, enjoy life; have promotion; visit foreign places, etc.

Rahu in Kethu's constellation, i.e., in Aswini, Makham or Moolam star threatens confusion, contradiction, danger from insects, fracture, piles, fistula, untimely meal, susceptibility to, infectious diseases, ill-health to the members of the family troubles through partner in life, enmity with superiors, loss of money, prestige honour etc., loss of children, death of pet animals and cattle and misfortune of all kinds. But if Kethu is well posited in the horoscope, purchase of costly Jewels, marriage, promotion, ownership of a building or car, starting of a business, birth of a child, etc. are indicated.

Kethu in Sun's constellation, i.e., in Karthikai, Uthrapalguni or Uthrashada the following are indicated. Bodily pain dis-appointment in attempts, danger, blood poisoning, cardiac trouble, obstacles in profession, disagreement with superiors, enmity, troubles in one's service, sickness to paternal relatives, long journey, separation from family

members, unfavourable Government order, loss in speculation.

Kethu in Moon's constellation, i.e., in Rohini, Hastham or Sravanam star: mental depression. disputes-worry about fair sex-trouble through daughters and mother: cold pleurisy, bronchitis pneumonia, T.B., loss of relatives and also money. But if Moon owns good houses-bhavas, one will have both social and financial success.

Kethu in Mars constellation, i.e., in Mrigasira, Chitra or Dhanishta: Trouble due to rash action injury, amputation, dispute with brothers, partition enemies difficulty to have any progress, difficulties through lands, poor yield from field, high fever loss, loss by theft, imprisonment, piles, operation, profuse bleeding, abortion, etc. If Mars is a benefic by lordship, marriage, purchase of houses, maintenance of good health may be expected.

Kethu in Mercury's constellation i.e., in Ashlesha, Jyeshtha or Revathi- no more evil-end of troubles (reunion with) relatives-Favourable friends-no anxiety-no jealousy-no deception-gain of knowledge-probation-training-long journey-marriage-entering into contract and a new cycle of pleasant life.

Kethu in Jupiter's constellation, i.e., in Punarvasu, Vishakham or Poorattadhi. Freedom from disease and debt-earning of money-satisfactory bank position-birth of children-profitable transactions. Success in efforts-association with politicians, bankers and judges; cure to allergy-marriage, etc.



Kethu in Venus constellation i.e., Bharani, Poorvapalguni and Poorvashada star-The person will enjoy life-will have a good house to live in-well furnished-will have increase in income-improvement in status; wife's health will be indifferent-may own a comfortable conveyance-will pray to Goddess who crowns him with success; will redeem jewels and other pledged articles; overdraft facilities will no longer be needed.

Kethu in Saturn's constellation i.e., in Pushyam, Anuradha or Uthrapathrapada star. Loss of close relatives-trouble from enemies, danger of imprisonment, loss of money, sale of property, loss through floods, failure of agriculture, heavy loss in all ways, change of residence, litigation with landlord, cutaneous disease, mental anguish, disagreement with relatives, running away from the house, secret activities with servant maids.

Kethu in Rahu's constellation i.e., Arudhra, Swathi, or Sathabhisha: sale of the possessions, litigation, chances for imprisonment dispute disagreement with friends-also prestige at stake loss of power and property, punishment by Government, loss by theft, failure of business; adultery with low class ladies, ill-repute-reversion in service and reversals of attempts-disappointment.

Kethu in Kethu's constellation i.e., in Aswini, Makam or Moolam; confusion, worries, much loss, delay, separation, estrangement, bereavement, blood poisoning, depression, etc. But if Kethu is in a good house and its lord is also well posited, the evil will be less.

## URANUS (HERSCHEL)

Neither the Hindus nor the Westerners knew about the existence of Uranus till about the 13th March, 1781.

Nobody can state with authority who discovered the planets Mars, Mercury, Jupiter, Venus and Saturn which are visible to the naked eye and which are wandering in the zodiac. No skill is needed to note Sun and Moon, as one cannot miss them. Westerners are of opinion that Mr. Seth was the first to divide the zodiac into 12 equal parts and the literature shows that ancient Chinese, Mayas and Incas of South America, the Babylonians, Chaldeans, Egyptians and others had realised the existence of these planets. (Probably, a week is distributed to these 7 planets and there are 7 days in the week.)

But the Astronomer Royal, John Flamsteed, was the first person who noticed between 1690 and 1715, on more than six occasions, the existence of this planet. Later, a musician called Herschel discovered this planet and according to the suggestion of Mr. Bode he gave the name Uranus to this new planet. It is also named after him as "Herschel".

It is about 1782 million miles away from Sun. The greater the distance from Sun, the slower will be the movement in the Zodiac. So also Uranus is a slow-moving planet. It takes about 84 years to go round the Sun once. Its diameter is about 32,000 miles.



Since Uranus is not known to the ancient astrologers of India, there is no name in Sanskrit or in any other Indian language for Uranus. A few beginners of astrology mistake Uranus as either Rahu or Kethu and a few call it 'Indra' without any authority.

Both the Westerners and the Hindus originally know only 7 planets Sun to Saturn, and both allotted the 12 signs of the Zodiac to these 7 planets. Sun and Moon were given Leo and Cancer, each only one sign, whereas the other five planets were allotted two signs each.

After discovering Uranus, the westerners considered that Uranus (1) governs the central nervous system and thereby it offers supreme intelligence and research mind or perverted ideas. (2) Uranus causes sudden unexpected results including death. So, Uranus is allotted Aquarius-Kumba which is an airy sign. Sudden death is due to heart-failure. None is said to be dead unless the heart stops functioning. Generally, heart fails last. But, here the heart fails first. So the sign that opposes the sign indicating heart, Simha (Leo) is Aquarius. Probably on these two points, they would have allotted Aquarius as the sign to Uranus and call that Uranus ruled this sign. So, the owners of Aquarius are both Saturn and Uranus.

So far, it is not established in which sign Uranus will be exalted and where it would be debilitated. Anyhow, as long as Uranus controls the intelligence of a native and also nervous system, it would be proper to allot Virgo-Kanni as the sign of exaltation to Uranus.

## Physical Features

Uranus occupying the ascendant or forming good aspect with Lagna gives long limbs and slender body. Generally, those who have grown very tall will have such a favourable connection of Uranus with the ascendant. (One should not take the whole Lagna bhava for Aspects: only the cusp should be taken.) Further, Uranus in the signs Gemini, Aquarius, Sagittarius and Leo will produce unusually tall persons. Uranus will give deep-set penetrative eyes and good vision. But, if it afflicts the second cusp and also the planets Venus and Sun, it causes defect in the vision.

## Diseases

If Uranus is either in the ascendant or in the 6th house and if it forms unfavourable aspect with Sun, one will have heart trouble or epilepsy. Uranus in Aries causes injuries to the head and headache on any one side. There will be no sleep. It is likely that the person nods his head, unknowingly, frequently. Uranus in Taurus causes sore-throat, swellings, mumps and if it afflicts Mercury and also the 2nd cusp, one will lose his voice. Uranus, in Gemini produces pneumonia, bronchial affection, asthma, hiccup and cough. Uranus in Cancer gives dyspepsia, fracture of the ribs and ulcer in the breasts. Uranus in Leo affects the vertebral column, spine and the heart. Uranus in Virgo causes disorders in the digestive system, produces ulcers. Also one will imagine as though he is suffering from some disease or the other. A few will meet with electric shock. Uranus in Libra represents inflammation of the kidneys. There may be stone in



the bladder; diabetes and pains in the hips are signified. Uranus in Scorpio causes hernia, hydrocele and diseases in the generative system, piles and fistula. Uranus in Sagittarius threatens danger from animals; also threatens Tetanus, hydrophobia, injury from falling down from an animal and fractures of the hip and thigh. Uranus in Capricorn causes rheumatism, dislocation, fracture, etc. Uranus in Aquarius indicates suffocation, heart-failure, and death due to poisonous gas. Uranus in Pisces causes fracture, lameness, amputation, scurvy, scabies or eczema.

### **Characteristics :**

The advancement of science is generally signified by Uranus. Hence, people having Uranus strongly posited in their chart will be always after study, thinking, and thinking. They are best suited for doing research and bringing out the truth. They do not want to simply follow the traditions without convincing themselves. They will be inclined to study occultism and mesmerism; they gain such knowledge to heal diseases by their mental will, telepathy, television, electricity, astrology and other allied studies. Those people with strong Uranus will have correct intuition, keen foresight, quick action and constructive criticism. Uranus gives independent spirit, original thought and speedy turnover. In love affairs, unless Uranus has got beneficial aspects, the persons having strong Uranus with adverse aspect, will neither abide by law nor convention. They have their own law. It never takes time to fall in love with one and spoil the other sex and also to divorce in no time, whatever be the law moral and man-made. But good aspect to Uranus makes one a

builder of a society to do good and give lift to the associates. Mostly people arranging marriage in their own way are not conventional, they do not mind about what others feel or say. In their horoscopes Uranus need not be afflicted. Mars may be a strong benefic. The most eccentric person would be one in whose horoscope Uranus and Mercury have adverse aspects.

### **Character to be corrected**

One should not entertain false ideas of Independence; never be perverse either in thought or speech. Avoid violence and such actions which are self-destructive. Though one may prefer abrupt changes, it is advisable to judge properly whether it will bring any reversion and misfortune. Avoid blunt statements without any tact or diplomacy which will ultimately bring disfavour and opposition.

**Parts of the body :** It governs the nervous system, the brain and motor nerves.

**Diseases :** Hysteria, Paralysis, spasms, mental derangement, delusion, overgrowth, deficiency of pituitary secretion, miscarriage, (premature delivery), shock by electricity, injury due to high explosives, abnormal growth, spasmodic asthma, dry, hard cough, hiccough, flatulence, palpitation, spinal meningitis, infantile paralysis, venereal eruption, etc.

**Profession :** Research scholars, all research departments, astrologers, chiropractors, teachers, sculptors, phrenologists naturopathists, lecturers, telegraphers, antiquarians, mesmerisers, clairvoyants, chemists, all manner of positions having to do with



electricity, radio, ariplanes, and automobiles, scientists, engineers, public utility employees, particularly telephone, electrical industries, wireless and telegraph, automobile industries, buses, tramways, railway, aerial navigation, joint stock companies, associates etc, aluminium, amalgams of metals, hessian, film industries, modern departures in industries, museums, emporiums stadiums, scientific, research institutions, municipal corporations, trusts, atomic energy etc.

**Political :** Construction and installation of the above institutions; expansion of such departments and increasing the number of posts: research all modern branches of science and also ancient sciences, revolution and reformation: expansion of the communication department and also transport; sanction of loan to municipalities and local boards. Sudden improvement in any department or opening new ones, creating new posts etc.

**Economic :** Whenever there is good aspect to Uranus sudden boom in the market especially for electric corporations cables, explosives, telephones etc. The prices of shares will shoot up. Strikes will be called off. The revolution will be kept under control; no loss by lightening or by accidents. But if Uranus is adversely aspected sudden fall in the prices of shares due to calamities, catastrophies etc.

**Products :** Radium, electric goods, wireless, alloys, metals, amalgam; hessian, electron, astronomical instruments.

**Key words to Uranus :** Adventurous, astrologers, automobile, bicycle, bomb, clairvoyance,

communists, divorce, drastic, eccentric, explosive, fanatic, freedom, gas, generator, illegitimate, intuitive, independent, lightening, modern, microscope, navel, outlaw, original, pioneer, prodigy, revolt, radio, active, shock, separation, telegram, telescope, unconventional, unexpected, virulent, varieties, whirlwind, X-ray etc.

**Places :** Railway, steam engines, gas plants, dispensary, work-houses, asylums, banks, infirmaries, coal-mines, machinery and tools industry, swimming-pool, fish-pond.

**Lucky Colour :** Plaids, check and mingled colours, mixed variegated, purple.

**Lucky Number :** 4 or 13 or 22 or 31 and so on.

**Lucky day :** As Uranus is similar to Mercury one can take Wednesday as a lucky day if Mercury is not evil to that native.

**Aries :** Independent-original, energetic, ambitious, ingenious, forceful, positive, impulsive, active, resourceful, inventive, changeful, roving, travelling, disregards tact, - no self-control, very blunt, so dispute, disappointment, reverses.

**Taurus :** Headstrong, stubborn, determined self-willed, persistent, suspicious jealous, ups and downs in bank position, sudden loss unexpected reverses, gain through partner or inventions.

**Gemini :** Intuitive, original, ecentric, ingenious, scientific, invetive, unconventional, astrologer, fond of studying electricity, practising mesmerism, proceeding



on frequent journeys, making friends, and aspiring clairvoyance if afflicted trouble, in correspondence, journey etc., disharmony with brothers and neighbours.

**Cancer** : Emotional, sensitive, easily touched, attuned to psychic vibration, improves mediumistic abilities, restless, impassionate, changeable domestic trouble, separation, loss by land and property, disordered stomach, nervous indigestion.

**Leo** : Adamant, determined, industrious, aspiring, head-strong, forceful, unconventional, rebellious, very independent, daring, violence, occult ability, interested in electricity, invention, machinery, journalism, sports, very changeable in love affairs "On and on with fresh friends and off with old ones", difficulty during delivery.

**Virgo** : Very intelligent, independent, original, eccentric, scientific and mechanical minds, good in teaching, electricity, electronics, chemistry, mathematics, and science, changes in servants and also trouble through them.

**Libra** : unusual, artistic ability, fond of occult subjects, intuitive, beautiful personality, fertile imagination, much attached to partner, hasty engagement; if afflicted, sudden separation and even divorce or death of partner; enmity, caustic criticism, rivalry, opposition sorrow, worries, depressed, domestic trouble.

**Scorpio** : Determined, forceful, persistent, power of meditation, concentration, shrewd, reserved, rebellious, secretive, self-advancement, inventive,

mesmeric power, industrial chemistry, explosives, firearms, electric device.

**Sagittarius** : inventive, imaginative, tendency to dream, occult art, religious, philanthropic, society, erratic, eccentric, higher education, adventurous, progressive, enterprising, foreign affairs, overseas, long journey.

**Capricorn** : persevering, enterprising, good reasoning, penetrating-mind, ambitious, serious, responsible, original, executive ability, astrology, machinery, electricity, radio, transport, municipalities, danger to elders, separation, estrangement, reversion, public criticism, enmity with superiors.

**Aquarius** : intuitive, original, unselfish, friendly, sincere, mechanical ability, inventive, independent, original, scientific, associations, societies, clubs, public life, municipal corporation, big companies, railway, radio, railways.

**Pisces** : Occult investigation, mysteries, and psychical-research, dreams and visions prove correct, farsighted, intercourse with the spirits, erratic, unsteady, unexpected misfortune, scandal, ill-repute, hostile, opposition, suicide, commercial chemistry.

**First House** : Independent, original, intuitive, inventive, inclined to the occult; unconventional, appears, old eccentric habits; astrology, mesmerism; hypnotism, spiritualism; healing without drug, telepathy, invention, electricity, give and take policy; restless, changes in office and residence, unfortunate marriages, revolutionary, unpopular in public, study science and religion; quick mind, abrupt, sarcastic, shocks, explosives or while travelling.



**Second House** : Ups and down in fortune, unsettled state, gains through discoveries, mechanism, banks, railways, music, and through electricity.

**Third House** : Separation from kith and kin, intelligent, worried, sudden and unexpected news, travels, meetings, accidents, adventures, curious, clairvoyance, clairaudience, capsizing of boats, shipwrecks, nervous trouble.

**Fourth House** : Fortune in foreign places, difficulty to inherit property, in domestic life, disharmony with wife and close relatives, ups and downs of financial position, liable to accidents, loss by theft, fraud, deception, loss by lightning, floods, misjudgements etc.

**Fifth House** : Romantic, secret love, changeable, no pleasure in old, unconventional, courtship, danger in child birth, loss of first child, social. Always seeing new pictures. If afflicted, troubles through writings, publication etc., inciting to conspiracy, treachery and revolt, speculation, loss by risk and taking chances.

**Sixth House** : erratic, nervous disorder, sickness, puzzling medical attendant, strange and incurable disease, mental derangement, psychic experiences, insanity, treatment by radium, hypnotism and electricity, metaphysician, electrician and mesmerists.

**Seventh House** : Hasty marriage, pleasant, romance, sudden separation, partner intelligent,

misunderstanding after marriage-loss through foreigners, litigation, contracts, and dispute with municipal authorities.

**Eight House** : Transition from the physical to the spiritual world may be after long and pitiful sufferings or due to sudden unexpected end. The latter is ever preferred by all and Uranus is helpful in the eighth to give sudden end. Unexpected, advantageous, sudden and substantial gains through partner or marriages, or in any manner, if well aspected. If not, worry, difficulty, financial troubles, peculiar disease and death.

**Ninth House** : Independent, original, inventive, ingenious, intuitive, ever planning and scheming, fond of travels, trouble through the relatives by marriage, taste, for occult, metaphysical, religion and philosophy etc. Reformatory and progressive ideas. Aerial research explorers, pioneers.

**Tenth House** : Independent, original-inventive, ingenious, unconventional, erratic, eccentric, difficulty from governments, from public, discredit and failure, separation from family, explorer, teacher, electrician, investigator, reformer, psychologist, novelist, antiquities, engineers, mechanic, hypnotist, reporter, Sudden changes and frequent ones.

**Eleventh House** : Friends intelligent and independent, original, creative, inventive, writers, government, executives and fortune in big companies. Impulsive, attachment, romantic life, progressive hopes and selfish ends.

**Twelfth House** : Occult investigation, psychic powers, mystic experiences, secret love affairs, difficulties with animals, separation from family, exile, estrangement, hospital bird or jail bird, detention, strange and secret enemies, fortune in foreign land.



# NEPTUNE

Neptune is 'the another giant planet. It is far away in the space. It is beyond Uranus and therefore one cannot see it without the aid of powerful telescope. On an average it is 2,793 million miles from the Sun and its diameter is about 27,600 miles. It weighs about 17 times the earth. It is discovered by Mr. Galle and Challis. Its existence is known from 1846. It revolves round the Zodiac in about 146 1/2 years. As Neptune has not yet made one round after fixing its position in its orbit in 1846, the nature of Neptune, its influence on the animate and inanimate objects, and the modification while it transits in each sign are not fixed yet, on observation. But regular and systematic observation of the general nature of Neptune has been in a way assessed.

Neptune is the octave of Mercury whereas Uranus is that of Venus. Uranus acts on the love-nature whereas Neptune works on the spiritual side. Mercury governs the brains, improves the intellect of the people and lifts them above animals and makes them men; but Neptune improves the spirituality and makes them divine.

As, in the Zodiac, there are only twelve houses and they had been allotted to the seven planets, prior, to the discovery of Uranus and Neptune, actually there is no separate house for them, but considering its nature. Neptune is said to govern the sign Pisces (Meena), as Greeks consider Neptune as The Poseidian king of the sea.

Neptune offers psychic-ability, feelings, inspiration and emotion. It gives the power to foresee; it increases one's passion. One may practise and try to have clair-audience or crystal-gazing, hypnotism, mesmerism, thought-reading or spiritual development, or to control devils or act as a medium with the spirit. It gives imagination and hence it is beneficial to poets, musicians, artists, painters etc. Neptune makes one dreamy, imaginative or learn black-magic or be religious, paradoxical impressionable or makes one an extreme in love affairs, secret attachments, stealthily having pleasure will strange characters. It is difficult to understand the people who are governed by Neptune.

If Neptune is afflicted one will not be steady; always fond of changes; not reliable; confused, cynical and treacherous. They will think of evil alone, conspire and try to do harm to others. They may even commit murder by giving over-dose of drug or poison or narcotics or opium.

**Part of the body :** Neptune governs the nervous system, retina, the optic nerves, cerebro-spinal fluid etc.

**Diseases :** Eye trouble, derangement of brains, coma, catalepsy, trance, mental disturbances, insanity, dropsy, narcotic-poisoning, leprosy, allergy, neurasthenia etc.

**Profession :** Astrologer, magician, one who has clairaudience, who can gain by crystal-gazing, philosophy, spiritual teacher, poet, musician,



instrumental stringed music, drama, cinema, art, paint, druggist, dealers in narcotics, tobacco, opium, gas plants, aviation, navigation, shipping, shipyard, fisheries, prohibition, drinks, liquor, service in hospitals, asylums, prisons, service in tea estate, petrol mines, oils or dealing in chloroform, ether, artificial silk, beverages.

**Places :** Neptune governs aviation, navigation, Port-Trust, Customs, Excise, Fisheries, Liquor, Narcotic drugs, Hospitals, Prisons, Asylums, Secret organisations, Refugee camps, Famine, centres, Communism.

**Products :** It also governs Tea, nuxvomica, narcotic drugs, oils, petrol, chloroform, opium, ether, cocaine, sleeping agents, rayon, art silk nylon, geranium, strontium etc.

**Lucky colour :** Mauve or Lavender.

**Lucky number :** 7, 16, 25, 34 and so on.

**Lucky day :** Monday-Thursday.

**Handwriting :** Unsteady curves; curved lines; nebulous; shaky.

(As Uranus and Neptune do not rule any dasa, it is not proposed to deal with them elaborately but yet a little knowledge will serve us the purpose; hence without taking up much space which can be ill afforded the results of Neptune in each sign and in each house will be briefly stated below).

**Neptune Aries :** Intensifies the feelings and emotions, religious enthusiasms, energetic and

enterprising, mystical experiences and beliefs, fond of travelling sympathetic and charitable benevolent disposition. If afflicted will not hesitate to murder the enemies of the society by shooting, throwing bombs, assassinating, etc., very bold to kidnap. Such people will be at least 90 years old, by now. Probably, Ravana might have had Neptune in Aries.

**Taurus :** Increase in one's income, savings and business. Increases the aesthetic taste, kindly, affectionate, enjoys nature's beauty, fond of company, develops taste in music, especially instrumental ones. Good humour. Acquires landed property, buildings and gains much by salt. Good aspects to Neptune offers such beneficial results. But if afflicted, enemies, disappointment in married life, bubble company, cheating and tragedy.

**Gemini :** Extraordinary intelligence, intuition, farsightedness, unusually shrewd. Good speaker, Convincing, arguments, correct reasoning, logic, develops, astrology, introspection, inspiration, ingenuity, fond of travelling a good mechanic or a mathematician. If afflicted, vacillation, indecisive, restless, cunning, fraud, cheat. People between 53 and 60 years of age, now will be having Neptune in Gemini.

**Cancer :** Kind, sympathetic, affectionate, intuitive, helps the sufferers, develops spiritual side, mediumship and psychical faculty, benefits through mother, fond of happy domestic environments, changes house very often. If afflicted entertains the fear of haunted house.

**Leo :** Active sense and powerful feelings, warm affections, likes company, loves pleasure, fond of



society and the company of sportsman, magnanimous and benevolent, success in educational pursuits, music, painting, cinema, opera, drama, poetry. If afflicted disappointment in love affairs and in the offspring, shy, delicate and cowardly, fickle-minded, unreliable.

**Virgo** : Very intelligent, intuition and inspiration, prophetic tendency, devotional and spiritual, remarkable success as a marine engineer, clerk, nurse, mathematician, accounts and auditing, medicine, public health. If afflicted, one will imagine that there is no disease left in this world with which he is not suffering. They should not practise mediumship, most emotional.

**Libra** : Develops spiritual side, increases the talent in music, painting, engraving, dance, poetry. Keeps the company of partner and enjoys life. Fertile imagination, charming, attracted by opposite sex. If afflicted, never law-abiding but ever illegitimate relationship.

The partner will swindle the native, wife or husband will be unreliable.

**Scorpio** : Feelings and emotions will be in the extreme. Gives energy and enthusiasm. Mind scientifically bent. Research in occult science. Desire to deliver the secrets of nature. Luxurious life. Given to drinks. Gain by partnership, insurance, inheritance, and will. Practical application of occult science. If afflicted, death by drowning, accident, drugs etc.

**Sagittarius** : Real devotion, inspiration, religious fervour. Predective dreams, corrects visions, long

travel, satisfactory pleasure, psychical experiences. If afflicted, bad dreams, dangerous visions, restlessness, danger, travel, and failure in politics.

**Capricorn** : Scheming brain, contemplative mind, serious nature, good for concentration, big business, a good detective, can solve intricate problems, research, occult and psychic lines, gains through art and music.

**Aquarius** : Intuitive, perceptive, fond of natural scenery, hopeful disposition, dreamers, idealists, social success, mental development humane, sympathetic. Good aspect promises fortune through friends whereas bad aspect brings loss, discredit, disgrace, difficulty and disappointment.

**Pisces** : Good thinker, fertile imagination, serious outlook, inspirational faculty, mediumistic qualities, investigating the occult etc. If afflicted, secret enemies, fraud, deception suffering through spirits, danger of imprisonment and difficulties by drinking or over-drugging. Good aspects show gain by shipping etc.

**First House** : Mediumistic, dreams, trance, romance, emotion good inspiration, farsightedness, psychic powers, clair-audience, good taste in arts, gain by shipping or liquids.

**Second House** : Gain through liquids, commodities needed by common people, mystic and occult matters. Good aspects shown financial success. If afflicted, never do business. It will be a bubble company. Loss through frauds and schemes. Good aspects show service in hospitals, asylums,



sanatorium, navigation, swimming pools, secret societies etc.

**Third House** : Inspirational writing and correspondence, high ideals, difficulties with relatives, many short journeys. If afflicted danger through others plot and cheating.

**Fourth House** : Spiritual atmosphere in domestic life, change of residence and voyage.

**Fifth House** : A good swimmer, emotional and affectionate, sensuous pleasures, gains by investing in oil, company shares or shipping etc.

**Sixth House** : Psychic latent, danger through spirits, loss through servants, chronic and incurable diseases, wasting sickness. Avoid narcotics, opium etc. Exercise care in food and clothing. Not favourable for poultry and animal breeding. Better avoid tobacco, and liquor also.

**Seventh House** : If afflicted, unreliable or diseased marriage partner; there may be fraud, deception, domestic trouble, scandal, jealousy, some confusion, two engagements or marriages.

**Eighth House** : Gain through wife, strange psychical and dream experiences. Danger of drowning or through poison, nightmares, trance.

**Ninth House** : Cultivate spiritual faculty, clairvoyance, philosophy, make long journeys, danger of litigation with the relatives of wife.

**Tenth House** : Ambitious, inspirational, leadership, reputation, honour. Good in art and

science, cultivate the spiritual side. Gains through inheritance, liquids, hospitals secret societies, sea and also by music, fish, writing etc.

**Eleventh House** : Realises hopes; good friends. Favourable for poets, musicians, night-club, swimmers, seamen, fishermen.

**Twelfth House** : Research in science or occult detective work, or service in big institutions or hospitals, asylums, prison etc. If afflicted, fraud, scandal, sorrow, secret enemies, cheating.



## FORTUNA

Fortuna is otherwise called Pars Fortuna. This is the most sensitive and fortunate point in the Zodiac. This position in the Zodiac moves at a speed much faster than Moon. Its position is calculated and arrived at to every native by adding the longitude of Moon counted from Aries Zero, to the longitude Ascendant counted from Aries Zero, and then from the sum, deducting the longitude of the Sun counted from Aries Zero. It is equivalent to adding the Thithi to the lagna. One can refer to the Ephemeris and obtain readily the position of all the planets including the nodes but the position of Fortuna is to be worked out for every horoscope. Its position varies every moment and it moves about 1 degree within a period of four minutes.

While calculating the position of Fortuna we take the ascendant the Moon and the Sun. Actually these are the three, moving faster than others. Therefore births within very short intervals, will have the position of Fortuna in different longitudes. For those born around New Moon day, Fortuna is found in the Ascendant; for Sukla Thiruthiyai-born it will be in the 2nd house; for Sukla Panchami in the third house and for Sukla Paksha Saptami in the 4th house, and so on. For people born on Full Moon day will be in the 7th house. For all people born during Suklapaksha Fortuna will be found in the houses 1 to 7, whereas, for all people born in Krishna Paksha Fortuna will be found in between the 7th and 12th houses.

In our experience, Fortuna deserves serious attention, as it indicates certain results which are not

so clearly shown by the aspects formed by the transiting planets to those in the natal chart.

It is found that the results enjoyed by the people born within an interval of few minutes are diametrically opposite. So one is to try and find out which is it, that moves so fast as to form, opposite aspects to cause such different effects. It is true that the ascendant, the meridian and Fortuna are the three which move very fast and they alone can give correct clue for different results within a short period to the same person or diametrically opposite results to persons born within a short interval in the same latitude and longitude. Therefore, one should not omit to include Fortuna while erecting chart and offering the prediction.

Fortuna improves the matters signified by the house in which it is located in the chart. As per progression when benefics form favourable aspect to Fortuna, one will be lucky to have the matters of the house, occupied by Fortuna, one will be lucky to have the matters of the house, occupied by Fortuna enjoyed to the satisfaction of the native. But planets owning bad houses forming good aspects give adverse results whereas evil aspects offer favourable results. Beneficial planets forming evil aspects with Fortuna cause undesirable effects. Similarly during transits also one is to predict the beneficial nature or the adverse ones according to the aspects formed to Fortuna. Yoga-adhiipathis transiting the position of Fortuna bring unexpected advantages, Fortuna represents worldly success.



**First House :** Fortuna has nothing to do with longevity. Why? Because for twins born in the same sign as Lagna on a New Moon day or for people born on New Moon day Fortuna will be in the Lagna. It is not uncommon that some of them are short lived. There are instances where children born on the new moon day die in their infancy and at all ages. Hence, even though Fortuna is considered to be the beneficial point and Lagna contributes for long life, yet it has nothing to do with the longevity. Similarly, the characteristics of a person is not influenced by Fortuna even though the first house is considered for characteristics. But Fortuna in the lagna promises that the person will be fortunate, will gain in his enterprises, lead a happy life, came up by his own efforts and industry. He will work with confidence and have a brilliant and successful career.

**Second House :** Label him as a lucky man. One day gain through property make profits by business lead a happy domestic life, enjoy satisfactory bank position. Whenever there are good aspects there will be increase in income and improvement in status.

**Third House :** One can gain through brothers, make profitable short journey, be an adviser or a secretary, and gain; or take up agencies which will bring money in him without exertion and enjoy the good relationship with the neighbours.

**Fourth House :** One can come by a decent patrimony, save much in his lifetime, invest on landed property, may find some hidden treasures or become suddenly rich with mine produce, or earth or minerals or metals. A wealthy person.

**Fifth House :** Investments, speculation and children contribute for substantial gains; ambassadors and young people will add to the fortune, he may have lucky children. There may be gain through cinema, opera and drama. Taste for music. But if Fortuna is afflicted, one will have much loss, deception, wastes money in pleasurable pursuits.

**Sixth House :** Uncle and aunt will be lucky and they will be helpful to the native. One will gain through servants, small animals and doing banking business. One can enjoy the full co-operation and assistance of the bankers to have overdraft facilities whenever needed.

**Seventh House :** Gains through partners. Wealth through the partner or other sex. One may gain through contracts litigation, election, competition, victory over enemies when it receives good aspects, but if it is afflicted the results will be adverse. There may be gains through associations, societies and clubs.

**Eighth House :** Some old relative may bequeath a substantial amount by will or one may receive money through partner or one may have a career-woman as his wife or gain through insurance business, or inheritance, gratuity, bonus etc.

**Ninth House :** Ambition for higher studies, aspiration for higher status, goes on long journey, makes money as travelling agent; gains through the dealing with foreigners; make his livelihood through publication or discoveries; service in educational, legal, religious departments or international trade; exports and imports.



**Tenth House :** Brings name, fame; reputation in profession, promotion; if selection grade overlooking seniors will have promotion; will reach the higher rung of his ladder. If afflicted, sudden fall. Becomes a master due to good aspect and a beggar due to bad aspect. Both extremes.

**Eleventh House :** Beneficial friends, helpful brother, profitable business, realisation of hopes, fulfillment of desires pleasure, profit and permanent tie of friendship with powerful people.

**Twelfth House :** Lucky in purchases and sales; fortunate in investments and even secret inimical activities will ultimately do good to the native; gains from unknown sources; increases the wealth. If afflicted loss in various ways; 12th house is for Sukhasayana - Pleasant bedding and rest.